



# NAMELESS ORDER

## THE PROTOCOLS OF ZION AND THE REPORT FROM IRON MOUNTAIN



# NAMELESS ORDER: SIX POINTS OF THE KABBALISTIC STAR

extracted from a  
leon de poncins book

existence the public is generally totally ignorant, but whose importance is sometimes very real. They all work more or less in the same general direction and their main points have been thus summarized in a book called *the Nameless Order* as corresponding to the six points of the kabbalistic star :

1. *Religious.* -- By philosophy or mysticism or empiric science to undermine and discredit all Christian creed.

2. *Ethical.* -- To corrupt morality of northern races with oriental codes -- weaken marriage bonds --- destroy family life : abolish inheritance, even heritable names.

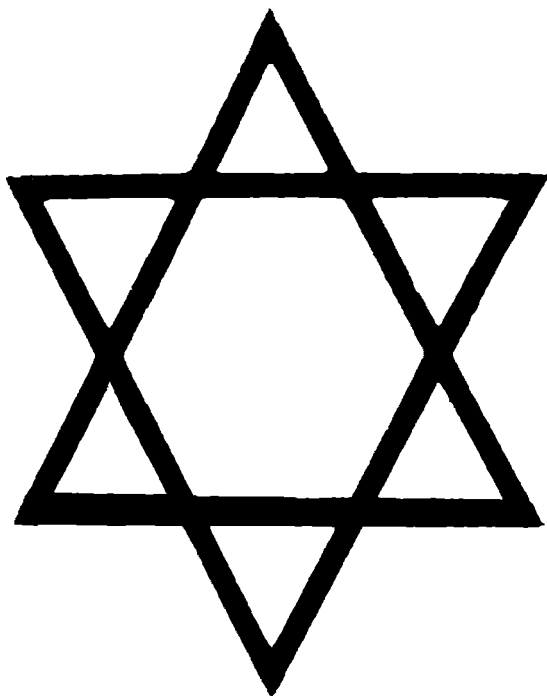
3. *Aesthetic.* -- Cult of the ugly and aberrant in art, literature, music and drama --- modernism --- crude orientalism --- degeneracy.

4. *Sociological.* -- Abolition of aristocracy --- creation of plutocracy, money standard --- by vulgar display, extravagance, corruption, to create revolt in proletarian minds, hence class-war.

5. *Industrial and financial.* --- Having destroyed ideals of craftsmanship and pride in handicraft, set up golden serpent of profit. Standardisation of cheap and soddy --- centralization --- cartel and trust leading to abolition of private ownership and to state monopoly.

6. *Political.* -- To kill patriotism and pride of race ; in name of progress and evolution set up internationalism as ideal of human brotherhood. Thus undermine national unity, weaken all governments and so prepare way for their super-government which shall rule the world.

# PROTOCOLS



of the  
**LEARNED ELDERS**  
of  
**ZION**

# PROTOCOLS

of the Learned Elders of

## ZION

Translated from the Russian of NILUS

*By*

VICTOR E. MARSDEN

*Late Russian Correspondent of "THE MORNING POST"*



Professor Nilus was a priest in the Orthodox Church in Russia. He published the first Russian language edition in 1905. In his introduction he says that a manuscript had been handed to him about four years before by a friend, who vouched that it was a true translation of an original document stolen by a woman from one of the most influential and highly initiated leaders of Freemasonry, at the end of a meeting of the initiated in France, "that nest of Jewish-masonic conspiracy." Nilus adds that the Protocols are not exactly minutes of meetings, but a report, with a part apparently missing, made by some powerful person.

Nilus admits the impossibility of producing written or oral proof of the authenticity of this document and says that we must be satisfied with the circumstantial evidence which abounds.

In January, 1917, Nilus had prepared a second edition but before it could be put on the market the revolution of March 1917 had taken place and Kerenski ordered the whole edition to be destroyed. Later Nilus was arrested by the Bolshevik Cheka, imprisoned and tortured. He was exiled and died in Vladimir on 13th January, 1929.



VICTOR E. MARSDEN

The translator of the famous **Protocols** was himself a victim of the Revolution in Russia. He had lived there for many years and was married to a Russian lady. As Russian correspondent to the "Morning Post," his fearless description of the events in 1917 incurred the anger of the Soviet. He was arrested and thrown into the Peter-Paul Prison. When he was finally allowed to return to England after two years, his health had been seriously affected. One of his first tasks as soon as he was able was this translation of the **Protocols**, which necessitated many hours' work at the British Museum. He later became the "Morning Post" special correspondent in the suite of H. R. H. the Prince of Wales on his Empire tour.

But within a few days of his return from the tour, he died after a brief illness.

---

---

## PREFACE

---

Victor E. MARSDEN

The author of this translation of the famous PROTOCOLS was himself a victim of the Revolution. He had lived for many years in Russia and was married to a Russian lady. Among his other activities in Russia he had been for a number of years Russian Correspondent of the *Morning Post*, a position which he occupied when the Revolution broke out, and his vivid descriptions of events in Russia will still be in the recollection of many of the readers of that journal. Naturally he was singled out for the anger of the Soviet. On the day that Captain Cromie was murdered by Jews Victor Marsden was arrested and thrown into the Peter-Paul Prison, expecting every day to have his name called out for execution. This, however, he escaped, and eventually he was allowed to return to England very much of a wreck in bodily health. However, he recovered under treatment and the devoted care of his wife and friends. One of the first things he undertook as soon as he was able was this translation of the Protocols. Mr. Marsden was eminently well qualified for the work. His intimate acquaintance with Russia, Russian life and the Russian language on the one hand, and his mastery of a terse literary English style on the other, placed him in a position of advantage which few others could claim. The consequence is that we have in his version an eminently readable work, and though the subject-matter is somewhat formless, Mr. Marsden's literary touch reveals the thread running through the twenty-four Protocols. The Summary placed at the head of each is Mr. Marsden's own, and will be found very useful in acquiring a comprehensive view of its scope.

It may be said with truth that this work was carried out at the cost of Mr. Marsden's own life's blood. He told the writer of this Preface that he could not stand more than an hour at a time of his work on it in the British Museum, as the diabolical spirit of the matter which he was obliged to turn into English made him positively ill.

Mr. Marsden's connection with the *Morning Post* was not severed by his return to England, and he was well enough to accept the post of special correspondent of that journal in the suite of H.R.H. The Prince of Wales on his Empire tour. From this he returned with the Prince, apparently in much better health, but within a few days of his landing he was taken suddenly ill, and died after a very brief illness.

May this work be his crowning monument! In it he has performed an immense service to the English-speaking world, and there can be little doubt that it will take its place in the first rank of the English versions of "THE PROTOCOLS of the Meetings of the LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION."

## INTRODUCTION

(1922)

Of the Protocols themselves little need be said in the way of introduction. The book in which they are embodied was published by Sergyei Nilus in Russia in 1905. A copy of this is in the British Museum bearing the date of its reception August 10, 1906. All copies that were known to exist in Russia were destroyed in the Kerensky regime, and under his successors the possession of a copy by anyone in Sovietland was crime sufficient to ensure the owner's being shot on sight. The fact is in itself sufficient proof of the genuineness of the Protocols. The Jewish journals, of course, say that they are a forgery, leaving it to be understood that Professor Nilus, who embodied them in a work of his own, had concocted them for his own purposes.

Mr. Henry Ford, in an interview published in the *New York World*, February 17, 1921, put the case for Nilus tersely and convincingly thus:

**The only statement I care to make about the PROTOCOLS is that they fit in with what is going on. They are sixteen years old, and they have fitted the world situation up to this time. THEY FIT IT NOW.**

Indeed they do!

The word "Protocol" signifies a precis gummed on to the front of a document, a draft of a document, minutes of proceedings. In this instance "Protocol" means "minutes of the proceedings" of the Meetings of the Learned Elders of Zion. These Protocols give the substance of addresses delivered to the innermost circle of the Rulers of Zion. They reveal the concerted plan of action of the Jewish Nation developed through the ages and edited by the Elders themselves up to date. Parts and summaries of the plan have been published from time to time during the centuries as the secrets of the Elders have leaked out. The claim of the Jews that the Protocols are forgeries is in itself an admission of their genuineness, for they *never attempt to answer the facts* corresponding to the *threats* which the Protocols contain, and, indeed, the correspondence between prophecy and fulfilment is too glaring to be set aside or obscured. This the Jews well know and therefore evade.

The presumption is strong that the Protocols were issued, or re-



issued at the First Zionist Congress held at Basle in 1897 under the presidency of the Father of Modern Zionism, the late Theodore Herzl.

There has been recently published a volume of Herzl's "Diaries," a translation of some passages of which appeared in the *Jewish Chronicle* of July 14, 1922. Herzl gives an account of his first visit to England in 1895, and his conversation with Colonel Goldsmid, a Jew brought up as a Christian, an Officer in the English Army, and at heart a Jew Nationalist all the time. Goldsmid suggested to Herzl that the best way of expropriating the English Aristocracy and so destroying their power to protect the people of England against Jew domination, was to put excessive taxes on the land. Herzl thought this an excellent idea, and it is now to be found definitely embodied in Protocol VI!

The above extract from Herzl's *Diary* is an extremely significant bit of evidence bearing on the existence of the Jew World Plot and authenticity of the Protocols, but any reader of intelligence will be able from his own knowledge of recent history and from his own experience to confirm the genuineness of every line of them, and it is in the light of this *living* comment that all readers are invited to study Mr. Marsden's translation of this terribly inhuman document.

And here is another very significant circumstance. The present successor of Herzl as leader of the Zionist movement, Dr. Weizmann, quoted one of these sayings at the send-off banquet given to Chief Rabbi Hertz on October 6, 1920. The Chief Rabbi was on the point of leaving for *his* Empire tour—a sort of Jewish answer to the Empire tour of H. R. H. the Prince of Wales. And this is the "saying" of the Sages which Dr. Weizmann quoted: "A beneficent protection which God has instituted in the life of the Jew is that He has dispersed him all over the world." (*Jewish Guardian*, Oct. 8, 1920.)

Now compare this with the last clause but one of Protocol XI,

"God has granted to us, His Chosen People, the gift of dispersion, and from this, which appears to all eyes to be our weakness, has come forth all our strength, which has now brought us to the threshold of sovereignty over all the world."

The remarkable correspondence between these passages proves several things. It proves that the Learned Elders exist. It proves that Dr. Weizmann knows all about them. It proves that the desire for a "National Home" in Palestine is only camouflage and an infinitesimal part of the Jew's real object. It proves that the Jews of the world have no intention of settling in Palestine or any separate country, and that their annual prayer that they may all meet "Next Year in Jerusalem" is merely a piece of their characteristic make-believe. It also demonstrates that the Jews are now a world menace, and that the Aryan races will have to domicile them permanently out of Europe.

#### WHO ARE THE ELDERS?

This is a secret which has not been revealed. They are the Hidden Hand. They are not the "Board of Deputies" (the Jewish Par-

liament in England) or the "Universal Israelite Alliance" which sit in Paris. But the late Walter Rathenau of the Allgemeiner Electricitaets Gesellschaft has thrown a little light on the subject and doubtless he was in possession of their names, being, in all likelihood, one of the chief leaders himself. Writing in the *Wiener Freie Presse*, December 24, 1912, he said:

Three hundred men, each of whom knows all the others, govern the fate of the European continent, and they elect their successors from their entourage.

### A Fifteenth Century "Protocol"

The principles and morality of these latter-day Protocols are as old as the tribe. Here is one from the Fifteenth Century which Jews can hardly pronounce a forgery, seeing that it is taken from a Rothschild journal.

The *Revue des etudes Juives*, financed by James de Rothschild, published in 1889 two documents which showed how true the Protocols are in saying that the Learned Elders of Zion have been carrying on their plan for centuries. On January 13, 1489, Chemor, Jewish Rabbi of Arles in Provence, wrote to the Grand Sanhedrim, which had its seat in Constantinople, for advice, as the people of Arles were threatening the synagogues. What should the Jews do? This was the reply:

"Dear beloved brethren in Moses, we have received your letter in which you tell us of the anxieties and misfortunes which you are enduring. We are pierced by as great pain to hear it as yourselves.

"The advice of the Grand Satraps and Rabbis is the following:

"1. As for what you say that the King of France obliges you to become Christians: do it, since you cannot do otherwise, but let the law of Moses be kept in your hearts.

"2. As for what you say about the command to despoil you of your goods" [the law was that on becoming converted Jews gave up their possessions]; "make your sons merchants, that little by little they may despoil the Christians of theirs.

"3. As for what you say about their making attempts on your lives: make your sons doctors and apothecaries, that they may take away Christians' lives.

"4. As for what you say of their destroying your synagogues: make your sons canons and clerics in order that they may destroy their churches.

"5. As for the many other vexations you complain of: arrange that your sons become advocates and lawyers, and see that they always mix themselves up with the affairs of State, in order that by putting Christians under your yoke you may dominate the world and be avenged on them.

"6. Do not swerve *from this order* that we give you, because

you will find by experience that, humiliated as you are, you will reach the actuality of power.

"Signed V.S.S.V.F.F., Prince of the Jews, 21st Caslue (November), 1489."

In the year 1844, on the eve of the Jewish Revolution of 1848, Benjamin Disraeli, whose real name was Israel, and who was a "damped," or baptised Jew, published his novel, *Coningsby*, in which occurs this ominous passage:

**"The world is governed by very different personages from what is imagined by those who are not behind the scenes."**

And he went on to show that these personages were all Jews.

Now that Providence has brought to the light of day these secret Protocols all men may clearly see the hidden personages specified by Disraeli at work "behind the scenes" of all the Governments. This revelation entails on all white peoples the grave responsibility of examining and revising *au fond* their attitude towards the Race and Nation which boasts of its survival over all Empires.

## NOTES

### I.—"AGENTUR" AND "THE POLITICAL."

There are two words in this translation which are unusual, the word "*Agentur*" and "political" used as a substantive. *Agentur* appears to be a word adopted from the original and it means the whole body of agents and agencies made use of by the Elders, whether members of the tribe or their Gentile tools.

By "the Political" Mr. Marsden means, not exactly the "body politic" but the entire machinery of politics.

### II.—THE SYMBOLIC SNAKE OF JUDAISM

Protocol III opens with a reference to the Symbolic Snake of Judaism. In his Epilogue to the 1905 Edition of the Protocols Nilus gives the following interesting account of this symbol:

According to the records of secret Jewish Zionism, Solomon and other Jewish learned men already, in 929 B.C., thought out a scheme in theory for a peaceful conquest of the whole universe by Zion.

As history developed, this scheme was worked out in detail and completed by men who were subsequently initiated in this question. These learned men decided by peaceful means to conquer the world for Zion with the slyness of the Symbolic Snake, whose head was to represent those who have been initiated into the plans of the Jewish administration, and the body of the Snake to represent the Jewish people—the administration was always kept secret, *even from the Jewish nation itself*. As this Snake penetrated into the hearts of the nations which it encountered it undermined and devoured all the non-Jewish power of these States. It is foretold that the Snake has still to finish its work, strictly adhering to the designed plan, until the course which it has to run is closed by the return of its head to Zion and until, by this means, the Snake has completed its round of Europe and has encircled it—and until, by dint of enchain-

ing Europe, it has encompassed the whole world. This it is to accomplish by using every endeavor to subdue the other countries by an *economic* conquest.

The return of the head of the Snake to Zion can only be accomplished after the power of all the Sovereigns of Europe has been laid low, that is to say, when by means of economic crises and wholesale destruction effected everywhere, there shall have been brought about a spiritual demoralization and a moral corruption, chiefly with the assistance of Jewish women masquerading as French. Italians etc. These are the surest spreaders of licentiousness into the lives of the leading men at the heads of nations.

A map of the course of the Symbolic Snake is shown as follows: its first stage in Europe was in 429 B.C. in Greece, where, about the time of Pericles, the Snake first started eating into the power of that country. The second stage was in Rome in the time of Augustus, about 69 B.C. The third in Madrid in the time of Charles V. in A.D. 1552. The fourth in Paris about 1790, in the time of Louis XVI. The fifth in London from 1814 onwards (after the downfall of Napoleon). The sixth in Berlin in 1871 after the Franco-Prussian war. The seventh in St. Petersburg, over which is drawn the head of the Snake under the date of 1881.

All these states which the Snake traversed have had the foundations of their constitutions shaken, Germany, with its apparent power, forming no exception to the rule. In economic conditions England and Germany are spared, but only till the conquest of Russia is accomplished by the Snake, on which at present [*i. e.*, 1905] all its efforts are concentrated. The further course of the Snake is not shown on this map, but arrows indicate its next movement towards Moscow, Kieff, and Odessa.

It is now well known to us to what extent the latter cities form the centers of the militant Jewish race. Constantinople is shown as the last stage of the Snake's course before it reaches Jerusalem. (This map was drawn years before the occurrence of the "Young Turk"—*i. e.*, Jewish—Revolution in Turkey.)

III.—The term "*Goyim*," meaning Gentiles or non-Jews, is used throughout the Protocols and is retained by Mr. Marsden.

**P R O T O C O L S**

**OF THE MEETINGS OF THE**

**LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION**

---

**Protocol No. 1**

**Right lies in Might. Freedom — an idea only. Liberalism. Gold. Faith. Self-Government. Despotism of Capital. The Internal Foe. The Mob. Anarchy. Politics versus Morals. The Right of the Strong. The Invincibility of Jew-Masonic authority. End justifies Means. The Mob a Blind Man. Political A.B.C. Party Discord. Most satisfactory form of rule—Despotism. Alcohol. Classicism. Corruption. Principles and rules of the Jew-Masonic Government. Terror. "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity." Principle of Dynastic Rule. Annihilation of the privileges of the Goy-Aristocracy (*i.e.*, non-Jew). The New Aristocracy. The Psychological Calculation. Abstractness of "Liberty." Power of Removal of Representatives of the People.**

. . . . Putting aside fine phrases we shall speak of the significance of each thought: by comparisons and deductions we shall throw light upon surrounding facts.

What I am about to set forth, then, is our system from the two points of view, that of ourselves and that of the *goyim*, *i.e.*, non-Jews).

It must be noted that men with bad instincts are more in number than the good, and therefore the best results in governing them are attained by violence and terrorization, and not by academic discussions. Every man aims at power, everyone would like to become a dictator if only he could, and rare indeed are the men who would not be willing to sacrifice the welfare of all for the sake of securing their own welfare.

What has restrained the beasts of prey who are called men? What has served for their guidance hitherto?

In the beginnings of the structure of society they were subjected to brutal and blind force; afterwards—to Law, which is the same force, only disguised. I draw the conclusion that by the law of nature right lies in force.

Political freedom is an idea but not a fact. This idea one must know how to apply whenever it appears necessary with this bait of an idea to attract the masses of the people to one's party for the purpose of crushing another who is in authority. This task is rendered easier if the opponent has himself been infected with the idea of freedom, *so-called liberalism*, and, for the sake of an idea, is willing to yield some of his power. It is precisely here that the triumph of our theory appears; the slackened reins of government are immediately, by the law of life, caught up and gathered together by a new hand, because the blind might of the nation cannot for one single day exist without guidance, and the new authority merely fits into the place of the old already weakened by liberalism.

In our day the power which has replaced that of the rulers who were liberal is the power of Gold. Time was when Faith ruled. The idea of freedom is impossible of realization because no one knows how to use it with moderation. It is enough to hand over a people to self-government for a certain length of time for that people to be turned into a disorganized mob. From that moment on we get internecine strife which soon develops into battles between classes, in the midst of which States burn down and their importance is reduced to that of a heap of ashes.

Whether a State exhausts itself in its own convulsions, whether its internal discord brings it under the power of external foes—in any case it can be accounted irretrievably lost; *it is in our power*. The despotism of Capital, which is entirely in our hands, reaches out to it a straw that the State, willy-nilly, must take hold of: if not—it goes to the bottom.

Should anyone of a liberal mind say that such reflections as the above are immoral I would put the following questions: If every State has two foes and if in regard to the external foe it is allowed and not considered immoral to use every manner and art of conflict, as for example to keep the enemy in ignorance of plans of attack and defence, to attack him by night, or in superior numbers, then in what way can the same means in regard to a worse foe, the destroyer of the structure of society and the commonweal be called immoral and not permissible?

Is it possible for any sound logical mind to hope with any success to guide crowds by the aid of reasonable counsels and arguments, when any objection or contradiction, senseless though it may be, can be made and when such objection may find more favor with the people, whose powers of reasoning are superficial? Men in masses and the men of the masses, being guided solely by petty passions, paltry beliefs, customs, traditions and sentimental theorism, fall a prey to party dissension, which hinders any kind of agreement even on the basis of a perfectly reasonable argument. Every resolution of a crowd depends upon a chance or packed majority, which, in its ignorance of political secrets, puts forth some ridiculous resolution that lays in the administration a seed of anarchy.

The political has nothing in common with the moral. The ruler who is governed by the moral is not a skilled politician, and is therefore unstable on his throne. He who wishes to rule must have recourse both to cunning and to make believe. Great national qualities, like frankness and honesty, are vices in politics, for they bring down rulers from their thrones more effectively and more certainly than the most powerful enemy. Such qualities must be the attributes of the kingdoms of the *goyim*, but we must in no wise be guided by them.

Our right lies in force. The word "right" is an abstract thought and proved by nothing. The word means no more than: Give me what I want in order that thereby I may have a proof that I am stronger than you.

"Where does right begin? Where does it end?"

In any State in which there is a bad organization of authority, an impersonality of laws and of the rulers who have lost their personality amid the flood of rights ever multiplying out of liberalism, I find a new right—to attack by the right of the strong, and to scatter to the winds all existing forces of order and regulation, to reconstruct all institutions and to become the sovereign lord of those who have left to us the rights of their power by laying them down voluntarily in their liberalism.

Our power in the present tottering condition of all forms of power will be more invincible than any other, because it will remain invisible until the moment when it has gained such strength that no cunning can any longer undermine it.

Out of the temporary evil we are now compelled to commit will emerge the good of an unshakable rule, which will restore the regular course of the machinery of the national life, brought to naught by liberalism. The result justifies the means. Let us, however, in our plans, direct our attention not so much to what is good and moral as to what is necessary and useful.

Before us is a plan in which is laid down strategically the line from which we cannot deviate without running the risk of seeing the labour of many centuries brought to naught.

In order to elaborate satisfactory forms of action it is necessary to have regard to the rascality, the slackness, the instability of the mob, its lack of capacity to understand and respect the conditions of its own life, or its own welfare. It must be understood that the might of a mob is blind, senseless and unreasoning force, ever at the mercy of a suggestion from any side. The blind cannot lead the blind without bringing them into the abyss; consequently, members of the mob, upstarts from the people even though they should be as a genius for wisdom, yet having no understanding of the political, cannot come forward as leaders of the mob without bringing the whole nation to ruin.

Only one trained from childhood for independent rule can have understanding of the words that can be made up of the political alphabet.

A people left to itself, *i.e.*, to upstarts from its midst, brings itself to ruin by party dissensions excited by the pursuit of power and honors and the disorders arising therefrom. Is it possible for the masses of the people calmly and without petty jealousies to form judgments, to deal with the affairs of the country, which cannot be mixed up with personal interests? Can they defend themselves from an external foe? It is unthinkable, for a plan broken up into as many parts as there are heads in the mob, loses all homogeneity, and thereby becomes unintelligible and impossible of execution.

It is only with a despotic ruler that plans can be elaborated extensively and clearly in such a way as to distribute the whole properly among the several parts of the machinery of the State; from this the conclusion is inevitable that a satisfactory form of government for any country is one that concentrates in the hands of one responsible person. Without an absolute despotism there can be no existence for civilization which is carried on not by the masses but by their guide, whosoever that person may be. The mob is a savage and displays its savagery at every opportunity. The moment the mob seizes freedom in its hands it quickly turns to anarchy, which in itself is the highest degree of savagery.

Behold the alcoholized animals, bemused with drink, the right to an immoderate use of which comes along with freedom. It is not for us and ours to walk that road. The peoples of the *goyim* are bemused with alcoholic liquors; their youth has grown stupid on classicism and from early immorality, into which it has been inducted by our special agents—by tutors, lackeys, governesses in the houses of the wealthy, by clerks and others, by our women in the places of dissipation frequented by the *goyim*. In the number of these last I count also the so-called "society ladies" voluntary followers of the others in corruption and luxury.

Our countersign is—Force and Make-believe. Only force conquers in political affairs, especially if it be concealed in the talents essential to statesmen. Violence must be the principle, and cunning the make-believe the rule for governments which do not want to lay down their crowns at the feet of agents of some new power. This evil is the one and only means to attain the end, the good. Therefore we must not stop at bribery, deceit and treachery when they should serve towards the attainment of our end. In politics one must know how to seize the property of others without hesitation if by it we secure submission and sovereignty.

Our State, marching along the path of peaceful conquest, has the right to replace the horrors of war by less noticeable and more satisfactory sentences of death, necessary to maintain the terror which tends to produce blind submission. Just but merciless severity is the greatest factor of strength in the State; not only for the sake of gain but also in the name of duty, for the sake of victory, we must



keep to the programme of violence and make-believe. The doctrine of squaring accounts is precisely as strong as the means of which it makes use. Therefore it is not so much by the means themselves as by the doctrine of severity that we shall triumph and bring all governments into subjection to our super-government. It is enough for them to know that we are merciless for all disobedience to cease.

Far back in ancient times we were the first to cry among the masses of the people the words "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity," words many times repeated since those days by stupid poll-parrots who from all sides round flew down upon these baits and with them carried away the well-being of the world, true freedom of the individual, formerly so well guarded against the pressure of the mob. The would-be wise men of the *goyim*, the intellectuals, could not make anything out of the uttered words in their abstractness; did not note the contradiction of their meaning and inter-relation; did not see that in nature there is no equality, cannot be freedom; that Nature herself has established inequality of minds, of characters, and capacities, just as immutably as she has established subordination to her laws; never stopped to think that the mob is a blind thing, that upstarts elected from among it to bear rule are, in regard to the political, the same blind men as the mob itself, that the adept, though he be a fool, can yet rule, whereas the non-adept, even if he were a genius, understands nothing in the political—to all these things the *goyim* paid no regard; yet all the time it was based upon these things that dynastic rule rested; the father passed on to the son a knowledge of the course of political affairs in such wise that none should know it but members of the dynasty and none could betray it to the governed. As time went on the meaning of the dynastic transference of the true position of affairs in the political was lost, and this aided the success of our cause.

In all corners of the earth the words "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity" brought to our ranks, thanks to our blind agents, whole legions who bore our banners with enthusiasm. And all the time these words were canker-worms at work boring into the well-being of the *goyim*, putting an end everywhere to peace, quiet, solidarity and destroying all the foundations of the *goya States*. As you will see later, this helped us to our triumph; it gave us the possibility, among other things, of getting into our hands the master card—the destruction of the privileges, or in other words of the very existence of the aristocracy of the *goyim*, that class which was the only defence peoples and countries had against us. On the ruins of the natural and genealogical aristocracy of the *goyim* we have set up the aristocracy of our educated class headed by the aristocracy of money. The qualifications for this aristocracy we have established in wealth, which is dependent upon us, and in knowledge, for which our learned elders provide the motive force.

Our triumph has been rendered easier by the fact that in our relations with the men whom we wanted, we have always worked

upon the most sensitive chords of the human mind, upon the cash account, upon the cupidity, upon the insatiability for material needs of man; and each one of these human weaknesses, taken alone, is sufficient to paralyze initiative, for it hands over the will of men to the disposition of him who has bought their activities.

The abstraction of freedom has enabled us to persuade the mob in all countries that their government is nothing but the steward of the people who are the owners of the country, and that the steward may be replaced like a worn-out glove.

It is this possibility of replacing the representatives of the people which has placed them at our disposal, and, as it were, given us the power of appointment.

## Protocol No. 2

**Economic Wars—the foundation of the Jewish predominance. Figure-head government and "secret advisers." Successes of destructive doctrines. Adaptability in politics. Part played by the Press. Cost of gold and value of Jewish sacrifice.**

It is indispensable for our purpose that wars, so far as possible, should not result in territorial gains; war will thus be brought on to the economic ground, where the nations will not fail to perceive in the assistance we give the strength of our predominance, and this state of things will put both sides at the mercy of our international *agentur*; which possesses millions of eyes ever on the watch and unhampered by any limitations whatsoever. Our international rights will then wipe out national rights, in the proper sense of right, and will rule the nations precisely as the civil law of States rules the relations of their subjects among themselves.

The administrators, whom we shall choose from among the public, with strict regard to their capacities for servile obedience, will not be persons trained in the arts of government, and will therefore easily become pawns in our game in the hands of men of learning and genius, who will be their advisers, specialists bred and reared from early childhood to rule the affairs of the whole world. As is well known to you, these specialists of ours have been drawing, to fit them for rule, the information they need from our political plans, from the lessons of history, from observations made of the events of every moment as it passes. The *goyim* are not guided by practical use of unprejudiced historical observation, but by theoretical routine without any critical regard for consequent results. We need not, therefore, take any account of them—let them amuse themselves until the hour strikes, or live on hopes of new forms of enterprising pastime, or on the memories of all they have enjoyed. For them, let that play the principal part which we have persuaded them to accept as the dictates of science (theory). It is with this object in view that we are constantly, by means of our press, arousing a

blind confidence in these theories. The intellectuals of the *goyim* will puff themselves up with their knowledge and without any logical verification of them will put into effect all the information available from science, which our *agentur* specialists have cunningly pieced together for the purpose of educating their minds in the direction we want.

Do not suppose for a moment that these statements are empty words: think carefully of the successes we arranged for Darwinism, Marxism, Nietzsche-ism. To us Jews, at any rate, it should be plain to see what a disintegrating importance these directives have had upon the minds of the *goyim*.

It is indispensable for us to take account of the thoughts, characters, tendencies of the nations in order to avoid making slips in the political and in the direction of administrative affairs. The triumph of our system, of which the component parts of the machinery may be variously disposed according to the temperament of the peoples met on our way, will fail of success if the practical application of it be not based upon a summing up of the lessons of the past in the light of the present.

In the hands of the States of today there is a great force that creates the movement of thought in the people, and that is the Press. The part played by the Press is to keep pointing out requirements supposed to be indispensable, to give voice to the complaints of the people, to express and to create discontent. It is in the Press that the triumph of freedom of speech finds its incarnation. But the *goyim* States have not known how to make use of this force; and it has fallen into our hands. Through the Press we have gained the power to influence while remaining ourselves in the shade; thanks to the Press we have got the *gold* in our hands, notwithstanding that we have had to gather it out of oceans of blood and tears. But it has paid us, though we have sacrificed many of our people. Each victim on our side is worth in the sight of God a thousand *goyim*.

### Protocol No. 3

**The Symbolic Snake and its significance. The instability of the constitutional scales. Terror in the palaces. Power and ambition. Parliaments "talkeries," pamphlets. Abuse of power. Economic slavery. "People's Rights." Monopolist system and the aristocracy. The Army of Mason-Jewry. Decrescence of the *Goyim*. Hunger and rights of capital. The mob and the coronation of "The Sovereign Lord of all the World." The fundamental precept in the programme of the future Masonic national schools. The secret of the science of the structure of society. Universal economic crisis. Security of "ours" (*i.e.*, our people, Jews). The despotism of Masonry—the kingdom of reason. Loss of the guide. Masonry and the great French**

**Revolution. The King-Despot of the blood of Zion. Causes of the invincibility of Masonry. Part played by secret Masonic agents. Freedom.**

Today I may tell you that our goal is now only a few steps off. There remains a small space to cross and the whole long path we have trodden is ready now to close its cycle of the Symbolic Snake, by which we symbolize our people. When this ring closes, all the States of Europe will be locked in its coil as in a powerful vise.

The constitution scales of these days will shortly break down, for we have established them with a certain lack of accurate balance in order that they may oscillate incessantly until they wear through the pivot on which they turn. The *goyim* are under the impression that they have welded them sufficiently strong and they have all along kept on expecting that the scales would come into equilibrium. But the pivots—the kings on their thrones—are hemmed in by their representatives, who play the fool, distraught with their own uncontrolled and irresponsible power. This power they owe to the terror which has been breathed into the palaces. As they have no means of getting at their people, into their very midst, the kings on their thrones are no longer able to come to terms with them and so strengthen themselves against seekers after power. We have made a gulf between the far-seeing Sovereign Power and the blind force of the people so that both have lost all meaning, for like the blind man and his stick, both are powerless apart.

In order to incite seekers after power to a misuse of power we have set all forces in opposition one to another, breaking up their liberal tendencies towards independence. To this end we have stirred up every form of enterprise, we have armed all parties, we have set up authority as a target for every ambition. Of States we have made gladiatorial arenas where a host of confused issues contend. . . . A little more, and disorders and bankruptcy will be universal. . . .

Babblers inexhaustible have turned into oratorical contests the sittings of Parliament and Administrative Boards. Bold journalists and unscrupulous pamphleteers daily fall upon executive officials. Abuses of power will put the final touch in preparing all institutions for their overthrow and everything will fly skyward under the blows of the maddened mob.

All people are chained down to heavy toil by poverty more firmly than ever they were chained by slavery and serfdom, from these, one way and another, they might free themselves, these could be settled with, but from want they will never get away. We have included in the constitution such rights as to the masses appear fictitious and not actual rights. All these so-called "People's Rights" can exist only in idea, an idea which can never be realized in practical life. What is it to the proletariat labourer, bowed double over his heavy toil, crushed by his lot in life, if talkers get the right to babble, if journalists get the right to scribble any nonsense side by side with good stuff, once the proletariat has no other profit out of

the constitution save only those pitiful crumbs which we fling them from our table in return for their voting in favour of what we dictate, in favour of the men we place in power, the servants of our *agentur*. . . . Republican rights for a poor man are no more than a bitter piece of irony, for the necessity he is under of toiling almost all day gives him no present use of them, but on the other hand robs him of all guarantee of regular and certain earnings by making him dependent on strikes by his comrades or lockouts by his masters.

The people under our guidance have annihilated the aristocracy, who were their one and only defence and foster-mother for the sake of their own advantage which is inseparably bound up with the well-being of the people. Nowadays, with the destruction of the aristocracy, the people have fallen into the grips of merciless money-grinding scoundrels who have laid a pitiless and cruel yoke upon the necks of the workers.

We appear on the scene as alleged saviours of the worker from this oppression when we propose to him to enter the ranks of our fighting forces—Socialists, Anarchists, Communists—to whom we always give support in accordance with an alleged brotherly rule (of the solidarity of all humanity) of our *social masonry*. The aristocracy, which enjoyed by law the labour of the workers, was interested in seeing that the workers were well fed, healthy and strong. We are interested in just the opposite—in the diminution, the *killing out of the GOYIM*. Our power is in the chronic shortness of food and physical weakness of the worker because by all that this implies he is made the slave of our will, and he will not find in his own authorities either strength or energy to set against our will. Hunger creates the right of capital to rule the worker more surely than it was given to the aristocracy by the legal authority of kings.

By want and the envy and hatred which it engenders we shall move the mobs and with their hands we shall wipe out all those who hinder us on our way.

*When the hour strikes for our Sovereign Lord of all the World to be crowned it is these same hands which will sweep away everything that might be a hindrance thereto.*

The *goyim* have lost the habit of thinking unless prompted by the suggestions of our specialists. Therefore they do not see the urgent necessity of what we, when our kingdom comes, shall adopt at once, namely this, that *it is essential to teach in national schools one simple, true piece of knowledge, the basis of all knowledge—the knowledge of the structure of human life, of social existence, which requires division of labour, and, consequently, the division of men into classes and conditions.* It is essential for all to know that *owing to difference in the objects of human activity there cannot be any equality*, that he who by any act of his compromises a whole class cannot be equally responsible before the law with him who affects no one but only his own honor. The true knowledge of the structure of society, into the secrets of which we do not admit the

*goyim*, would demonstrate to all men that the positions and work must be kept within a certain circle, that they may not become a source of human suffering, arising from an education which does not correspond with the work which individuals are called upon to do. After a thorough study of this knowledge the peoples will voluntarily submit to authority and accept such position as is appointed them in the State. In the present state of knowledge and the direction we have given to its development the people, blindly believing things in print—cherishes—thanks to promptings intended to mislead and to its own ignorance—a blind hatred towards all conditions which it considers above itself, for it has no understanding of the meaning of class and condition.

This hatred will be still further magnified by the effects of an *economic crisis*, which will stop dealings on the exchanges and bring industry to a standstill. We shall create by all the secret subterranean methods open to us and with the aid of gold, which is all in our hands, a *universal economic crisis whereby we shall throw upon the streets whole mobs of workers simultaneously in all the countries of Europe*. These mobs will rush delightedly to shed the blood of those whom, in the simplicity of their ignorance, they have envied from their cradles, and whose property they will then be able to loot.

*"Ours" they will not touch, because the moment of attack will be known to us and we shall take measures to protect our own.*

We have demonstrated that progress will bring all the *goyim* to the sovereignty of reason. Our despotism will be precisely that; for it will know how by wise severities to pacificate all unrest, to cauterize liberalism out of all institutions.

When the populace has seen that all sorts of concessions and indulgences are yielded it in the name of freedom it has imagined itself to be sovereign lord and has stormed its way to power, but, naturally, like every other blind man it has come upon a host of stumbling blocks, *it has rushed to find a guide, it has never had the sense to return to the former state* and it has laid down its plenipotentiary powers at *our feet*. Remember the French Revolution, to which it was we who gave the name of "Great": the secrets of its preparations are well known to us for it was wholly the work of our hands.

Ever since that time we have been leading the peoples from one disenchantment to another, so that in the end they should turn also from us in favour of that *King-Despot of the blood of Zion, whom we are preparing for the world*.

At the present day we are, as an international force, invincible, because if attacked by some we are supported by other States. It is the bottomless rascality of the *goyim* peoples, who crawl on their bellies to force, but are merciless towards weakness, unsparing to faults and indulgent to crimes, unwilling to bear the contradictions of a free social system but patient unto martyrdom under the violence of a bold despotism—it is those qualities which are aiding us

to independence. From the premier-dictators of the present day the *goyim* peoples suffer patiently and bear such abuses as for the least of them they would have beheaded twenty kings.

What is the explanation of this phenomenon, this curious inconsequence of the masses of the peoples in their attitude towards what would appear to be events of the same order?

It is explained by the fact that these dictators whisper to the peoples through their agents that through these abuses they are inflicting injury on the States with the highest purpose—to secure the welfare of the peoples, the international brotherhood of them all, their solidarity and equality of rights. Naturally they do not tell the peoples that this unification must be accomplished only under our sovereign rule.

And thus the people condemn the upright and acquit the guilty, persuaded ever more and more that it can do whatsoever it wishes. Thanks to this state of things the people are destroying every kind of stability and creating disorders at every step.

The word "freedom" brings out the communities of men to fight against every kind of force, against every kind of authority, even against God and the laws of nature. For this reason we, when we come into our kingdom, shall have to erase this word from the lexicon of life as implying a principle of brute force which turns mobs into bloodthirsty beasts.

These beasts, it is true, fall asleep again every time when they have drunk their fill of blood, and at such times can easily be riveted into their chains. But if they be not given blood they will not sleep and continue to struggle.

## Protocol No. 4

### **Stages of a Republic. Gentile Masonry. Freedom and Faith. International Industrial Competition. Role of Speculation. Cult of Gold.**

Every republic passes through several stages. The first of these is comprised in the early days of mad raging by the blind mob, tossed hither and thither, right and left; the second is demagoguery, from which is born anarchy, and that leads inevitably to despotism—not any longer legal and overt, and therefore responsible despotism, but to unseen and secretly hidden, yet nevertheless sensibly felt despotism in the hands of some secret organization or other, whose acts are the more unscrupulous inasmuch as it works behind a screen, behind the backs of all sorts of agents, the changing of whom not only does not injuriously affect but actually aids the secret force by saving it, thanks to continual changes, from the necessity of expending its resources on the rewarding of long services.

Who and what is in a position to overthrow an invisible force? And this is precisely what our force is. *Gentile masonry*, blindly

serves as a screen for us and our objects, but the plan of action of our force, even its very abiding-place, remains for the whole people an unknown mystery.

But even freedom might be harmless and have its place in the State economy without injury to the well-being of the peoples if it rested upon the foundation of faith in God, upon the brotherhood of humanity, unconnected with the conception of equality, which is negated by the very laws of creation, for they have established subordination. With such a faith as this a people might be governed by a wardship of parishes, and would walk contentedly and humbly under the guiding hand of its spiritual pastor submitting to the dispositions of God upon earth. This is the reason why *it is indispensable for us to undermine all faith, to tear out of the minds of the GOYIM the very principle of Godhead, and the spirit, and to put in its place arithmetical calculations and material needs.*

In order to give the *goyim* no time to think and take note, their minds must be diverted towards industry and trade. Thus, all the nations will be swallowed up in the pursuit of gain and in the race for it will not take note of their common foe. But again, in order that freedom may once for all disintegrate and ruin the communities of the *goyim*, we must put industry on a speculative basis: the result of this will be that what is withdrawn from the land by industry will slip through the hands and pass into speculation, that is, to our classes.

The intensified struggle for superiority and shocks delivered to economic life will create, nay, have already created, disenchanted, cold and heartless communities. Such communities will foster a strong aversion towards the higher political and towards religion. Their only guide is gain, that is Gold, which they will erect into a veritable cult, for the sake of those material delights which it can give. Then will the hour strike when, not for the sake of attaining the good, not even to win wealth, but solely out of hatred towards the privileged, the lower classes of the *goyim* will follow our lead against our rivals for power, the intellectuals of the *goyim*

## Protocol No. 5

**Creation of an intensified centralization of government. Methods of seizing power by masonry. Causes of the impossibility of agreement between States. The state of "predestination" of the Jews. Gold—the engine of the machinery of States. Significance of criticism. "Show" institutions. Weariness from word-spinning. How to take a grip of public opinion. Significance of personal initiative. The Super-Government.**

What form of administrative rule can be given to communities in which corruption has penetrated everywhere, communities where riches are attained only by the clever surprise tactics of semi-swindling tricks; where looseness reigns; where morality is main-



tained by penal measures and harsh laws but not by voluntarily accepted principles; where the feelings towards faith and country are obliterated by cosmopolitan convictions? What form of rule is to be given to these communities if not that despotism which I shall describe to you later? We shall create an intensified centralization of government in order to grip in our hands all the forces of the community. We shall regulate mechanically all the actions of the political life of our subjects by new laws. These laws will withdraw one by one all the indulgences and liberties which have been permitted by the *goyim*, and our kingdom will be distinguished by a despotism of such magnificent proportions as to be at any moment and in every place in a position to wipe out any *goyim* who oppose us by deed or word.

We shall be told that such a despotism as I speak of is not consistent with the progress of these days, but I will prove to you that it is.

In the times when the peoples looked upon kings on their thrones as on a pure manifestation of the will of God, they submitted without a murmur to the despotic power of kings; but from the day when we insinuated into their minds the conception of their own rights they began to regard the occupants of thrones as mere ordinary mortals. The holy unction of the Lord's Anointed has fallen from the heads of kings in the eye of the people, and when we also robbed them of their faith in God the might of power was flung upon the streets into the place of public proprietorship and was seized by us.

Moreover, the art of directing masses and individuals by means of cleverly manipulated theory and verbiage, by regulations of life in common and all sorts of other quirks, in all which the *goyim* understand nothing, belongs likewise to the specialists of our administrative brain. Reared on analysis, observation, on delicacies of fine calculation, in this species of skill we have no rivals, any more than we have either in the drawing up of plans of political actions and solidarity. In this respect the Jesuits alone might have compared with us, but we have contrived to discredit them in the eyes of the unthinking mob as an overt organization, while we ourselves all the while have kept our secret organization in the shade. However, it is probably all the same to the world who is its sovereign lord, whether the head of Catholicism or our despot of the blood of Zion! But to us, the Chosen People, it is very far from being a matter of indifference.

*For a time perhaps we might be successfully dealt with by a coalition of the GOYIM of all the world:* but from this danger we are secured by the discord existing among them whose roots are so deeply seated that they can never now be plucked up. We have set one against another the personal and national reckonings of the *goyim*, religious and race hatreds, which we have fostered into a huge growth in the course of the past twenty centuries. This is the reason why there is not one State which would anywhere receive sup-

port if it were to raise its arm, for every one of them must bear in mind that any agreement against us would be unprofitable to itself. We are too strong—there is no evading our power. *The nations can not come to even an inconsiderable private agreement without our secretly having a hand in it.*

*Per Me reges regnant.* "It is through me that Kings reign." And it was said by the prophets that we were chosen by God Himself to rule over the whole earth. God has endowed us with genius that we may be equal to our task. Were genius in the opposite camp it would still struggle against us, but even so a newcomer is no match for the old-established settler; the struggle would be merciless between us, such a fight as the world has never yet seen. Aye, and the genius on their side would have arrived too late. All the wheels of the machinery of all States go by the force of the engine, which is in our hands, and that engine of the machinery of States is—Gold. The science of political economy invented by our learned elders has for long past been giving royal prestige to capital.

Capital, if it is to cooperate untrammelled, must be free to establish a monopoly of industry and trade; this is already being put in execution by an unseen hand in all quarters of the world. This freedom will give political force to those engaged in industry, and that will help to oppress the people. Nowadays it is more important to disarm the peoples than to lead them into war; more important to use for our advantage the passions which have burst into flames than to quench their fire; more important to catch up and interpret the ideas of others to suit ourselves than to eradicate them. *The principal object of our directorate consists in this: to debilitate the public mind by criticism; to lead it away from serious reflections calculated to arouse resistance; to distract the forces of the mind towards a sham fight of empty eloquence.*

In all ages the peoples of the world, equally with individuals, have accepted words for deeds, for *they are content with a show* and rarely pause to note, in the public arena, whether promises are followed by performance. Therefore we shall establish show institutions which will give eloquent proof of their benefit to progress.

We shall assume to ourselves the liberal physiognomy of all parties, of all directions, and we shall give that physiognomy a voice *in orators who will speak so much that they will exhaust the patience of their hearers and produce an abhorrence of oratory.*

*In order to put public opinion into our hands we must bring it into a state of bewilderment by giving expression from all sides to so many contradictory opinions and for such length of time as will suffice to make the GOYIM lose their heads in the labyrinth and come to see that the best thing is to have no opinion of any kind in matters political,* which it is not given to the public to understand, because they are understood only by him who guides the public. This is the first secret.

The second secret requisite for the success of our government is comprised in the following: To multiply to such an extent national

failings, habits, passions, conditions of civil life, that it will be impossible for anyone to know where he is in the resulting chaos, so that the people in consequence will fail to understand one another. This measure will also serve us in another way, namely, to sow discord in all parties, to dislocate all collective forces which are still unwilling to submit to us, and to discourage any kind of personal initiative which might in any degree hinder our affair. *There is nothing more dangerous than personal initiative*; if it has genius behind it, such initiative can do more than can be done by millions of people among whom we have sown discord. We must so direct the education of the *goyim* communities that whenever they come upon a matter requiring initiative they may drop their hands in despairing impotence. The strain which results from freedom of action saps the forces when it meets with the freedom of another. From this collision arise grave moral shocks, disenchantments, failures. *By all these means we shall so wear down the GOYIM that they will be compelled to offer us international power of a nature that by its position will enable us without any violence gradually to absorb all the State forces of the world and to form a Super-Government.* In place of the rulers of today we shall set up a bogey which will be called the Super-Government Administration. Its hands will reach out in all directions like nippers and its organization will be of such colossal dimensions that it cannot fail to subdue all the nations of the world.

### Protocol No. 6

**Monopolies; upon them depend the fortunes of the *goyim*.**

**Taking of the land out of the hands of the aristocracy.**

**Trade, Industry and Speculation. Luxury. Rise of wages and increase of price in the articles of primary necessity.**

**Anarchism and drunkenness. Secret meaning of the propaganda of economic theories.**

We shall soon begin to establish huge monopolies, reservoirs of colossal riches, upon which even large fortunes of the *goyim* will depend to such an extent that they will go to the bottom together with the credit of the States on the day after the political smash . . .

You gentlemen here present who are economists, just strike an estimate of the significance of this combination! . . .

In every possible way we must develop the significance of our Super-Government by representing it as the Protector and Benefactor of all those who voluntarily submit to us.

The aristocracy of the *goyim* as a political force is dead—we need not take it into account; but as landed proprietors they can still be harmful to us from the fact that they are self-sufficing in the resources upon which they live. It is essential therefore for us at whatever cost to deprive them of their land. This object will be best attained by increasing the burdens upon landed property—in

loading lands with debts. These measures will check land-holding and keep it in a state of humble and unconditional submission.

The aristocrats of the *goyim*, being hereditarily incapable of contenting themselves with little, will rapidly burn up and fizzle out.

At the same time we must intensively patronize trade and Industry, but, first and foremost, speculation, the part played by which is to provide a counterpoise to industry: the absence of speculative industry will multiply capital in private hands and will serve to restore agriculture by freeing the land from indebtedness to the land banks. What we want is that industry should drain off from the land both labour and capital and by means of speculation transfer into our hands all the money of the world, and thereby throw all the *goyim* into the ranks of the proletariat. Then the *goyim* will bow down before us, if for no other reason but to get the right to exist.

To complete the ruin of the industry of the *goyim* we shall bring to the assistance of speculation the luxury which we have developed among the *goyim*, that greedy demand for luxury which is swallowing up everything. *We shall raise the rate of wages which, however, will not bring any advantage to the workers, for, at the same time, we shall produce a rise in prices of the first necessities of life, alleging that it arises from the decline of agriculture and cattle-breeding: we shall further undermine artfully and deeply sources of production, by accustoming the workers to anarchy and to drunkenness, and side by side therewith taking all measure to extirpate from the face of the earth all the educated forces of the GOYIM.*

*In order that the true meaning of things may not strike the GOYIM before the proper time we shall mask it under an alleged ardent desire to serve the working classes and the great principles of political economy about which our economic theories are carrying on an energetic propaganda.*

## Protocol No. 7

**Object of the intensification of armaments. Ferments, discords and hostility all over the world. Checking the opposition of the *goyim* by wars and by a universal war. Secrecy means success in the political. The Press and public opinion. The guns of America, China and Japan.**

The intensification of armaments, the increase of police forces—are all essential for the completion of the aforementioned plans. What we have to get at is that there should be in all the States of the world, besides ourselves, only the masses of the proletariat, a few millionaires devoted to our interests, police and soldiers.

Throughout all Europe, and by means of relations with Europe, in other continents also, we must create ferments, discords and hostility. Therein we gain a double advantage. In the first place we keep in check all countries, for they well know that we have the

power whenever we like to create disorders or to restore order. All these countries are accustomed to see in us an indispensable force of coercion. In the second place, by our intrigues we shall tangle up all the threads which we have stretched into the cabinets of all States by means of the political, by economic treaties, or loan obligations. In order to succeed in this we must use great cunning and penetration during negotiations and agreements, but, as regards what is called the "official language," we shall keep to the opposite tactics and assume the mask of honesty and compliancy. In this way the peoples and governments of the *goyim*, whom we have taught to look only at the outside whatever we present to their notice, will still continue to accept us as the benefactors and saviours of the human race.

We must be in a position to respond to every act of opposition by war with the neighbours of that country which dares to oppose us; but if these neighbours should also venture to stand collectively together against us, then we must offer resistance by a universal war.

The principal factor of success in the political is the secrecy of its undertakings; the word should not agree with the deeds of the diplomat.

We must compel the governments of the *goyim* to take action in the direction favoured by our widely-conceived plan, already approaching the desired consummation, by what we shall represent as public opinion, secretly prompted by us through the means of that so-called "Great Power"—*the Press, which, with a few exceptions that may be disregarded, is already entirely in our hands.*

In a word, to sum up our system of keeping the governments of the *goyim* in Europe in check, we shall show our strength to one of them by terrorist attempts and to all, if we allow the possibility of a general rising against us, we shall respond with the guns of America or China or Japan.

## Protocol No. 8

**Ambiguous employment of juridical rights. Assistants of the Masonic directorate. Special schools and super-educational training. Economists and millionaires. To whom to entrust responsible posts in the government.**

We must arm ourselves with all the weapons which our opponents might employ against us. We must search out in the very finest shades of expression and the knotty points of the lexicon of law justification for those cases where we shall have to pronounce judgments that might appear abnormally audacious and unjust, for it is important that these resolutions should be set forth in expressions that shall seem to be the most exalted moral principles cast into legal form. Our directorate must surround itself with all these forces of civilization among which it will have to work. It will surround itself with publicists, practical jurists, administrators, diplo-

mats and, finally, with persons prepared by a special super-educational training *in our special schools*. These persons will have cognizance of all the secrets of the social structure, they will know all the languages that can be made up by political alphabets and words; they will be made acquainted with the whole underside of human nature, with all its sensitive chords on which they will have to play. These chords are the cast of mind of the *goyim*, their tendencies, shortcomings, vices and qualities, the particularities of classes and conditions. Needless to say that the talented assistants of authority, of whom I speak, will be taken not from among the *goyim*, who are accustomed to perform their administrative work without giving themselves the trouble to think what its aim is, and never consider what it is needed for. The administrators of the *goyim* sign papers without reading them, and they serve either for mercenary reasons or from ambition.

We shall surround our government with a whole world of economists. That is the reason why economic sciences form the principal subject of the teaching given to the Jews. Around us again will be a whole constellation of bankers, industrialists, capitalists and—*the main thing—millionaires, because in substance everything will be settled by the question of figures.*

For a time, until there will no longer be any risk in entrusting responsible posts in our States to our brother-Jews, we shall put them in the hands of persons whose past and reputation are such that between them and the people lies an abyss, persons who, in case of disobedience to our instructions, must face criminal charges or disappear—this in order to make them defend our interests to their last gasp.

## Protocol No. 9

**Application of masonic principles in the matter of re-educating the peoples. Masonic watchword. Meaning of Anti-Semitism. Dictatorship of masonry. Terror. Who are the servants of masonry. Meaning of the "clear-sighted" and the "blind" forces of the *goyim* States. Communion between authority and mob. License of liberalism. Seizure of education and training. False theories. Interpretation of laws. The "undergrounds" (*metropolitains*).**

In applying our principles let attention be paid to the character of the people in whose country you live and act; a general, identical application of them, until such time as the people shall have been re-educated to our pattern, cannot have success. But by approaching their application cautiously you will see that not a decade will pass before the most stubborn character will change and we shall add a new people to the ranks of those already subdued by us.

The words of the liberal, which are in effect the words of our masonic watchword, namely, "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity," will, when we come into our kingdom, be changed by us into words no

longer of a watchword, but only an expression of idealism, namely, into: "The right of liberty, the duty of equality, the ideal of brotherhood." That is how we shall put it—and so we shall catch the bull by the horns. . . . *De facto* we have already wiped out every kind of rule except our own, although *de jure* there still remain a good many of them. Nowadays, if any States raise a protest against us it is only *pro forma* at our discretion and by our direction, for *their anti-Semitism is indispensable to us for the management of our lesser brethren*. I will not enter into further explanations, for this matter has formed the subject of repeated discussions amongst us.

For us there are no checks to limit the range of our activity. Our Super-Government subsists in extra-legal conditions which are described in the accepted terminology by the energetic and forcible word—Dictatorship. I am in a position to tell you with a clear conscience that at the proper time we, the lawgivers, shall execute judgment and sentence, we shall slay and we shall spare, we, as head of all our troops, are mounted on the steed of the leader. We rule by force of will, because in our hands are the fragments of a once powerful party, now vanquished by us. *And the weapons in our hands are limitless ambitions, burning greediness, merciless vengeance, hatreds and malice.*

*It is from us that the all-engulfing terror proceeds. We have in our service persons of all opinions, of all doctrines, restoring monarchists, demagogues, socialists, communists, and Utopian dreamers of every kind. We have harnessed them all to the task: each one of them on his own account is boring away at the last remnants of authority, is striving to overthrow all established form of order. By these acts all States are in torture; they exhort to tranquility, are ready to sacrifice everything for peace: but we will not give them peace until they openly acknowledge our international Super-Government, and with submissiveness.*

The people have raised a howl about the necessity of settling the question of Socialism by way of an international agreement. *Division into fractional parties has given them into our hands, for, in order to carry on a contested struggle, one must have money, and the money is all in our hands.*

We might have reason to apprehend a union between the "clear sighted" force of the *goy* kings on their thrones and the "blind" force of the *goy* mobs, but we have taken all the needful measures against any such possibility; between the one and the other force we have erected a bulwark in the shape of a mutual terror between them. In this way the blind force of the people remains our support and we, and we only, shall provide them with a leader and, of course direct them along the road that leads to our goal.

In order that the hand of the blind mob may not free itself from our guiding hand, we must every now and then enter into close communion with it, if not actually in person, at any rate through some of the most trusty of our brethren. When we are acknowledged as the only authority we shall discuss with the people personally on

the market places, and we shall instruct them on questions of the political in such wise as may turn them in the direction that suits us.

Who is going to verify what is taught in the village schools? But what an envoy of the government or a king on his throne himself may say cannot but become immediately known to the whole State, for it will be spread abroad by the voice of the people.

In order not to annihilate the institutions of the *goyim* before it is time we have touched them with craft and delicacy, and have taken hold of the ends of the springs which move their mechanism. These springs lay in a strict but just sense of order; we have replaced them by the chaotic license of liberalism. We have got our hands into the administration of the law, into the conduct of elections, into the press, into liberty of the person, *but principally into education and training as being the corner-stones of a free existence.*

*We have fooled, bemused and corrupted the youth of the goyim by rearing them in principles and theories which are known to us to be false although it is by us that they have been inculcated.*

Above the existing laws without substantially altering them, and by merely twisting them into contradictions of interpretations, we have erected something grandiose in the way of results. These results found expression first in the fact that the *interpretations masked the laws*: afterwards they entirely hid them from the eyes of the governments owing to the impossibility of making anything out of the tangled web of legislation.

This is the origin of the theory of course of arbitration.

You may say that the *goyim* will rise upon us, arms in hand, if they guess what is going on before the time comes; but in the West we have against this a manoeuvre of such appalling terror that the very stoutest hearts quail—the undergrounds, metropolitains, those subterranean corridors which, before the time comes, will be driven under all the capitals and from whence those capitals will be blown into the air with all their organizations and archives.

## Protocol No. 10

**The outside appearances in the political. The "genius" of rascality. What is promised by a Masonic *coup d'etat*? Universal suffrage. Self-importance. Leaders of Masonry. The genius who is guide of Masonry. Institutions and their functions. The poison of liberalism. Constitution—a school of party discords. Era of republics. Presidents—the puppets of Masonry. Responsibility of Presidents. "Panama." Part played by chamber of deputies and president. Masonry—the legislative force. New republican constitution. Transition to masonic "despotism." Moment for the proclamation of "The Lord of all the World." Inoculation of diseases and other wiles of Masonry.**

Today I begin with a repetition of what I said before, and *I beg*



*you to bear in mind that governments and peoples are content in the political with outside appearances.* And how, indeed, are the *goyim* to perceive the underlying meaning of things when their representatives give the best of their energies to enjoying themselves? For our policy it is of the greatest importance to take cognizance of this detail; it will be of assistance to us when we come to consider the division of authority, freedom of speech, of the press, of religion (faith), of the law of association, of equality before the law, of the Inviolability of property, of the dwelling, of taxation (the idea of concealed taxes), of the reflex force of the laws. All these questions are such as ought not to be touched upon directly and openly before the people. In cases where it is indispensable to touch upon them they must not be categorically named, it must merely be declared without detailed exposition that the principles of contemporary law are acknowledged by us. The reason of keeping silence in this respect is that by not naming a principle we leave ourselves freedom of action, to drop this or that out of it without attracting notice; if they were all categorically named they would all appear to have been already given.

The mob cherishes a special affection and respect for the geniuses of political power and accepts all their deeds of violence with the admiring response: "rascally, well, yes, it is rascally, but it's clever! . . . a trick, if you like, but how craftily played, how magnificently done, what impudent audacity!" . . .

We count upon attracting all nations to the task of erecting the new fundamental structure, the project for which has been drawn up by us. This is why, before everything, it is indispensable for us to arm ourselves and to store up in ourselves that absolutely reckless audacity and irresistible might of the spirit which in the person of our active workers will break down all hindrances on our way.

*When we have accomplished our coup d'etat we shall say then to the various peoples: "Everything has gone terribly badly, all have been worn out with sufferings. We are destroying the causes of your torment—nationalities, frontiers, differences of coinages. You are at liberty, of course, to pronounce sentence upon us, but can it possibly be a just one if it is confirmed by you before you make any trial of what we are offering you." . . . Then will the mob exalt us and bear us up in their hands in a unanimous triumph of hopes and expectations. Voting, which we have made the instrument which will set us on the throne of the world by teaching even the very smallest units of members of the human race to vote by means of meetings and agreements by groups, will then have served its purposes and will play its part then for the last time by a unanimity of desire to make close acquaintance with us before condemning us.*

*To secure this we must have everybody vote without distinction of classes and qualifications, in order to establish an absolute majority, which cannot be got from the educated propertied classes. In this way, by inculcating in all a sense of self-importance, we shall destroy among the *goyim* the importance of the family and its edu-*

cational value and remove the possibility of individual minds splitting off, for the mob, handled by us, will not let them come to the front nor even give them a hearing; it is accustomed to listen to us only who pay it for obedience and attention. In this way we shall create a blind, mighty force which will never be in a position to move in any direction without the guidance of our agents set at its head by us as leaders of the mob. The people will submit to this regime because it will know that upon these leaders will depend its earnings, gratifications and the receipt of all kinds of benefits.

A scheme of government should come ready made from one brain, because it will never be clinched firmly if it is allowed to be split into fractional parts in the minds of many. It is allowable, therefore, for us to have cognizance of the scheme of action but not to discuss it lest we disturb its artfulness; the inter-dependence of its component parts, the practical force of the secret meaning of each clause. To discuss and make alterations in a labor of this kind by means of numerous votings is to impress upon it the stamp of all ratiocinations and misunderstandings which have failed to penetrate the depth and nexus of its plottings. We want our schemes to be forcible and suitably concocted. Therefore, WE OUGHT NOT TO FLING THE WORK OF GENIUS OF OUR GUIDE to the fangs of the mob or even of a select company.

These schemes will not turn existing institutions upside down just yet. They will only affect changes in their economy and consequently in the whole combined movement of their progress, which will thus be directed along the paths laid down in our schemes.

Under various names there exists in all countries approximately one and the same thing. Representation, Ministry, Senate, State Council, Legislative and Executive Corps. I need not explain to you the mechanism of the relation of these institutions to one another, because you are aware of all that; only take note of the fact that each of the above-named institutions corresponds to some important function of the State, and I would beg you to remark that the word "important" I apply not to the institution but to the function, consequently it is not the institutions which are important but their functions. These institutions have divided up among themselves all the functions of government—administrative, legislative, executive, wherefore they have come to operate as do the organs in the human body. If we injure one part in the machinery of State, the State falls sick, like a human body, and . . . will die.

When we introduced into the State organism the poison of Liberalism its whole political complexion underwent a change. States have been seized with a mortal illness—blood-poisoning. All that remains is to await the end of their death agony.

Liberalism produced Constitutional States, which took the place of what was the only safeguard of the *goyim*, namely, Despotism; and a constitution, as you well know, is nothing else but a school of discords, misunderstandings, quarrels, disagreements, fruitless party agitations, party whims—in a word, a school of everything that

serves to destroy the personality of State activity. *The tribune of the "talkeries" has, no less effectively than the Press, condemned the rulers to inactivity and impotence, and thereby rendered them useless and superfluous, for which reason indeed they have been in many countries deposed. Then it was that the era of republics became possible of realization; and then it was that we replaced the ruler by a caricature of a government—by a president, taken from the mob, from the midst of our puppet creatures, our slaves. This was the foundation of the mine which we have laid under the goy people, I should rather say, under the goy peoples.*

In the near future we shall establish the responsibility of presidents.

By that time we shall be in a position to disregard forms in carrying through matters for which our impersonal puppet will be responsible. What do we care if the ranks of those striving for power should be thinned, if there should arise a deadlock from the impossibility of finding presidents, a deadlock which will finally disorganize the country? . . .

In order that our scheme may produce this result we shall arrange elections in favor of such presidents as have in their past some dark, undiscovered stain, some "Panama" or other—then they will be trustworthy agents for the accomplishment of our plans out of fear of revelations and from the natural desire of everyone who has attained power, namely, the retention of the privileges, advantages and honor connected with the office of president. The chamber of deputies will provide cover for, will protect, will elect presidents, but we shall take from it the right to propose new, or make changes in existing laws, for this right will be given by us to the responsible president, a puppet in our hands. Naturally, the authority of the president will then become a target for every possible form of attack, but we shall provide him with a means of self-defense in the right of an appeal to the people, for the decision of the people over the heads of their representatives, that is to say, an appeal to that same blind slave of ours—the majority of the mob. Independently of this we shall invest the president with the right of declaring a state of war. We shall justify this last right on the ground that the president as chief of the whole army of the country must have it at his disposal, in case of need for the defense of the new republican constitution, the right to defend which will belong to him as the responsible representative of this constitution.

It is easy to understand that in these conditions the key of the shrine will lie in our hands, and no one outside ourselves will any longer direct the force of legislation.

Besides this we shall, with the introduction of the new republican constitution, take from the Chamber the right of interpellation on government measures, on the pretext of preserving political secrecy, and, further, we shall by the new constitution reduce the number of representatives to a minimum, thereby proportionately reducing political passions and the passion for politics. If, however, they should,

which is hardly to be expected, burst into flame, even in this minimum, we shall nullify them by a stirring appeal and a reference to the majority of the whole people. . . . Upon the president will depend the appointment of presidents and vice-presidents of the Chamber and the Senate. Instead of constant sessions of Parliaments we shall reduce their sittings to a few months. Moreover, the president as chief of the executive power, will have the right to summon and dissolve Parliament, and, in the latter case, to prolong the time for the appointment of a new parliamentary assembly. But in order that the consequences of all these acts which in substance are illegal, should not, prematurely for our plans, fall upon the responsibility established by us of the president, *we shall instigate ministers and other officials of the higher administration about the president to evade his dispositions by taking measures of their own*, for doing which they will be made the scapegoats in his place. . . . This part we especially recommend to be given to be played by the Senate, the Council of State, or the Council of Ministers, but not to an individual official.

The president will, at our discretion, interpret the sense of such of the existing laws as admit of various interpretations; he will further annul them when we indicate to him the necessity to do so; besides this, he will have the right to propose temporary laws, and even new departures in the government constitutional working, the pretext both for the one and the other being the requirements for the supreme welfare of the State.

By such measures we shall obtain the power of destroying little by little, step by step, all that at the outset when we enter on our rights, we are compelled to introduce into the constitutions of States to prepare for the transition to an imperceptible abolition of every kind of constitution, and then the time is come to turn every form of government into *our despotism*.

The recognition of our despot may also come before the destruction of the constitution; the moment for this recognition will come when the people, utterly wearied by the irregularities and incompetence—a matter which we shall arrange for—of their rulers, will clamor: "Away with them and give us one king over all the earth who will unite us and annihilate the causes of discords—frontiers, nationalities, religions, State debts—who will give us peace and quiet, which we cannot find under our rulers and representatives."

But you yourselves perfectly well know that *to produce the possibility of the expression of such wishes by all the nations it is indispensable to trouble in all countries the people's relations with their governments so as to utterly exhaust humanity with dissension, hatred, struggle, envy and even by the use of torture, by starvation, BY THE INOCULATION OF DISEASES, by want, so that the GOYIM see no other issue than to take refuge in our complete sovereignty in money and in all else*.

But if we give the nations of the world a breathing space the moment we long for is hardly likely ever to arrive.

## Protocol No. 11

### **Programme of the new constitution. Certain details of the proposed revolution. The *goyim*—a pack of sheep. Secret masonry and its "show" lodges.**

The State Council has been, as it were, the emphatic expression of the authority of the ruler: it will be, as the "show" part of the Legislative Corps, what may be called the editorial committee of the laws and decrees of the ruler.

This, then, is the programme of the new constitution. We shall make Law, Right and Justice (1) in the guise of proposals to the Legislative Corps, (2) by decrees of the president under the guise of general regulations, of orders of the Senate and of resolutions of the State Council in the guise of ministerial orders, (3) and in case a suitable occasion should arise—in the form of a revolution in the State.

Having established approximately the *modus agendi* we will occupy ourselves with details of those combinations by which we have still to complete the revolution in the course of the machinery of State in the direction already indicated. By these combinations I mean the freedom of the Press, the right of association, freedom of conscience, the voting principle, and many another that must disappear forever from the memory of man, or undergo a radical alteration the day after the promulgation of the new constitution. It is only at that moment that we shall be able at once to announce all our orders, for, afterwards, every noticeable alteration will be dangerous, for the following reasons: if this alteration be brought in with harsh severity and in a sense of severity and limitations, it may lead to a feeling of despair caused by fear of new alterations in the same direction; if, on the other hand, it be brought in in a sense of further indulgences it will be said that we have recognized our own wrongdoing and this will destroy the prestige of the infallibility of our authority, or else it will be said that we have become alarmed and are compelled to show a yielding disposition, for which we shall get no thanks because it will be supposed to be compulsory.

Both the one and the other are injurious to the prestige of the new constitution. What we want is that from the first moment of its promulgation, while the peoples of the world are still stunned by the accomplished fact of the revolution, still in a condition of terror and uncertainty, they should recognize once for all that we are so strong, so inexpugnable, so superabundantly filled with power, that in no case shall we take any account of them, and so far from paying any attention to their opinions or wishes, we are ready and able to crush with irresistible power all expression or manifestation thereof at every moment and in every place, that we have seized at once everything we wanted and shall in no case divide our power with them. . . . Then in fear and trembling they will close their eyes to everything, and be content to await what will be the end of it all.

The *goyim* are a flock of sheep, and we are their wolves. And you know what happens when the wolves get hold of the flock? . . .

There is another reason also why they will close their eyes: for we shall keep promising them to give back all the liberties we have taken away as soon as we have quelled the enemies of peace and tamed all parties. . . .

It is not worth while to say anything about how long a time they will be kept waiting for this return of their liberties. . . .

For what purpose then have we invented this whole policy and insinuated it into the minds of the goys without giving them any chance to examine its underlying meaning? For what, indeed, if not in order to obtain in a roundabout way what is for our scattered tribe unattainable by the direct road? It is this which has served as the basis for our organization of SECRET MASONRY WHICH IS NOT KNOWN TO, AND AIMS WHICH ARE NOT EVEN SO MUCH AS SUSPECTED BY, THESE GOY CATTLE, ATTRACTED BY US INTO THE "SHOW" ARMY OF MASONIC LODGES IN ORDER TO THROW DUST IN THE EYES OF THEIR FELLOWS.

God has granted to us, His Chosen People, the gift of the dispersion, and in this which appears in all eyes to be our weakness, has come forth all our strength, which has now brought us to the threshold of sovereignty over all the world.

There now remains not much more for us to build up upon the foundation we have laid.

## Protocol No. 12

**Masonic interpretation of the word "freedom." Future of the press in the masonic kingdom. Control of the press. Correspondence agencies. What is progress as understood by masonry? More about the press. Masonic solidarity in the press of today. The arousing of "public" demands in the provinces. Infallibility of the new regime.**

The word "freedom," which can be interpreted in various ways, is defined by us as follows:

Freedom is the right to do that which the law allows. This interpretation of the word will at the proper time be of service to us, because all freedom will thus be in our hands, since the laws will abolish or create only that which is desirable for us according to the aforesaid programme.

We shall deal with the press in the following way: What is the part played by the press today? It serves to excite and inflame those passions which are needed for our purpose or else it serves selfish ends of parties. It is often vapid, unjust, mendacious, and the majority of the public have not the slightest idea what ends the press really serves. We shall saddle and bridle it with a tight curb: we shall do the same also with all productions of the printing press, for where would be the sense of getting rid of the attacks of the press if we remain targets for pamphlets and books? The prod-

uce of publicity, which nowadays is a source of heavy expense owing to the necessity of censoring it, will be turned by us into a very lucrative source of income to our State: we shall lay on it a special stamp tax and require deposits of caution-money before permitting the establishment of any organ of the press or of printing office; these will then have to guarantee our government against any kind of attack on the part of the press. For any attempt to attack us, if such still be possible, we shall inflict fines without mercy. Such measures as stamp tax, deposit of caution-money and fines secured by these deposits, will bring in a huge income to the government. It is true that party organs might not spare money for the sake of publicity, but these we shall shut up at the second attack upon us. No one shall with impunity lay a finger on the aureole of our government infallibility. The pretext for stopping any publication will be the alleged plea that it is agitating the public mind without occasion or Justification. *I beg you to note that among those making attacks upon us will also be organs established by us, but they will attack exclusively points that we have pre-determined to alter.*

*Not a single announcement will reach the public without our control.* Even now this is already being attained by us inasmuch as all news items are received by a few agencies, in whose offices they are focused from all parts of the world. These agencies will then be already entirely ours and will give publicity only to what we dictate to them.

If already now we have contrived to possess ourselves of the minds of the *goy* communities to such an extent that they all come near looking upon the events of the world through the coloured glasses of those spectacles we are setting astride their noses: if already now there is not a single State where there exist for us any barriers to admittance into what *goy* stupidity calls State secrets: what will our position be then, when we shall be acknowledged supreme lords of the world in the person of our king of all the world. . . .

Let us turn again to the *future of the printing press*. Every one desirous of being a publisher, librarian, or printer, will be obliged to provide himself with the diploma instituted therefor, which, in case of any fault, will be immediately impounded. With such measures the *instrument of thought will become an educative means in the hands of our government, which will no longer allow the mass of the nation to be led astray in by-ways and fantasies about the blessings of progress*. Is there any one of us who does not know that these phantom blessings are the direct roads to foolish imaginings which give birth to anarchical relations of men among themselves and towards authority, because progress, or rather the idea of progress, has introduced the conception of every kind of emancipation, but has failed to establish its limits. . . . All the so-called liberals are anarchists, if not in fact, at any rate in thought. Every one of them is hunting after phantoms of freedom, and falling exclusively into

license, that is, into the anarchy of protest for the sake of protest . . .

We turn to the periodical press. We shall impose on it, as on all printed matter, stamp taxes per sheet and deposits of caution-money, and books of less than 30 sheets will pay double. We shall reckon them as pamphlets in order, on the one hand, to reduce the number of magazines, which are the worst form of printed poison, and, on the other, in order that this measure may force writers into such lengthy productions that they will be little read, especially as they will be costly. At the same time what we shall publish ourselves to influence mental development in the direction laid down for our profit will be cheap and will be read voraciously. The tax will bring vapid literary ambitions within bounds and the liability to penalties will make literary men dependent upon us. And if there should be any found who are desirous of writing against us, they will not find any person eager to print their productions. Before accepting any production for publication in print the publisher or printer will have to apply to the authorities for permission to do so. Thus we shall know beforehand of all tricks preparing against us and shall nullify them by getting ahead with explanations on the subject treated of.

Literature and journalism are two of the most important educative forces, and therefore our government will become proprietor of the majority of the journals. This will neutralize the injurious influence of the privately-owned press and will put us in possession of a tremendous influence upon the public mind. . . . If we give permits for ten journals, we shall ourselves found thirty, and so on in the same proportion. This, however, must in nowise be suspected by the public. For which reason all journals published by us will be of the most opposite, in appearance, tendencies and opinions, thereby creating confidence in us and bringing over to us our quite unsuspecting opponents, who will thus fall into our trap and be rendered harmless.

In the front rank will stand organs of an official character. They will always stand guard over our interests, and therefore their influence will be comparatively insignificant.

In the second rank will be the semi-official organs, whose part it will be to attract the tepid and indifferent.

In the third rank we shall set up our own, to all appearances, opposition, which, in at least one of its organs, will present what looks like the very antipodes to us. Our real opponents at heart will accept this simulated opposition as their own and will show us their cards.

All our newspapers will be of all possible complexions—aristocratic, republican, revolutionary, even anarchical—for so long, of course, as the constitution exists. . . . Like the Indian idol Vishnu they will have a hundred hands, and every one of them will have a finger on any one of the public opinions as required. When a pulse quickens these hands will lead opinion in the direction of our aims



for an excited patient loses all power of Judgment and easily yields to suggestion. Those fools who will think they are repeating the opinion of a newspaper of their own camp will be repeating our opinion or any opinion that seems desirable for us. In the vain belief that they are following the organ of their party they will in fact follow the flag which we hang out for them.

In order to direct our newspaper militia in this sense we must take especial and minute care in organizing this material. Under the title of central department of the press we shall institute literary gatherings at which our agents will without attracting attention issue the orders and watchwords of the day. By discussing and controverting, but always superficially, without touching the essence of the matter, our organs will carry on a sham fight fusillade with the official newspapers solely for the purpose of giving occasion for us to express ourselves more fully than could well be done from the outset in official announcements, whenever, of course, that is to our advantage.

*These attacks upon us will also serve another purpose, namely, that our subjects will be convinced of the existence of full freedom of speech and so give our agents an occasion to affirm that all organs which oppose us are empty babblers, since they are incapable of finding any substantial objections to our orders.*

Methods of organization like these, imperceptible to the public eye but absolutely sure, are the best calculated to succeed in bringing the attention and the confidence of the public to the side of our government. Thanks to such methods we shall be in a position as from time to time may be required, to excite or to tranquillize the public mind on political questions, to persuade or to confuse, printing now truth, now lies, facts or their contradictions, according as they may be well or ill received, always very cautiously feeling our ground before stepping upon it. . . . *We shall have a sure triumph over our opponents since they will not have at their disposition organs of the press in which they can give full and final expression to their views, owing to the aforesaid methods of dealing with the press. We shall not even need to refute them except very superficially.*

Trial shots like these, fired by us in the third rank of our press, in case of need, will be energetically refuted by us in our semi-official organs.

Even nowadays, already, to take only the French press, there are forms which reveal masonic solidarity in acting on the watchword: all organs of the press are bound together by professional secrecy; like the augurs of old, not one of their numbers will give away the secret of his sources of information unless it be resolved to make announcement of them. Not one Journalist will venture to betray this secret, for not one of them is ever admitted to practice literature unless his whole past has some disgraceful sore or other. . . . These sores would be immediately revealed. So long as they remain the secret of a few the prestige of the journalist attracts the majority of the country—the mob follow after him with enthusiasm.

Our calculations are especially extended to the provinces. It is indispensable for us to inflame there those hopes and impulses with which we could at any moment fall upon the capital, and we shall represent to the capitals that these expressions are the independent hopes and impulses of the provinces. Naturally, the source of them will be always one and the same—ours. *What we need is that, until such time as we are in the plenitude of power, the capitals should find themselves stifled by the provincial opinion of the nation, i.e., of a majority arranged by our agentur.* What we need is that at the psychological moment the capitals should not be in a position to discuss an accomplished fact for the simple reason, if for no other, that it has been accepted by the public opinion of a majority in the provinces.

*When we are in the period of the new regime transitional to that of our assumption of full sovereignty we must not admit any revelations by the press of any form of public dishonesty; it is necessary that the new regime should be thought to have so perfectly contented everybody that even criminality has disappeared. . . .* Cases of the manifestation of criminality should remain known only to their victims and to chance witnesses—no more.

### Protocol No. 13

**The need for daily bread. Questions of the Political. Questions of industry. Amusements. People's Palaces. "Truth is One." The great problems.**

The need for daily bread forces the *goyim* to keep silence and be our humble servants. Agents taken on to our press from among the *goyim* will at our orders discuss anything which it is inconvenient for us to issue directly in official documents, and we meanwhile quietly amid the din of the discussion so raised, shall simply take and carry through such measures as we wish and then offer them to the public as an accomplished fact. No one will dare to demand the abrogation of a matter once settled, all the more so as it will be represented as an improvement. . . . And immediately the press will distract the current of thought towards new questions (have we not trained people always to be seeking something new?). Into the discussion of these new questions will throw themselves those of the brainless dispensers of fortunes who are not able even now to understand that they have not the remotest conception about the matters which they undertake to discuss. Questions of the political are unattainable for any save those who have guided it already for many ages, the creators.

From all this you will see that in securing the opinion of the mob we are only facilitating the working of our machinery, and you may remark that it is not for actions but for words issued by us on this or that question that we seem to seek approval. We are constantly making public declaration that we are guided in all our undertak-

ings by the hope, joined to the conviction, that we are serving the common weal.

In order to distract people who may be too troublesome from discussions of questions of the political we are now putting forward what we allege to be new questions of the political, namely questions of industry. In this sphere let them discuss themselves silly! The masses are agreed to remain inactive, to take a rest from what they suppose to be political activity (which we trained them to in order to use them as a means of combating the *goy* governments) only on condition of being found new employments, in which we are prescribing them something that looks like the same political object. In order that the masses themselves may not guess what they are about *we further distract them with amusements, games, pastimes passions people's palaces. . . . Soon we shall begin through the press to propose competitions in art, in sport of all kinds:* these interests will finally distract their minds from questions in which we should find ourselves compelled to oppose them. Growing more and more disaccustomed to reflect and form any opinions of their own, people will begin to talk in the same tone as we, because we alone shall be offering them new directions for thought . . . of course through such persons as will not be suspected of solidarity with us.

The part played by the liberals, Utopian dreamers, will be finally played out when our government is acknowledged. Till such time they will continue to do us good service. Therefore we shall continue to direct their minds to all sorts of vain conceptions of fantastic theories, new and apparently progressive: for have we not with complete success turned the brainless heads of the *goyim* with progress till there is not among the *goyim* one mind able to perceive that under this word lies a departure from truth in all cases where it is not a question of material inventions, for truth is one, and in it there is no place for progress. Progress, like a fallacious idea, serves to obscure truth so that none may know it except us, the Chosen of God, its guardians.

When we come into our kingdom our orators will expound great problems which have turned humanity upside down in order to bring it at the end under our beneficent rule.

Who will ever suspect then that ALL THESE PEOPLES WERE STAGE-MANAGED BY US ACCORDING TO A POLITICAL PLAN WHICH NO ONE HAS SO MUCH AS GUESSED AT IN THE COURSE OF MANY CENTURIES? . . .

### Protocol No. 14

**The religion of the future. Future conditions of serfdom. Inaccessibility of knowledge regarding the religion of the future. Pornography and the printed matter of the future.**

When we come into our kingdom it will be undesirable for us that there should exist any other religion than ours of the One God with whom our destiny is bound up by our position as the Chosen People

and through whom our same destiny is united with the destinies of the world. We must therefore sweep away all other forms of belief. If this gives birth to the atheists whom we see today, it will not, being a transitional stage, interfere with our views, but will serve as a warning for those generations which will hearken to our preaching of the religion of Moses, that, by its stable and thoroughly elaborated system has brought all the peoples of the world into subjection to us. Therein we shall emphasize its mystical right, on which, as we shall say, all its educative power is based. . . . Then at every possible opportunity we shall publish articles in which we shall make comparisons between our beneficent rule and those of past ages. The blessings of tranquility, though it be a tranquility forcibly brought about by centuries of agitation, will throw into higher relief the benefits to which we shall point. The errors of the *goyim* governments will be depicted by us in the most vivid hues. We shall implant such an abhorrence of them that the peoples will prefer tranquility in a state of serfdom to those rights of vaunted freedom which have tortured humanity and exhausted the very sources of human existence, sources which have been exploited by a mob of rascally adventurers who know not what they do. . . . *Useless changes of forms of government to which we instigated the GOYIM when we were undermining their state structures, will have so wearied the peoples by that time that they will prefer to suffer anything under us rather than run the risk of enduring again all the agitations and miseries they have gone through.*

At the same time we shall not omit to emphasize the historical mistakes of the *goy* governments which have tormented humanity for so many centuries by their lack of understanding of everything that constitutes the true good of humanity in their chase after fantastic schemes of social blessings, and have never noticed that these schemes kept on producing a worse and never a better state of the universal relations which are the basis of human life. . . .

The whole force of our principles and methods will lie in the fact that we shall present them and expound them as a splendid contrast to the dead and decomposed old order of things in social life.

Our philosophers will discuss all the shortcomings of the various beliefs of the *goyim*, BUT NO ONE WILL EVER BRING UNDER DISCUSSION OUR FAITH FROM ITS TRUE POINT OF VIEW SINCE THIS WILL BE FULLY LEARNED BY NONE SAVE OURS, WHO WILL NEVER DARE TO BETRAY ITS SECRETS.

*In countries known as progressive and enlightened we have created a senseless, filthy, abominable literature.* For some time after our entrance to power we shall continue to encourage its existence in order to provide a telling relief by contrast to the speeches, party programme, which will be distributed from exalted quarters of ours. . . . Our wise men, trained to become leaders of the *goyim*, will compose speeches, projects, memoirs, articles, which will be used by us to

influence the minds of the *goyim*, directing them towards such understanding and forms of knowledge as have been determined by us.

### Protocol No. 15

**One-day *coup d'etat* (revolution) over all the world. Executions. Future lot of *goyim*-masons. Mysticism of authority. Multiplication of masonic lodges. Central governing board of masonic elders. The "Azev-tactics." Masonry as leader and guide of all secret societies. Significance of public applause. Collectivism. Victims. Executions of masons. Fall of the prestige of laws and authority. Our position as the Chosen People. Brevity and clarity of the laws of the kingdom of the future. Obedience to orders. Measures against abuse of authority. Severity of penalties. Age-limit for judges. Liberalism of judges and authorities. The money of all the world. Absolutism of masonry. Right of appeal. Patriarchal "outside appearance" of the power of the future "ruler." Apotheosis of the ruler. The right of the strong as the one and only right. The King of Israel. Patriarch of all the world.**

When we at last definitely come into our kingdom by the aid of *coups d'etat* prepared everywhere for one and the same day, after the worthlessness of all existing forms of government has been definitely acknowledged (and not a little time will pass before that comes about, perhaps even a whole century), we shall make it our task to see that against us such things as plots shall no longer exist. With this purpose we shall slay without mercy all who take arms (in hand) to oppose our coming into our kingdom. Every kind of new institution of anything like a secret society will also be punished with death; those of them which are now in existence, are known to us, serve us and have served us, we shall disband and send into exile to continents far removed from Europe. *In this way we shall proceed with those GOY masons who know too much*; such of these as we may for some reason spare will be kept in constant fear of exile. We shall promulgate a law making all former members of secret societies liable to exile from Europe as the centre of our rule.

Resolutions of our government will be final, without appeal.

In the *goy* societies, in which we have planted and deeply rooted discord and protestantism, the only possible way of restoring order is to employ merciless measures that prove the direct force of authority: no regard must be paid to the victims who fall, they suffer for the well-being of the future. The attainment of that well-being, even at the expense of sacrifices, is the duty of any kind of government that acknowledges as justification for its existence not only its privileges but its obligations. The principal guarantee of stability of rule is to confirm the aureole of power, and this aureole is attained only by such a majestic inflexibility of might as shall

carry on its face the emblems of inviolability from mystical causes—from the choice of God. *Such was, until recent times, the Russian autocracy, the one and only serious foe we had in the world, without counting the Papacy.* Bear in mind the example when Italy, drenched with blood, never touched a hair of the head of Sulla who had poured forth that blood: Sulla enjoyed an apotheosis for his might in the eyes of the people, though they had been torn in pieces by him, but his intrepid return to Italy ringed him round with inviolability. The people do not lay a finger on him who hypnotizes them by his daring and strength of mind.

Meantime, however, until we come into our kingdom, we shall act in the contrary way: we shall create and multiply free masonic lodges in all the countries of the world, absorb into them all who may become or who are prominent in public activity, for in these lodges we shall find our principal intelligence office and means of influence. All these lodges we shall bring under one central administration, known to us alone and to all others absolutely unknown, which will be composed of our learned elders. The lodges will have their representatives who will serve to screen the above-mentioned administration of *masonry* and from whom will issue the watchword and programme. In these lodges we shall tie together the knot which binds together all revolutionary and liberal elements. Their composition will be made up of all strata of society. The most secret political plots will be known to us and will fall under our guiding hands on the very day of their conception. *Among the members of these lodges will be almost all the agents of international and national police* since their service is for us irreplaceable in the respect that the police is in a position not only to use its own particular measures with the insubordinate, but also to screen our activities and provide pretexts for discontents, *et cetera.*

The class of people who most willingly enter into secret societies are those who live by their wits, careerists, and in general people, mostly light-minded, with whom we shall have no difficulty in dealing and in using to wind up the mechanism of the machine devised by us. If this world grows agitated the meaning of that will be that we have had to stir up in order to break up its too great solidarity. *But if there should arise in its midst a plot, then at the head of that plot will be no other than one of our most trusted servants.* It is natural that we and no other should lead *masonic* activities, for we know whither we are leading, we know the final goal of every form of activity whereas the *goyim* have knowledge of nothing, not even of the immediate effect of action; they put before themselves, usually, the momentary reckoning of the satisfaction of their self-opinion in the accomplishment of their thought without even remarking that the very conception never belonged to their initiative but to our instigation of their thought. . . .

The *goyim* enter the lodges out of curiosity or in the hope by their means to get a nibble at the public pie, and some of them in order to obtain a hearing before the public for their impracticable

and groundless fantasies: they thirst for the emotion of success and applause, of which we are remarkably generous. And the reason why we give them this success is to make use of the high conceit of themselves to which it gives birth, for that insensibly disposes them to assimilate our suggestions without being on their guard against them in the fullness of their confidence that it is their own infallibility which is giving utterance to their own thoughts and that it is impossible for them to borrow those of others. . . . You cannot imagine to what extent the wisest of the *goyim* can be brought to a state of unconscious naivete in the presence of this condition of high conceit of themselves, and at the same time how easy it is to take the heart out of them by the slightest ill-success, though it be nothing more than the stoppage of the applause they had, and to reduce them to a slavish submission for the sake of winning a renewal of success. . . . *By so much as ours disregard success if only they can carry through their plans, by so much the GOYIM are willing to sacrifice any plans only to have success.* This psychology of theirs materially facilitates for us the task of setting them in the required direction. These tigers in appearance have the souls of sheep and the wind blows freely through their heads. We have set them on the hobby-horse of an idea about the absorption of individuality by the symbolic unit of *collectivism*. . . . They have never yet and they never will have the sense to reflect that this hobby-horse is a manifest violation of the most important laws of nature, which has established from the very creation of the world one unit unlike another and precisely for the purpose of instituting individuality. . . .

If we have been able to bring them to such a pitch of stupid blindness is it not a proof, and an amazingly clear proof, of the degree to which the mind of the *goyim* is undeveloped in comparison with our mind? This it is, mainly, which guarantees our success.

And how far-seeing were our learned elders in ancient times when they said that to attain a serious end it behoves not to stop at any means or to count the victims sacrificed for the sake of that end. . . . We have not counted the victims of the seed of the goy cattle, though we have sacrificed many of our own, but for that we have now already given them such a position on the earth as they could not even have dreamed of. The comparatively small numbers of the victims from the number of ours have preserved our nationality from destruction.

Death is the inevitable end for all. It is better to bring that end nearer to those who hinder our affairs than to ourselves, to the founders of this affair. *We execute masons in such wise that none save the brotherhood can ever have a suspicion of it, not even the victims themselves of our death sentence, they all die when required as if from a normal kind of illness.* . . . Knowing this, even the brotherhood in its turn dare not protest. By such methods we have plucked out of the midst of *masonry* the very root of pro-

test against our disposition. While preaching liberalism to the *goyim* we at the same time keep our own people and our agents in a state of unquestioning submission.

Under our influence the execution of the laws of the *goyim* has been reduced to a minimum. The prestige of the law has been exploded by the liberal interpretations introduced into this sphere. In the most important and fundamental affairs and questions judges decide as we dictate to them, see matters in the light wherewith we enfold them for the administration of the *goyim*, of course, through persons who are our tools though we do not appear to have anything in common with them—by newspaper opinion or by other means. . . . Even senators and the higher administration accept our counsels. The purely brute mind of the *goyim* is incapable of use for analysis and observation, and still more for the foreseeing whither a certain manner of setting a question may tend.

In this difference in capacity for thought between the *goyim* and ourselves may be clearly discerned the seal of our position on the Chosen People and of our higher quality of humanness, in contradistinction to the brute mind of the *goyim*. Their eyes are open, but see nothing before them and do not invent (unless, perhaps, material things). From this it is plain that nature herself has destined us to guide and rule the world.

When comes the time of our overt rule, the time to manifest its blessings, we shall remake all legislatures, all our laws will be brief, plain, stable, without any kind of interpretations, so that anyone will be in a position to know them perfectly. The main feature which will run right through them is submission to orders, and this principle will be carried to a grandiose height. Every abuse will then disappear in consequence of the responsibility of all down to the lowest unit before the higher authority of the representative of power. Abuses of power subordinate to this last instance will be so mercilessly punished that none will be found anxious to try experiments with their own powers. We shall follow up jealously every action of the administration on which depends the smooth running of the machinery of the State, for slackness in this produces slackness everywhere; not a single case of illegality or abuse of power will be left without exemplary punishment.

Concealment of guilt, connivance between those in the service of the administration—all this kind of evil will disappear after the very first examples of severe punishment. The aureole of our power demands suitable, that is, cruel, punishments for the slightest infringement, for the sake of gain, of its supreme prestige. The sufferer, though his punishment may exceed his fault, will count as a soldier falling on the administrative field of battle in the interest of authority, principle and law, which do not permit that any of those who hold the reins of the public coach should turn aside from the public highway to their own private paths. *For example: our judges will know that whenever they feel disposed to plume themselves on foolish clemency they are violating the law of justice*



*which is instituted for the exemplary edification of men by penalties for lapses and not for display of the spiritual qualities of the judge.*

. . . Such qualities it is proper to show in private life, but not in a public square which is the educationary basis of human life.

Our legal staff will serve not beyond the age of 55, firstly because old men more obstinately hold to prejudiced opinions, and are less capable of submitting to new directions, and secondly because this will give us the possibility by this measure of securing elasticity in the changing of staff, which will thus the more easily bend under our pressure: he who wishes to keep his place will have to give blind obedience to deserve it. In general, our judges will be elected by us only from among those who thoroughly understand that the part they have to play is to punish and apply laws and not to dream about the manifestations of liberalism at the expense of the educationary scheme of the State, as the *goyim* in these days imagine it to be. . . . This method of shuffling the staff will serve also to explode any collective solidarity of those in the same service and will bind all to the interests of the government upon which their fate will depend. The young generation of judges will be trained in certain views regarding the inadmissibility of any abuses that might disturb the established order of our subjects among themselves.

In these days the judges of the *goyim* create indulgences to every kind of crimes, not having a just understanding of their office, because the rulers of the present age in appointing judges to office take no care to inculcate in them a sense of duty and consciousness of the matter which is demanded of them. As a brute beast lets out its young in search of prey, so do the *goyim* give their subjects places of profit without thinking to make clear to them for what purpose such place was created. This is the reason why their governments are being ruined by their own forces through the acts of their own administration.

Let us borrow from the example of the results of these actions yet another lesson for our government.

We shall root out liberalism from all the important strategic posts of our government on which depends the training of subordinates for our State structure. Such posts will fall exclusively to those who have been trained by us for administrative rule. To the possible objection that the retirement of old servants will cost the Treasury heavily, I reply, firstly, they will be provided with some private service in place of what they lose, and, secondly, I have to remark that all the money in the world will be concentrated in our hands, consequently it is not our government that has to fear expense.

Our absolutism will in all things be logically consecutive and therefore in each one of its decrees our supreme will will be respected and unquestionably fulfilled: it will ignore all murmurs, all discontents of every kind and will destroy to the root every kind of

manifestation of them in act by punishment of an exemplary character.

We shall abolish the right of cassation, which will be transferred exclusively to our disposal—to the cognizance of him who rules, for we must not allow the conception among the people of a thought that there could be such a thing as a decision that is not right of judges set up by us. If, however, anything like this should occur, we shall ourselves cassate the decision, but inflict therewith such exemplary punishment on the judge for lack of understanding of his duty and the purposes of his appointment as will prevent a repetition of such cases. . . . I repeat that it must be borne in mind that we shall know every step of our administration which only needs to be closely watched for the people to be content with us, for it has the right to demand from a good government a good official.

*Our government will have the appearance of a patriarchal paternal guardianship on the part of our ruler.* Our own nation and our subjects will discern in his person a father caring for their every need, their every act, their every inter-relation as subjects one with another, as well as their relations to the ruler. They will then be so thoroughly imbued with the thought that it is impossible for them to dispense with this wardship and guidance, if they wish to live in peace and quiet, *that they will acknowledge the autocracy of our ruler with a devotion bordering on APOTHEOSIS*, especially when they are convinced that those whom we set up do not put their own in place of his authority, but only blindly execute his dictates. They will be rejoiced that we have regulated everything in their lives as is done by wise parents who desire to train their children in the cause of duty and submission. For the peoples of the world in regard to the secrets of our polity are ever through the ages only children under age, precisely as are also their governments.

As you see, I found our despotism on right and duty; the right to compel the execution of duty is the direct obligation of a government which is a father for its subjects. It has the right of the strong that it may use it for the benefit of directing humanity towards that order which is defined by nature, namely, submission. Everything in the world is in a state of submission, if not to man, then to circumstances or its own inner character, in all cases, to what is stronger. And so shall we be this something stronger for the sake of good.

We are obliged without hesitation to sacrifice individuals, who commit a breach of established order, for in the exemplary punishment of evil lies a great educational problem.

When the King of Israel sets upon his sacred head the crown offered him by Europe he will become patriarch of the world. The indispensable victims offered by him in consequence of their suitability will never reach the number of victims offered in the course of centuries by the mania of magnificence, the emulation between the *goy* governments.

Our King will be in constant communion with the peoples, making to them from the tribune speeches which fame will in that same hour distribute over all the world

### Protocol No. 16

**Emasculation of the universities. Substitute for classicism.**

**Training and calling. Advertisement of the authority of "the ruler" in the schools. Abolition of freedom of instruction. New Theories. Independence of thought. Teaching by object lessons.**

In order to effect the destruction of all collective forces except ours we shall emasculate the first stage of collectivism—the *universities*, by re-educating them in a new direction. *Their officials and professors will be prepared for their business by detailed secret programmes of action from which they will not with immunity diverge, not by one iota. They will be appointed with especial precaution, and will be so placed as to be wholly dependent upon the Government.*

We shall exclude from the course of instruction State Law as also all that concerns the political question. These subjects will be taught to a few dozens of persons chosen for their pre-eminent capacities from among the number of the initiated. *The universities must no longer send out from their halls milksops concocting plans for a constitution, like a comedy or a tragedy, busying themselves with questions of policy in which even their own fathers never had any power of thought.*

The ill-guided acquaintances of a large number of persons with questions of polity creates Utopian dreamers and bad subjects, as you can see for yourselves from the example of the universal education in this direction of the *goyim*. We must introduce into their education all those principles which have so brilliantly broken up their order. But when we are in power we shall remove every kind of disturbing subject from the course of education and shall make out of the youth obedient children of authority, loving him who rules as the support and hope of peace and quiet.

Classicism, as also any form of study of ancient history, in which there are more bad than good examples, we shall replace with the study of the programme of the future. We shall erase from the memory of men all facts of previous centuries which are undesirable to us, and leave only those which depict all the errors of the government of the *goyim*. The study of practical life, of the obligations of order, of the relations of people one to another, of avoiding bad and selfish examples, which spread the infection of evil, and similar questions of an educative nature, will stand in the forefront of the teaching programme, which will be drawn up on a separate plan for each calling or state of life, in no wise generalizing the teaching. This treatment of the question has special importance.

Each state of life must be trained within strict limits correspond-

ing to its destination and work in life. The *occasional genius has always managed and always will manage to slip through into other states of life, but it is the most perfect folly for the sake of this rare occasional genius to let through into ranks foreign to them the untalented who thus rob of their places those who belong to those ranks by birth or employment. You know yourselves in what all this has ended for the goyim who allowed this crying absurdity.*

In order that he who rules may be seated firmly in the hearts and minds of his subjects it is necessary for the time of his activity to instruct the whole nation in the schools and on the market places about his meaning and his acts and all his beneficent initiatives.

We shall abolish every kind of freedom of instruction. Learners of all ages will have the right to assemble together with their parents in the educational establishments as it were in a club; during these assemblies, on holidays, teachers will read what will pass as free lectures on questions of human relations, of the laws of examples, of the limitations which are born of unconscious relations, and, finally, of the philosophy of new theories not yet declared to the world. These theories will be raised by us to the stage of a dogma of faith as a transitional stage towards our faith. On the completion of this exposition of our programme of action in the present and the future I will read you the principles of these theories.

In a word, knowing by the experience of many centuries that people live and are guided by ideas, that these ideas are imbibed by people only by the aid of education provided with equal success for all ages of growth, but of course by varying methods, we shall swallow up and confiscate to our own use the last scintilla of independence of thought, which we have for long past been directing towards subjects and ideas useful for us. The system of bridling thought is already at work in the so-called system of teaching by *object lessons*, the purpose of which is to turn the *goyim* into unthinking submissive brutes waiting for things to be presented before their eyes in order to form an idea of them. . . . In France, one of our best agents, Bourgeois, has already made public a new programme of teaching by object lessons.

### Protocol No. 17

**Advocacy. Influence of the priesthood of the *goyim*. Freedom of conscience. Papal Court. King of the Jews as Patriarch-Pope. How to fight the existing Church. Function of contemporary press. Organization of police. Volunteer police. Espionage on the pattern of the *kabal* espionage. Abuses of authority.**

The practice of advocacy produces men cold, cruel, persistent, unprincipled, who in all cases take up an impersonal, purely legal standpoint. They have the inveterate habit to refer everything to its value for the defence and not to the public welfare of its results.

They do not usually decline to undertake any defence whatever, they strive for an acquittal at all costs, cavilling over every petty crux of jurisprudence and thereby they demoralize Justice. For this reason we shall set this profession into narrow frames which will keep it inside this sphere of executive public service. Advocates, equally with judges, will be deprived of the right of communication with litigants; they will receive business only from the court and will study it by notes of report and documents, defending their clients after they have been interrogated in court on facts that have appeared. They will receive an honorarium without regard to the quality of the defence. This will render them mere reporters on law-business in the interests of justice and as counterpoise to the proctor who will be the reporter in the interests of prosecution; this will shorten business before the courts. In this way will be established a practice of honest unprejudiced defence conducted not from personal interest but by conviction. This will also, by the way, remove the present practice of corrupt bargain between advocates to agree only to let that side win which pays most....

*We have long past taken care to discredit the priesthood of the goyim, and thereby to ruin their mission on earth, which in these days might still be a great hindrance to us. Day by day its influence on the peoples of the world is falling lower. Freedom of conscience has been declared everywhere, so that now only years divide us from the moment of the complete wrecking of that Christian religion: as to other religions we shall have still less difficulty in dealing with them, but it would be premature to speak of this now. We shall set clericalism and clericals into such narrow frames as to make their influence move in retrogressive proportion to its former progress.*

When the time comes finally to destroy the papal court the finger of an invisible hand will point the nations towards this court. When, however, the nations fling themselves upon it, we shall come forward in the guise of its defenders as if to save excessive bloodshed. By this diversion we shall penetrate to its very bowels and be sure we shall never come out again until we have gnawed through the entire strength of this place.

*The King of the Jews will be the real Pope of the Universe, the patriarch of an international Church.*

*But, in the meantime, while we are re-educating youth in new traditional religions and afterwards in ours, we shall not overtly lay a finger on existing churches, but we shall fight against them by criticism calculated to produce schism. . . .*

In general, then, our contemporary press will continue to convict State affairs, religions, incapacities of the goyim, always using the most unprincipled expressions in order by every means to lower their prestige in the manner which can only be practiced by the genius of our gifted tribe. . . .

Our kingdom will be an apologia of the divinity Vishnu, in whom is found its personification—in our hundred hands will be, one in

each, the springs of the machinery of social life. We shall see everything without the aid of official police which, in that scope of its rights which we elaborated for the use of the *goyim*, hinders governments from seeing. In our programme *one-third of our subjects will keep the rest under observation* from a sense of duty, on the principle of volunteer service to the State. It will then be no disgrace to be a spy and informer, but a merit: unfounded denunciations, however, will be cruelly punished that there may be no development of abuses of this right.

Our agents will be taken from the higher as well as the lower ranks of society, from among the administrative class who spend their time in amusements, editors, printers and publishers, booksellers, clerks, and salesmen, workmen, coachmen, lackeys, etcetera. This body, having no rights and not being empowered to take any action on their own account, and consequently a police without any power, will only witness and report: verification of their reports and arrests will depend upon a responsible group of controllers of police affairs, while the actual act of arrest will be performed by the *gendarmerie* and the municipal police. Any person not denouncing anything seen or heard concerning questions of polity will also be charged with and made responsible for concealment, if it be proved that he is guilty of this crime.

*Just as nowadays our brethren are obliged at their own risk to denounce to the kabal apostates of their own family or members who have been noticed doing anything in opposition to the kabal, so in our kingdom over all the world it will be obligatory for all our subjects to observe the duty of service to the State in this direction.*

Such an organization will extirpate abuses of authority, of force, of bribery, everything in fact which we by our counsels, by our theories of the superhuman rights of man, have introduced into the customs of the *goyim*. . . . But how else were we to procure that increase of causes predisposing to disorders in the midst of their administration? . . . Among the number of those methods one of the most important is—agents for the restoration of order so placed as to have the opportunity in their disintegrating activity of developing and displaying their evil inclinations—obstinate self-conceit, irresponsible exercise of authority, and, first and foremost, venality.

## Protocol No. 18

**Measures of secret defense. Observation of conspiracies from the inside. Overt secret defense—the ruin of authority. Secret defense of the King of the Jews. Mystical prestige of authority. Arrest on the first suspicion.**

When it becomes necessary for us to strengthen the strict measures of secret defence (the most fatal poison for the prestige of authority) we shall arrange a simulation of disorders or some manifestation of discontents finding expression through the cooperation

of good speakers. Round these speakers will assemble all who are sympathetic to his utterances. This will give us the pretext for domiciliary perquisitions and surveillance on the part of our servants from among the number of the *goyim* police.

As the majority of conspirators act out of love for the game, for the sake of talking, so, until they commit some overt act we shall not lay a finger on them but only introduce into their midst observation elements.

It must be remembered that the prestige of authority is lessened if it frequently discovers conspiracies against itself: this implies a presumption of consciousness of weakness, or, what is still worse, of injustice. You are aware that we have broken the prestige of the *goy* kings by frequent attempts upon their lives through our agents, blind sheep of our flock, who are easily moved by a few liberal phrases to crimes provided only they be painted in political colours. *We have compelled the rulers to acknowledge their weakness in advertising overt measures of secret defence and thereby we shall bring the promise of authority to destruction.*

Our ruler will be secretly protected only by the most insignificant guard, because we shall not admit so much as a thought that there could exist against him any sedition with which he is not strong enough to contend and is compelled to hide from it.

If we should admit this thought, as the *goyim* have done and are doing, we should *ipso facto* be signing a death sentence, if not for our ruler, at any rate for his dynasty, at no distant date.

According to strictly enforced outward appearances our ruler will employ his power only for the advantage of the nation and in no wise for his own or dynastic profits. Therefore, with the observance of this decorum, his authority will be respected and guarded by the subjects themselves, it will receive an apotheosis in the admission that with it is bound up the well-being of every citizen of the State, for upon it will depend all order in the common life of the pack. . . .

*Overt defence of the kind argues weakness in the organization of his strength.*

Our ruler will always among the people be surrounded by a mob of apparently curious men and women, who will occupy the front ranks about him, to all appearance by chance, and will restrain the ranks of the rest out of respect as it will appear for good order. This will sow an example of restraint also in others. If a petitioner appears among the people trying to hand a petition and forcing his way through the ranks, the first ranks must receive the petition and before the eyes of the petitioner pass it to the ruler, so that all may know that what is handed in reaches its destination, that, consequently there exists a control of the ruler himself. The aureole of power requires for its existence that the people may be able to say: "If the king knew of this," or: "the king will hear of it."

*With the establishment of official secret defence the mystical prestige of authority disappears* given a certain audacity, and everyone counts himself master of it, the sedition-monger is conscious of his strength, and when occasion serves watches for the

moment to make an attempt upon authority. . . . For the *goyim* we have been preaching something else, but by that very fact we are enabled to see what measures of overt defence have brought them to. . . .

*Criminals with us will be arrested at the first* more or less well-grounded *suspicion*; it cannot be allowed that out of fear of a possible mistake an opportunity should be given of escape to persons suspected of a political lapse or crime, for in these matters we shall be literally merciless. If it is still possible, by stretching a point, to admit a reconsideration of the motive causes in simple crimes, there is no possibility of excuse for persons occupying themselves with questions in which nobody except the government can understand anything. . . . And it is not all governments that understand true policy.

### Protocol No. 19

**The right of presenting petitions and projects. Sedition. Indictment of political crimes. Advertising of political crimes.**

If we do not permit any independent dabbling in the political we shall on the other hand encourage every kind of report or petition with proposals for the government to examine into all kinds of projects for the amelioration of the condition of the people; this will reveal to us the defects or else the fantasies of our subjects, to which we shall respond either by accomplishing them or by a wise rebutment to prove the short-sightedness of one who judges wrongly.

Sedition-mongering is nothing more than the yapping of a lap-dog at an elephant. For a government well organized, not from the police but from the public point of view, the lap-dog yaps at the elephant in entire unconsciousness of its strength and importance. It needs no more than to take a good example to show the relative importance of both and the lap-dogs will cease to yap and will wag their tails the moment they set eyes on an elephant.

In order to destroy the prestige of heroism for political crime we shall send it for trial in the category of thieving, murder, and every kind of abominable and filthy crime. Public opinion will then confuse in its conception this category of crime with the disgrace attaching to every other and will brand it with the same contempt.

We have done our best, and I hope we have succeeded, to obtain that the *goyim* should not arrive at this means of contending with sedition. It was for this reason that through the Press and in speeches, indirectly—in cleverly compiled schoolbooks on history, we have advertised the martyrdom alleged to have been accepted by sedition-mongers for the idea of the commonweal. This advertisement has increased the contingent of liberals and has brought thousands of *goyim* into the ranks of our livestock cattle.



### Protocol No. 20

**FINANCIAL PROGRAMME. Progressive tax. Stamp progressive taxation. Exchequer, interest-bearing papers and stagnation of currency. Method of accounting. Abolition of ceremonial displays. Stagnation of capital. Currency issue. Gold standard. Standard of cost of working man power. Budget. State loans. One per cent. interest series. Industrial shares. Rulers of the *goyim*: courtiers and favoritism, masonic agents.**

Today we shall touch upon the financial programme, which I put off to the end of my report as being the most difficult, the crowning and the decisive point of our plans. Before entering upon it I will remind you that I have already spoken before by way of a hint when I said that the sum total of our actions is settled by the question of figures.

When we come into our kingdom our autocratic government will avoid, from a principle of self-preservation, sensibly burdening the masses of the people with taxes, remembering that it plays the part of father and protector. But as State organization costs dear it is necessary nevertheless to obtain the funds required for it. It will, therefore, elaborate with particular precaution the question of equilibrium in this matter.

Our rule, in which the king will enjoy the legal fiction that everything in his State belongs to him (which may easily be translated into fact), will be enabled to resort to the lawful confiscation of all sums of every kind for the regulation of their circulation in the State. From this follows that taxation will best be covered by a progressive tax on property. In this manner the dues will be paid without straitening or ruining anybody in the form of a percentage of the amount of property. The rich must be aware that it is their duty to place a part of their superfluities at the disposal of the State since the State guarantees them security of possession of the rest of their property and the right of honest gains, I say honest, for the control over property will do away with robbery on a legal basis.

This social reform must come from above, for the time is ripe for it—it is indispensable as a pledge of peace.

The tax upon the poor man is a seed of revolution and works to the detriment of the State which in hunting after the trifling is missing the big. Quite apart from this, a tax on capitalists diminishes the growth of wealth in private hands in which we have in these days concentrated it as a counterpoise to the government strength of the *goyim*—their State finances.

A tax increasing in a percentage ratio to capital will give a much larger revenue than the present individual or property tax, which is useful to us now for the sole reason that it excites trouble and discontent among the *goyim*.

The force upon which our king will rest consists in the equilibrium and the guarantee of peace, for the sake of which things it is

indispensable that the capitalists should yield up a portion of their incomes for the sake of the secure working of the machinery of the State. State needs must be paid by those who will not feel the burden and have enough to take from.

Such a measure will destroy the hatred of the poor man for the rich, in whom he will see a necessary financial support for the State, will see in him the organizer of peace and well-being since he will see that it is the rich man who is paying the necessary means to attain these things.

In order that payers of the educated classes should not too much distress themselves over the new payments they will have full accounts given them of the destination of those payments, with the exception of such sums as will be appropriated for the needs of the throne and the administrative institutions.

He who reigns will not have any properties of his own once all in the State represents his patrimony, or else the one would be in contradiction to the other; the fact of holding private means would destroy the right of property in the common possessions of all.

Relatives of him who reigns, his heirs excepted, who will be maintained by the resources of the State, must enter the ranks of servants of the State or must work to obtain the right to property; the privilege of royal blood must not serve for the spoiling of the treasury.

Purchase, receipt of money or inheritance will be subject to the payment of a stamp progressive tax. Any transfer of property, whether money or other, without evidence of payment of this tax, which will be strictly registered by names, will render the former holder liable to pay interest on the tax from the moment of transfer of these sums up to the discovery of his evasion of declaration of the transfer. Transfer documents must be presented weekly at the local treasury office with notifications of the name, surname and permanent place of residence of the former and the new holder of the property. This transfer with register of names must begin from a definite sum which exceeds the ordinary expenses of buying and selling of necessaries, and these will be subject to payment only by a stamp impost of a definite percentage of the unit.

Just strike an estimate of how many times such taxes as these will cover the revenue of the *goyim* States.

The State exchequer will have to maintain a definite complement of reserve sums, and all that is collected above that complement must be returned into circulation. On these sums will be organized public works. The initiative in works of this kind, proceeding from State sources, will bind the working class firmly to the interests of the State and to those who reign. From these same sums also a part will be set aside as rewards of inventiveness and productiveness.

On no account should so much as a single unit above the definite and freely estimated sums be retained in the State treasuries, for money exists to be circulated and any kind of stagnation of money

acts ruinously on the running of the state machinery, for which it is the lubricant; a stagnation of the lubricant may stop the regular working of the mechanism.

The substitution of interest-bearing paper for a part of the token of exchange has produced exactly this stagnation. The consequences of this circumstance are already sufficiently noticeable.

A court of account will also be instituted by us, and in it the ruler will find at any moment a full accounting for State income and expenditure, with the exception of the current monthly account, not yet made up, and that of the preceding month, which will not yet have been delivered.

The one and only person who will have no interest in robbing the State is its owner, the ruler. This is why the personal control will remove the possibility of leakages of extravagances.

The representative function of the ruler at receptions for the sake of etiquette, which absorbs so much invaluable time, will be abolished in order that the ruler may have time for control and consideration. His power will not then be split up into fractional parts among time-serving favourites who surround the throne for its pomp and splendour, and are interested only in their own and not in the common interests of the State.

Economic crises have been produced by us for the *goyim* by no other means than the withdrawal of money from circulation. Huge capitals have stagnated, withdrawing money from States, which were constantly obliged to apply to those same stagnant capitals for loans. These loans burdened the finances of the State with the payment of interest and made them the bond slaves of these capitals. . . . The concentration of industry in the hands of capitalists out of the hands of small masters has drained away all the juices of the peoples and with them also of the States. . . .

The present issue of money in general does not correspond with the requirements per head, and cannot therefore satisfy all the needs of the workers. The issue of money ought to correspond with the growth of population and thereby children also must absolutely be reckoned as consumers of currency from the day of their birth. The revision of issue is a material question for the whole world.

*You are aware that the gold standard has been the ruin of the States which adopted it, for it has not been able to satisfy the demands for money, the more so that we have removed gold from circulation as far as possible.*

With us the standard that must be introduced is the cost of working-man power, whether it be reckoned in paper or in wood. We shall make the issue of money in accordance with the normal requirements of each subject, adding to the quantity with every birth and subtracting with every death.

The accounts will be managed by each department (the French administrative division), each circle.

In order that there may be no delays in the paying out of money for State needs the sums and terms of such payments will be fixed

by decree of the ruler; this will do away with the protection by a ministry of one institution to the detriment of others.

The budgets of income and expenditure will be carried out side by side that they may not be obscured by distance one to another.

The reforms projected by us in the financial institutions and principles of the *goyim* will be clothed by us in such forms as will alarm nobody. We shall point out the necessity of reforms in consequence of the disorderly darkness into which the *goyim* by their irregularities have plunged the finances. The first irregularity, as we shall point out, consists in their beginning with drawing up a single budget which year after year grows owing to the following cause: this budget is dragged out to half the year, then they demand a budget to put things right, and this they expend in three months, after which they ask for a supplementary budget, and all this ends with a liquidation budget. But, as the budget of the following year is drawn up in accordance with the sum of the total addition, the annual departure from the normal reaches as much as 50 per cent. in a year, add so the annual budget is trebled in ten years. Thanks to such methods, allowed by the carelessness of the *goy* States; their treasuries are empty. The period of loans supervenes, and that has swallowed up remainders and brought all the *goy* States to bankruptcy.

You understand perfectly that economic arrangements of this kind, which have been suggested to the *goyim* by us, cannot be carried on by us.

Every kind of loan proves infirmity in the State and a want of understanding of the rights of the State. Loans hang like a sword of Damocles over the heads of rulers, who, instead of taking from their subjects by a temporary tax, come begging with outstretched palm of our bankers. Foreign loans are leeches which there is no possibility of removing from the body of the State until they fall off of themselves or the State flings them off. But the *goy* States do not tear them off; they go on in persisting in putting more on to themselves so that they must inevitably perish, drained by voluntary blood-letting.

What also indeed is, in substance, a loan, especially a foreign loan? A loan is—an issue of government bills of exchange containing a percentage obligation commensurate to the sum of the loan capital. If the loan bears a charge of 5 per cent., then in twenty years the State vainly pays away in interest a sum equal to the loan borrowed, in forty years it is paying a double sum, in sixty—treble, and all the while the debt remains an unpaid debt.

From this calculation it is obvious that with any form of taxation per head the State is baling out the last coppers of the poor taxpayers in order to settle accounts with wealthy foreigners, from whom it has borrowed money instead of collecting these coppers for its own needs without the additional interest.

So long as loans were internal the *goyim* only shuffled their money from the pockets of the poor to those of the rich, but when

we bought up the necessary person in order to transfer loans into the external sphere all the wealth of States flowed into our cash-boxes and all the *goyim* began to pay us the tribute of subjects.

If the superficiality of *goy* kings on their thrones in regard to State affairs and the venality of ministers or the want of understanding of financial matters on the part of other ruling persons have made their countries debtors to our treasuries to amounts quite impossible to pay, it has not been accomplished without on our part heavy expenditure of trouble and money.

Stagnation of money will not be allowed by us and therefore there will be no State-interest bearing paper, except a one-per-cent. series, so that there will be no payment of interest to leeches that suck all the strength out of the State. The right to issue interest-bearing paper will be given exclusively to industrial companies who will find no difficulty in paying interest out of profits, whereas the State does not make interest on borrowed money like these companies, for the State borrows to spend and not to use in operations.

Industrial papers will be bought also by the government which from being as now a payer of tribute by loan operations will be transformed into a lender of money at a profit. This measure will stop the stagnation of money, parasitic profits and idleness, all of which were useful for us among the *goyim* so long as they were independent but are not desirable under our rule.

How clear is the undeveloped power of thought of the purely brute brains of the *goyim*, as expressed in the fact that they have been borrowing from us with payment of interest without ever thinking that all the same these very moneys, plus an addition for payment of interest, must be got by them from their own State pockets in order to settle up with us. What could have been simpler than to take the money they wanted from their own people?

But it is a proof of the genius of our chosen mind that we have contrived to present the matter of loans to them in such a light that they have even seen in them an advantage for themselves.

Our accounts, which we shall present when the time comes, in the light of centuries of experience gained by experiments made by us on the *goy* States, will be distinguished by clearness and definiteness and will show at a glance to all men the advantage of our innovations. They will put an end to those abuses to which we owe our mastery over the *goyim*, but which cannot be allowed in our kingdom.

We shall so hedge about our system of accounting that neither the ruler nor the most insignificant public servant will be in a position to divert even the smallest sum from its destination without detection or to direct it in another direction except that which will be once fixed in a definite plan of action.

And without a definite plan it is impossible to rule. Marching along an undetermined road and with undetermined resources brings to ruin by the way heroes and demi-gods. The *goy* rulers, whom we once upon a time advised should be

distracted from State occupations by representatives' receptions, observances of etiquette, entertainments, were only screens for our rule. The accounts of favourite courtiers who replaced them in the sphere of affairs were drawn up for them by our agents, and every time gave satisfaction to short-sighted minds by promises that in the future economies and improvements were foreseen. . . . Economies from what? From new taxes?—were questions that might have been but were not asked by those who read our accounts and projects. . . .

You know to what they have been brought by this carelessness, to what a pitch of financial disorder they have arrived, notwithstanding the astonishing industry of their peoples. . . .

### Protocol No. 21

**Internal loans. Debit and taxes. Conversions. Bankruptcy. Savings banks and rents. Abolition of money markets. Regulation of industrial values.**

To what I reported to you at the last meeting I shall now add a detailed explanation of internal loans. Of foreign loans I shall say nothing more, because they have fed us with the national moneys of the *goyim*, but for our State there will be no foreigners, that is, nothing external.

We have taken advantage of the venality of administrators and the slackness of rulers to get our moneys twice, thrice and more times over, by lending to the *goy* governments, moneys which were not at all needed by the States. Could anyone do the like in regard to us? . . . Therefore I shall only deal with the details of internal loans.

States announce that such a loan is to be concluded and open subscriptions for their own bills of exchange, that is, for their interest-bearing paper. That they may be within the reach of all, the price is determined at from a hundred to a thousand; and a discount is made for the earliest subscribers. Next day by artificial means the price of them goes up, the alleged reason being that everyone is rushing to buy them. In a few days the treasury safes are as they say overflowing and there's more money than they can do with (why then take it?). The subscription, it is alleged, covers many times over the issue total of the loan; in this lies the whole stage effect—look you, they say, what confidence is shown in the government's bills of exchange.

But when the comedy is played out there emerges the fact that a debit, and an exceedingly burdensome debit, has been created. For the payment of interest it becomes necessary to have recourse to new loans which do not swallow up but only add to the capital debt. And when this credit is exhausted it becomes necessary by new taxes to cover, not the loan, but only the interest on it. These taxes are a debit employed to cover a debit.

Later comes the time for conversions, but they diminish the pay-

ment of interest without covering the debt, and besides they cannot be made without the consent of the lenders; on announcing a conversion a proposal is made to return the money to those who are not willing to convert their paper. If everybody expressed his unwillingness and demanded his money back, the government would be hooked on their own flies and would be found insolvent and unable to pay the proposed sums. By good luck the subjects of the *goy* governments, knowing nothing about financial affairs, have always preferred losses on exchange and diminution of interest to the risk of new investments of their moneys, and have thereby many a time enabled these governments to throw off their shoulders a debit of several millions.

Nowadays, with external loans, these tricks cannot be played by the *goyim* for they know that we shall demand all our moneys back.

In this way an acknowledged bankruptcy will best prove to the various countries the absence of any means between the interests of the peoples and of those who rule them.

I beg you to concentrate your particular attention upon this point and upon the following: nowadays all internal loans are consolidated by so-called flying loans, that is, such as have terms of payment more or less near. These debts consist of moneys paid into the savings banks and reserve funds. If left for long at the disposition of a government these funds evaporate in the payment of interest on foreign loans, and are replaced by the deposit of equivalent amount of *rentes*.

And these last it is which patch up all the leaks in the State treasuries of the *goyim*.

When we ascend the throne of the world all these financial and similar shifts, as being not in accord with our interests, will be swept away so as not to leave a trace, as also will be destroyed all money markets, since we shall not allow the prestige of our power to be shaken by fluctuations of prices set upon our values, which we shall announce by law at the price which represents their full worth without any possibility of lowering or raising. (Raising gives the pretext for lowering, which indeed was where we made a beginning in relation to the values of the *goyim*.)

We shall replace the money markets by grandiose government credit institutions, the object of which will be to fix the price of industrial values in accordance with government views. These institutions will be in a position to fling upon the market five hundred millions of industrial paper in one day, or to buy up for the same amount. In this way all industrial undertakings will come into dependence upon us. You may imagine for yourselves what immense power we shall thereby secure for ourselves. . . .

## Protocol No. 22

**The secret of what is coming. The evil of many centuries as the foundation of future well-being. The aureole of power and its mystical worship.**

In all that has so far been reported by me to you, I have endeavoured to depict with care the secret of what is coming, of what is past, and of what is going on now, rushing into the flood of the great events coming already in the near future, the secret of our relations to the *goyim* and of financial operations. On this subject there remains still a little for me to add.

*In our hands is the greatest power of our day—gold, in two days we can procure from our storehouses any quantity we may please.*

Surely there is no need to seek further proof that our rule is predestined by God? Surely we shall not fail with such wealth to prove that all that evil which for so many centuries we have had to commit has served at the end of ends the cause of true well-being—the bringing of everything into order? Though it be even by the exercise of some violence, yet all the same it will be established. We shall contrive to prove that we are benefactors who have restored to the rent and mangled earth the true good and also freedom of the person, and therewith we shall enable it to be enjoyed in peace and quiet, with proper dignity of relations, on the condition, of course, of strict observance of the laws established by us. We shall make plain therewith that freedom does not consist in dissipation and in the right of unbridled license any more than the dignity and force of a man do not consist in the right of everyone to promulgate destructive principles in the nature of freedom of conscience, equality and the like; that freedom of the person in no wise consists in the right to agitate oneself and others by abominable speeches before disorderly mobs, and that true freedom consists in the inviolability of the person who honourably and strictly observes all the laws of life in common, that human dignity is wrapped up in consciousness of the rights and also of the absence of rights of each, and not wholly and solely in fantastic imaginings about the subject of one's *ego*.

Our authority will be glorious because it will be all-powerful, will rule and guide, and not muddle along after leaders and orators shrieking themselves hoarse with senseless words which they call great principles and which are nothing else, to speak honestly, but Utopian. . . . Our authority will be the crown of order, and in that is included the whole happiness of man. The aureole of this authority will inspire a mystical bowing of the knee before it and a reverent fear before it of all the peoples. True force makes no terms with any right, not even with that of God: none dare come near to it so as to take so much as a span from it away.

### Protocol No. 23

**Reduction of the manufacture of articles of luxury. Small master production. Unemployment. Prohibition of drunkenness. Killing out of the old society and its resurrection in a new form. The chosen one of God.**

That the peoples may become accustomed to obedience it is



necessary to inculcate lessons of humility and therefore to reduce the production of articles of luxury. By this we shall improve morals which have been debased by emulation in the sphere of luxury. We shall re-establish small master production which will mean laying a mine under the private capital of manufacturers. This is indispensable also for the reason that manufacturers on the grand scale often move, though not always consciously, the thoughts of the masses in directions against the government. A people of small masters knows nothing of unemployment and this binds him closely with existing order, and consequently with the firmness of authority. Unemployment is a most perilous thing for a government. For us its part will have been played out the moment authority is transferred into our hands. Drunkenness also will be prohibited by law and punishable as a crime against the humanness of man who is turned into a brute under the influence of alcohol.

Subjects, I repeat once more, give blind obedience only to the strong hand which is absolutely independent of them, for in it they feel the sword of defence and support against social scourges . . . What do they want with an angelic spirit in a king? What they have to see in him is the personification of force and power.

The supreme lord who will replace all now existing rulers, dragging on their existence among societies demoralized by us, societies that have denied even the authority of God, from whose midst breaks out on all sides the fire of anarchy, must first of all proceed to quench this all-devouring flame. Therefore he will be obliged to kill off those existing societies, though he should drench them with his own blood, that he may resurrect them again in the form of regularly organized troops fighting consciously with every kind of infection that may cover the body of the State with sores.

This Chosen One of God is chosen from above to demolish the senseless forces moved by instinct and not reason, by brutishness and not humanness. These forces now triumph in manifestations of robbery and every kind of violence under the mask of principles of freedom and rights. They have overthrown all forms of social order to erect on the ruins the throne of the King of the Jews; but their part will be played out the moment he enters into his kingdom. Then it will be necessary to sweep them away from his path, on which must be left no knot, no splinter.

Then will it be possible for us to say to the peoples of the world: "Give thanks to God and bow the knee before him who bears on his front the seal of the predestination of man, to which God himself has led his star that none other but Him might free us from all the before mentioned forces and evils."

### **Protocol No. 24**

**Confirming the roots of King David (?). Training of the King. Setting aside of direct heirs. The king and three**

**of his sponsors. The king is fate. Irreproachability of exterior morality of the King of the Jews.**

I pass now to the method of confirming the dynastic roots of King David to the last strata of the earth.

This confirmation will first and foremost be included in that in which to this day has rested the force of conservatism by our learned elders of the conduct of all the affairs of the world, in the directing of the education of thought of all humanity.

Certain members of the seed of David will prepare the kings and their heirs, selecting not by right of heritage but by eminent capacities, inducting them into the most secret mysteries of the political, into schemes of government, but providing always that none may come to knowledge of the secrets. The object of this mode of action is that all may know that government cannot be entrusted to those who have not been inducted into the secret places of its art. . . .

To these persons only will be taught the practical application of the aforementioned plans by comparison of the experiences of many centuries, all the observations on the politico-economic moves and social sciences—in a word, all the spirit of laws which have been unshakably established by nature herself for the regulation of the relations of humanity.

Direct heirs will often be set aside from ascending the throne if in their time of training they exhibit frivolity, softness and other qualities that are the ruin of authority, which render them incapable of governing and in themselves dangerous for kingly office.

Only those who are unconditionally capable for firm, even if it be to cruelty, direct rule will receive the reins of rule from our learned elders.

In case of falling sick with weakness of will or other form of incapacity, kings must by law hand over the reins of rule to new and capable hands. . . .

The king's plans of action for the current moment, and all the more so for the future, will be unknown, even to those who are called his closest counsellors.

Only the king and the three who stood sponsor for him will know what is coming.

In the person of the king who with unbending will is master of himself and of humanity all will discern as it were fate with its mysterious ways. None will know what the king wishes to attain by his dispositions, and therefore none will dare to stand across an unknown path.

It is understood that the brain reservoir of the king must correspond in capacity to the plan of government it has to contain. It is for this reason that he will ascend the throne not otherwise than after examination of his mind by the aforesaid learned elders.

That the people may know and love their king it is indispensable for him to converse in the market-places with his people. This ensures the necessary clinching of the two forces which are now divided one from another by us by the terror.

This terror was indispensable for us till the time comes for both these forces separately to fall under our influence.

The King of the Jews must not be at the mercy of his passions, and especially of sensuality: on no side of his character must he give brute instincts power over his mind. Sensuality worse than all else disorganizes the capacities of the mind and clearness of views, distracting the thoughts to the worst and most brutal side of human activity.

The prop of humanity in the person of the supreme lord of all the world of the holy seed of David must sacrifice to his people all personal inclinations.

Our supreme lord must be of an exemplary irreproachability.



### Lord Sydenham on the "Protocols"

[The following letter appeared in the *Spectator* of August 27, 1921, and the late Lord Sydenham kindly consented to its reproduction.]

SIR—When the *Protocols* first appeared in English it was pointed out that they embodied a forgery perpetrated by the Tsar's police with the idea of promoting pogroms. It now appears that they are adapted from a "pamphlet of 1865 attacking the Second Empire." This is most interesting, but it explains nothing. As you point out, Mrs. Webster had shown the *Protocols* to be full of plagiarisms which she effectively explained by the use of parallel columns, and before her most able book appeared Mr. Lucien Wolfe had traced other similarities. As the *Protocols* were obviously a compilation this was to be expected, and further resemblances may be discovered. The importance of the most sinister compilation that has ever appeared resides in the subject matter. The *Protocols* explain in almost laborious detail the objects of Bolshevism and the methods of carrying it into effect. Those methods were in operation in 1901, when Nilus said that he received the documents, but Bolshevism was then Marxian Communism, and the time had not come for applying it by military force. Nothing that was written in 1865 can have any bearing upon the deadly accuracy of the forecasts in the *Protocols*, most of which have since been fulfilled to the letter. Moreover the principles they enunciate correspond closely with the recorded statements of Jewish authorities. If you will read the American edition, with its valuable annexes, you will understand this and the confirmatory quotations there given can be multiplied. Even the "Jewish world despotism," which you described as "a piece of malignant lunacy," is not obscurely hinted at. Take this one quotation from the *Jewish State*, by Theodore Herzl: "When we sink we become a revolutionary proletariat, the subordinate officers of the revolutionary party; when we rise, there rises also our terrible power of the purse." Compare this ominous statement with those of the *Protocols*, of which it is plainly an echo.

I note with thankfulness that you say that the discovery of the French pamphlet "does not clear up the whole mystery." Indeed it does not, and if you will carefully read Mr. Ford's amazing disclosures you will wish for more light. The main point is, of course, the source from which Nilus obtained the *Protocols*. The Russians who knew Nilus and his writings cannot all have been exterminated by the Bolsheviks. His book, in which the *Protocols* only form one chapter, has not been translated; though it would give some idea of the man. He was, I have been told by a Russian lady, absolutely incapable either of writing any portion of the *Protocols* or of being a party to a fraud.

What is the most striking characteristic of the *Protocols*? The answer is *knowledge* of a rare kind, embracing the widest field. The solution of the "mystery," if it is one, is to be found by ascertaining where this uncanny knowledge, on which prophecies now literally fulfilled are based, can be shown to reside.—I am, Sir, &c.,

SYDENHAM.

## ADDENDUM STARTLING NEW DOCUMENTS

The manifesto of Adolphe Cremieux, addressed to the Nation of Jewry on the occasion of the founding of the Universal Israelite Alliance. This has been pronounced a forgery, and something much less committal—especially written for Gentile consumption—has been produced as the "real" thing. The unfortunate part of the business is that the "forgery" corresponds infinitely more closely with the *facts* of history than that which is claimed to be genuine! It proclaims three incontrovertible truths: (1) that the Jewish Nation is the enemy of all nations; (2) that Jews claim that they are a people "Chosen" to dominate the whole earth, and take possession of all the riches of all peoples; (3) that the power of all nations is already in their hands, and that Jews think they are on the eve of their complete conquest of the rest of the human race. The date of this Protocol, No. 2 of our series, is 1860.

### A PROTOCOL OF 1860

We take this Protocol from the *Morning Post* of September 6th, 1920:

"A correspondent writing in reference to the hidden perils draws attention to a Manifesto issued in 1860 to the 'Jews of the Universe,' by Adolphe Cremieux, the founder of the Alliance Israelite Universelle, and the well-known member of the Provisional Government of 1871. Adolphe Cremieux, while Grand Master of the French Masonic Lodges, offered 1,000,000 francs for the head of William I of Germany. On his tomb he requested the following sole inscription to be inscribed:

"Here lies Adolphe Cremieux, the founder of the *Alliance Israelite Universelle*."

#### THE MANIFESTO

**Emblem:** On top—the tablets of Moses, a little lower—two extended hands clasping each other, and as basis of the whole—the globe of the earth.

**Motto:** "All Jews for one, and one for all."

The union which we desire to found will not be a French, English, Irish, or German union, but a Jewish one, a Universal one.

Other peoples and races are divided into nationalities; we alone have not co-citizens, but exclusively co-religionaries.

A Jew will under no circumstances become the friend of a Christian or a Moslem before the moment arrives when the light of the Jewish Faith, the only religion of reason, will shine all over the world.

Scattered amongst other nations, who from time immemorial were hostile to our rights and interests, we desire primarily to be and to remain immutably Jews.

Our nationality is the religion of our fathers, and we recognize no other nationality.

We are living in foreign lands, and cannot trouble about the mutable ambitions of countries entirely alien to us, while our own moral and material problems are endangered.

The Jewish teaching must cover the whole earth. Israelites! No matter where fate should lead—though scattered all over the earth, you must always consider yourselves members of a Chosen Race.

If you realize that the Faith of your forefathers is your only patriotism—

—if you recognize that, notwithstanding the nationalities you have embraced, you always remain and everywhere form *one and only nation*—

—if you believe that Jewry only is the one and only religious and political truth—

—if you are convinced of this, you, Israelites of the Universe—

—then come and give ear to our appeal and prove to us your consent!

Our cause is great and holy, and its success is guaranteed. Catholicism, our immemorial enemy, is lying in the dust, mortally wounded in the head.

The net which Israel is throwing over the globe of the earth is widening and spreading daily, and the momentous prophecies of our holy books are at last to be realized.

The time is near when Jerusalem will become the house of prayer for all nations and peoples, and the banner of Jewish mono-deity will be unfurled and hoisted on the most distant shores.

Let us avail ourselves of all circumstances.

Our might is immense—learn to adopt this might for our cause.

What have you to be afraid of?

The day is not distant when all the riches and treasures of the earth will become the property of the Children of Israel."

More than sixty years have elapsed since this Protocol was written, and the riches of the earth are now almost entirely in the possession or under the control of the Children of Israel. The Torah, said the Jew poet, Heine, is the Jews' "portable Fatherland." Cremieux says practically the same thing—"the faith of our fathers is your only patriotism." The Jew regards all non-Jews as foreigners, and he is an alien everywhere.

## FUNERAL ORATION

### THE FATAL DISCOURSE OF RABBI REICHHORN

Appended to the prophecies of this Protocol we have put a few of the events which have happened in fulfillment. It will be seen that there is a close correspondence between this Protocol, the Cremieux Manifesto, and the epistle emanating from the "Prince of the Jews" in 1489 A. D., and published in a Rothschild magazine. It is probable that when the latter was published it was not imagined that any Gentile would ever think of connecting it with other documents emanating from Jewry, or with modern happenings.

[In its issue of 21 October, 1920 (No. 195) *La Vieille France* published an extremely important Russian document in which the following passage occurs:

"There is a striking analogy between the *Protocols of the Elders of Zion* and the discourse of the Rabbi Reichhorn, pronounced in Prague in 1869 over the tomb of the Grand Rabbi Simeon-ben-Ihuda, and published by Readcliffe, *who paid with his life for the divulcation*; Sonol, who had taken Readcliffe to hear Reichhorn, was killed in a duel some time afterwards. The general ideas formulated by the Rabbi are found fully developed in the *Protocols*."

In its issue of 10 March, 1921 (No. 214) *La Vieille France* gives the version of this funeral oration which was published in *La Russie*

*Juive.* It is perfectly clear that the funeral oration and the *Protocols of the Elders of Zion* come from one and the same mint. Both are prophetic; and the power which made the prophecies has been able to bring about their fulfillment. This oration is so important that we append to it an account of the fulfillment of each of the sections. There can no longer be any doubt as to whose is the power which is disturbing the world, creating World Unrest, and at the same time reaping all the profits. Jewry is enslaving all Christian peoples of the earth. There IS a Jew World Plot and it now stands finally and completely unmasked.]

1. *Every hundred years, We, the Sages of Israel,* have been accustomed to meet in Sanhedrin in order to examine our progress towards the domination of the world which Jehovah has promised us, and our conquests over the enemy—Christianity.

2. This year, united over the tomb of our reverend Simeon-ben-Ihuda, we can state with pride that the past century has brought us very near to our goal, and that this goal will be very soon attained.

3. GOLD always has been and always will be the irresistible power. Handled by expert hands it will always be the most useful lever for those who possess it, and the object of envy for those who do not. With gold we can buy the most rebellious consciences, can fix the rate of all values, the current price of all products, can subsidise all State loans, and thereafter hold the states at our mercy.

4. Already the principal banks, the exchanges of the entire world, the credits of all the governments, are in our hands.

5. The other great power is THE PRESS. By repeating without cessation certain ideas, the Press succeeds in the end in having them accepted as actualities. The Theatre renders us analogous services. Everywhere the Press and the Theatre obey our orders.

6. By the ceaseless praise of DEMOCRATIC RULE we shall divide the Christians into political parties, we shall destroy the unity of their nations, we shall sow discord everywhere. Reduced to impotence, they will bow before the LAW OF OUR BANK, *always* united, and *always* devoted to our Cause.

7. We shall force the Christians into wars by exploiting their pride and their stupidity. They will massacre each other, and clear the ground for us to put our own people into.

8. The possession of the land has always brought influence and power. In the name of social Justice and Equality we shall parcel out the great estates; we shall give the fragments to the peasants who covet them with all their powers, and who will soon be in debt to us by the expense of cultivating them. Our capital will make us their masters. We in our turn shall become the great proprietors, and the possession of the land will assure the power to us.

9. Let us try to replace the circulation of gold with paper money; our chests will absorb the gold, and we shall regulate the value of the paper which will make us masters of all the positions.

10. We count among us plenty of orators capable of feigning enthusiasm and of persuading mobs. We shall spread them among the people to announce changes which should secure the happiness of the human race. By gold and by flattery we shall gain the proletariat which will charge itself with annihilating *Christian* capitalism. We shall promise workmen salaries of which they have never dared to dream, but we shall also raise the price of necessities so that *our profits will be greater still.*

11. In this manner we shall prepare Revolutions which *the Christians will make themselves* and of which we shall reap the fruit.

12. By our mockeries and our attacks upon them we shall make their priests ridiculous then odious, and their religion as ridiculous and as odious as their clergy. Then we shall be masters of their *souls*. For our pious attachment to our own religion, to our own worship, will prove the superiority of our religion and the superiority of our souls.

13. We have already established our own men in all important positions. We must endeavor to provide the *Goyim* with lawyers and doctors; the lawyers are *au courant* with all interests; doctors once in the house, become confessors and directors of consciences.

14. But above all let us monopolize Education. By this means we *spread ideas that are useful to us*, and shape the children's brains as suits us.

15. If one of our people should unhappily fall into the hands of justice amongst the Christians, we must rush to help him; find as many witnesses as he needs to save him from his judges, until we become judges ourselves.

16. The monarchs of the Christian world, swollen with ambition and vanity, surround themselves with luxury and with numerous armies. *We shall furnish them with all the money their folly demands*, and so shall keep them in leash.

17. Let us take care not to hinder the marriage of our men with Christian girls, for through them we shall get our foot into the most closely locked circles. If our daughters marry *Goyim* they will be no less useful, for *the children of a Jewish mother are ours*. Let us foster the idea of free love, that we may destroy among Christian women attachment to the principles and practices of their religion.

18. For ages past the sons of Israel, despised and persecuted have been working to open up a path to power. They are hitting the mark. *They control the economic life of the accursed Christians*; their influence preponderates over politics and over manners.

19. At the wished for hour, fixed in advance, *we shall let loose the Revolution*, which by ruining all classes of Christianity will *definitely enslave the Christians to Us*. Thus will be accomplished the promise of God made to His People.

### THE FULFILLMENT OF THE PROPHECIES (1923)

[The "God" who promised to give "all the kingdoms of the world and the glory of them" to his worshippers we know. He is the God of Judas, of Herod and of Cain. Let us now see how he has carried out his promise. Paragraph by paragraph we will take the items. Let our readers compare them by their numbers.]

1. Within the half century which has elapsed since this prophetic oration was made, Judaism has taken giant strides in its conquests over its age-long "Enemy"—Christianity. Purse, Press, Politics—these are the engines by means of which the Elders of Zion have made their conquest.

2. Four of the Christian Empires—Russia, Austria, Germany and France—have already succumbed to the Jew power. Only the British Empire is left, and all its most precious institutions are already under Jew control, which is working ceaselessly for its final betrayal.

3. The GOLD of the Nations is the real LORD OF ISRAEL. The Gold mart of England is closed on the Jews' "Holy days!" Said the *Evening Standard*. October 12, 1921—"Gold was unregistered today owing to the Jewish religious observance." In the Jews' expert hands gold has bought Parliament, Premiers, Parties, Politics, Principles and Consciences, as the doings of the Parliament which was once England's reveal. Jews have flooded all nations with paper money, retaining the gold themselves. They control all the exchanges of the world and fix or unfix the rates of exchange as suits their interests. Jews have raised prices *pari passu* with wages and so have kept up Industrial Unrest, which is one of their chief assets.

4. As for the principal Banks and Exchanges, the names of Rothschild, Gwinner, Bleichroder, Schroeder, Schuster, Goldschmidt, Goschen, Speyer, Schiff, Loeb, Kahn, Kuhn. Cassel, Samuel, Warburg, Guggenheim, sufficiently attest the Overlordship of Jewry in Lucre's Empire.

5. But without control of the World's Press, the power of Gold could not be maintained. The PRESS of one country would not be sufficient. Hence the necessity of securing control of all lines of communication, press agencies, Wolff Bureaux, Reuter's, Agence Havas, Marconi's, advertisement agencies as well as the actual ownership of papers, such as exists throughout the world today. In our own country there is not a single daily morning paper, except the *Morning Post*, which has any freedom from Jew control. The theatres and cinemas are equally tied, and the British Public are treated to Jew propaganda plays like the "Little Brother," "Welcome Stranger," "The Wandering Jew," and Mr. Levy's lavatory-and-bed-chamber plays in his Grand Guignol. "Everywhere the Press and the Theatre are *under our orders*." And the Jews are so well placed in regard to cinemas that they boast that they can *cancel their own films!* (*Jewish Guardian*.)

6. "Liberalism" is one of the chief instruments of the Jewish power. Through preaching this doctrine, and getting into the machinery of Liberal parties Jews have exploited for their own ends the generous instincts of all the peoples who have received them into their communities. Jews have preached "democracy," and through getting their dupes to believe in it, have succeeded in riveting on their necks the chain of Shylocracy, the rule of the Crowned Usurer. Shylock-Rothschild, who was admitted to England's parliament by "Liberal" statesmen, now rules the world. Jew Banks appear to be many, but in reality they are ONLY ONE. Reduced to impotence the Nations bow before the Law—not of Moses even, but—of the Jew's Bank—"always united and always devoted to our (Jewish) cause."

7. Thanks to the terrible power of this BANK, Jews have forced Christians into wars without number, culminating in the Great War. Wars have this especial value for Jews that Christians massacre each other and make more room for the Chosen People. Moreover, as Werner Sombart truly says, "*Wars are the Jews' Harvests*." The JEWS' BANK grows fat on the wars of Christians. Nearly one hundred millions of Christians have been swept off the face of the globe already by the War, which the Jews planned, and which is not yet by any means over in spite of official "Peace" celebrations, and the Lords of Gold are stronger than ever.

8. By Jew-made laws the ancient proprietors of England are be-



ing rapidly deprived of their estates, and farmers and labourers are at the same time becoming more and more completely enslaved under Shylock's power.

9. Jews have the gold and we have paper money. Jews give the paper the "value" which suits their interests. So that a good harvest may mean ruin to a farmer just as readily as a bad one through Jew manipulation of prices and exchanges. At the present day, for purposes of selling, a litter of pedigree puppies will fetch as much as a good-sized stack of hay, although the hay will feed just as many horses as it did when hay was five times its present price.

10. Oratory is another great asset of the Gold-Power of Jewry. Shinwells in Scotland, Monds in Wales, De Valeras in Ireland, Isaacs and Samuels in England and India with their Gentile Front megaphones like Lloyd George, Asquith, Churchill, McKenna, MacDonald, Henderson, Lansbury, Tom Mann, Watson, etc., are all serving the Jews' ends. By gold and false promises they turn the proletariat *against Christian* capitalists—who are often not capitalists at all but actual producers—and divert their attentions from the *real* Shylocks who are the actual villains of the piece. By raising the workman's wages to an impossible level they destroy trade, and by raising the prices of food they produce at once Unemployment and Starvation which make the enslaving power of Shylock and his tribe greater than ever.

11. Thus come REVOLUTIONS in which Christians do all the fighting and of which Jews reap all the profits. Russia is completely destroyed by the Jews. Revolution has broken out in the Empire of Britain. Ireland is almost a Republic, in fact, if not in name, and the Jews are prospering amazingly. Our so-called "British" Cabinet is in point of fact a Bolsheviki Cabinet in preliminary stage.

12. Thanks to Jew educationalists in the Press and on the platform, the Churches are suffering from creeping paralysis. The Jews are preaching atheism to Christians, that Judaism may remain alone in the field. Mond with his *English Review* was doing the educational work of his tribe in polluting the minds of English readers.

13. The power of Jewry has put its own sons or its own Gentile agents in all positions of strategic importance. We have seen the Lloyd George-Sassoon combination presiding over the empire; Isaacs, Samuel, Meyer over India; Samuel over Palestine; Mond over the health of the Kingdom; to name only a few samples in this country, and in other countries it is even worse; whilst the League of Nations—as the Jews themselves boast—is essentially a Jewish concern.

14. As for the monopoly of education, the names of Magnuses, Gollanczes, Waldsteins, Lees, Lowes, Hartogs, Monds, etc., etc., show how rotten with Judaism are the educational establishments of this country. The Professorial Chairs of Germany and France are almost all filled with Jews.

15. Jews are so fond of "Law" that they are rapidly monopolizing it. This helps them in many ways. How Jews defeat justice is shown by the Dreyfus case, and by the case of the Jews who murdered Pere Thomas, the Roman Catholic Priest of Damascus, and his servant. The murder was a ritual murder, but thanks to the efforts of the Jewish nation, headed by Adolphe Cremieux of France and Moses Montefiore of England the murderers, although tried and convicted on the clearest evidence, escaped the penalty.

18. The crowned monarchs of the world are led by the Jews, as the German Emperor was by Walther Rathenau before and during the war. Jews lend monarchs money in order that they may work with it their own destruction. Jews can manipulate republics more easily than they can monarchies and that is one reason why they foster revolutions.

17. The intermarriage of wealthy sons and daughters of Jews into aristocratic families has polluted almost all the once noble houses of the Christian world. Not to mention Jew "Peers," there are the examples of Lord Rosebery and the Rothschilds, and numbers of Jew duchesses. Lord Crewe is married to the daughter of a Rothschild, and Lord Derby married his daughter to Lord Dalmeny, a Rothschild's son; Lord Sheffield married his daughter to the Jew Edwin Samuel *alias* Montagu. Lord Curzon of Kedleston is son-in-law of a Jew.

18. After "Society," Commerce. "Lyons" control the catering trade of the metropolis; Samuel controls petrol; Mond controls nickel and chemicals; Salmon and Gluckstein and their co-tribesmen control tobacco, etc., etc. And so the "accursed Christians" tamely submit to the yoke of Israel.

19. The British Empire, so far as concerns its own coin (which the Jews control) is bankrupt. But its *real wealth* is greater than ever—its spirit, its courage, its ancient literature before Jewry touched it with polluting fingers, its enterprise, its deep down desire to fulfill its mission in the world—this is England's real wealth, and this wealth Jewry hopes to annihilate by means of Revolution and by planting England's crown family on Shylock's head.

England's hour has not struck yet. May the sleeping giant awake in time to burst the paper bonds which England's indolence and England's generosity have combined to suffer Shylock to wind round England's limbs!

### A PROTOCOL OF 1919

A Russian newspaper, *Prizyv*, of 5th February, 1920, published in Berlin, contained an interesting document in *Hebrew*, dated December, 1919, which was found in the pocket of the dead Jew Zunder, the Bolshevik Commander of the 11th Sharp-shooter Battalion, throwing light on the secret organizations of Jewry in Russia.

This Protocol has, like the first, never been called in question by the Nation of Jewry. It reveals identically the same plans and purposes of the Jews for World domination and revenge which pervade them all. This one especially gloats over the Jew conquest and enslavement of Russia.

In extenso it ran as follows:

SECRET—To the representatives of all the branches of the Israelite International League.

Sons of Israel! The hour of our ultimate victory is near. We stand on the threshold to the command of the world. That which we could only dream of before us is about to be realized. Only quite recently feeble and powerless, we can now, thanks to the world's catastrophe, raise our heads with pride.

We must, however, be careful. It can surely be prophesied that, after we have marched over ruined and broken altars and thrones, we shall advance further on the same indicated path.

The authority of the, to us, alien religions and doctrines of faith we have through very successful propaganda, subjected to a merci-

less criticism and mockery. We have brought the culture, civilization, traditions and thrones of the Christian nations to stagger. We have done everything to bring the Russian people under the yoke of the Jewish power, and ultimately compelled them to fall on their knees before us.

We have nearly completed all this but we must all the same be very cautious, because the oppressed Russia is our arch-enemy. The victory over Russia, gained through our intellectual superiority, may in future, in a new generation, turn against us.

Russia is conquered and brought to the ground. Russia is in the agony of death under our heel, but do not forget—not even for a moment—that we must be careful! The holy care for our safety does not allow us to show either pity or mercy. At last we have been allowed to behold the bitter need of the Russian people, and to see it in tears! By taking from them their property, their gold, we have reduced this people to helpless slaves.

Be cautious and silent! *We ought to have no mercy for our enemy.* We must *make an end of the best and leading elements* of the Russian people, so that the vanquished Russia may not find any leader! Thereby every possibility will vanish for them to resist our power. *We must excite hatred and disputes between workers and peasants.* War and class-struggle will destroy all treasures and culture created by the Christian people. But be cautious, Sons of Israel! Our victory is near, because our *political and economic power and influence* upon the masses are in rapid progress. We buy up Government loans and gold, and thereby we have controlling power over the world's exchanges. The power is in our hands, but be careful—place no faith in traitorous shady powers!

Bronstein [Trotsky], Apfelbaum [Zinovieff], Rosenfeld [Kamaneff], Steinberg—all of them are like unto thousands of other true sons of Israel. Our power in Russia is unlimited. In the towns, the Commissariats and Commissions of Food, House Commissions, etc., are dominated by our people. But do not let victory intoxicate you. Be careful, cautious, because no one except yourselves will protect us!

Remember we cannot rely on the Red Army, which one day may turn its warfare on ourselves.

Sons of Israel! The hour for our long-cherished victory over Russia is near; close up solid your ranks! Make known our people's national policy! Fight for eternal ideals! Keep holy the old laws, which history has bequeathed to us! May our intellect, our genius, protect and lead us!

Signed, The Central Committee of the Petersburg Branch of the Israelite International League.

It will be noted that the above was found in *Hebrew*, as the original of the Protocols of the Elders of Zion and all the secret documents of the Jews are. There are plenty of manifestoes in Christian languages that are intended for the Goyim to read. Of these we need take no account. "Israelite International League" can be none other than *l'Alliance Israelite Universelle*, founded by Cremieux and headed by Rothschild.

All the Protocols tell the same tale of malice, revenge, cupidity and murderous hate against Christians and Christianity. Judaism is Satanism; and no amount of ritual and Kabalistic camouflage can hide this fact.

---

**WORLD CONQUEST  
THROUGH WORLD  
GOVERNMENT**

---

First published by Eyre & Spottiswoode Ltd.  
and translated by G. SHANKS, 1920

First *Britons* Edition translated by G. SHANKS, 1920

Three SHANKS Impressions, 1920

Fifth Edition translated by M ARSDEN, January 1921

Seventy-six Impressions, 1921-1956

Eighty-first Impression, March 1958

Eighty-second Impression, November 1960

Eighty-third Impression (Revised), November 1963

Eighty-fourth Impression (Revised), December 1968

**T**HE *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* has become a best seller among political books published in this century.

Having been translated into every language since it was first brought to light in 1919 and having reached over a million sales in the English editions alone, this remarkable set of documents is in greater demand than ever today.

The years have shown that every great world event has followed the course laid down by the secret authors of this book. Wars, slumps, revolutions, the rise in the cost of living and chronic unrest are all foretold as leading to the ultimate goal of *World Conquest* through the "back-door" means of first establishing *World Government* "by consent".

The thoughtful reader must reject the view, once held by some people, that the *Protocols* originated as an imaginative work of miraculous accuracy. The only rational view seems to be that the *Protocols* must be taken on their face value as a detailed plan of action, aiming at nothing other than the goal they themselves set forth. This goal is the World State which the nations are being urged by their leaders to accept as "the only alternative to annihilation". That is the choice which our politicians are offering us today.

The eighty-first impression of the Marsden translation was presented under the new title *World Conquest through World Government* because the publishers believed that the ultimate conquest foretold in this terrible plan is nearing its final stages.

## **FAMOUS VIEWS ON THE PROTOCOLS**

### **UNCANNY NOTE OF PROPHECY**

"Whence comes this uncanny note of prophecy, prophecy in part fulfilled, in parts far gone in the way of fulfilment? Have we been struggling these tragic years to . . . extirpate the secret organization of German world dominion only to find beneath it, another, more dangerous because more secret? Have we . . . escaped a Pax Germanica only to fall into a Pax Judaeica?"

—*The Times*, London, May 8th, 1920.

(Continued on inside back cover)

## ARE THEY A FORGERY?

"A document forged to defame a people."

—*The American Hebrew*.

"A clumsy forgery."

—Lucien Wolf in *The Spectator*, London, June 12th, 1920.

"Upon that much-vexed subject the authenticity of . . . *The Protocols of Zion* we shall not enter, except to say that if the document is a forgery, as alleged, then it is one of the most remarkable in the history of literature."

—*The Spectator*, London, October 16th, 1920

"Those who feel libelled by the *Protocols* have the most obvious remedy in the world; all they have to do is to rise and denounce the policy of them, instead of denying the authorship. . . . But when you come to read them, how can any reasonable man deny the truth of what is contained in them?"

—Norman Jaques, M.P., in Canadian House of Commons, July 9th, 1943.

"On the one hand, the authenticity of this document cannot be proved; on the other hand, the efforts made by some writers, principally Jewish, to show it to be a forgery do not carry conviction to many serious minds."

—The Rev. Denis Fahey, C.S.Sp., B.A., D.D., 1939

## TOO TERRIBLY REAL FOR FICTION

"Whosoever was the mind that conceived them possessed a knowledge of human nature, of history, and of statecraft which is dazzling in its brilliant completeness, and terrible in the objects to which it turns its powers. It is too terribly real for fiction, too well sustained for speculation, too deep in its knowledge of the secret springs of life for forgery."

—*The Dearborn Independent*, July 10th, 1920.

## CONFIRMATION FROM A JEW

"The United Nations is Zionism. It is the super government mentioned many times in the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion*, promulgated between 1897 and 1905."

—Henry Klein, New York Jewish Lawyer, in *Zionism Rules the World*, 1948.

## THEY FIT IT NOW

"The only statement I care to make about the *Protocols* is that they fit in with what is going on. They are sixteen years old and they have fitted the world situation up to this time. They fit it now."

—Henry Ford in the *New York World*, February 17th, 1921.

"In the desires of a terrible and formidable sect, you have only reached the first stages of the plans it has formed for that general Revolution which is to overthrow all thrones, all altars, annihilate all property, efface all law, and end by dissolving all society".

**The Abbe Barruel (1797) writing on the Anti-Christian Conspiracy.**

"Unless Bolshevism is nipped in the bud immediately it is bound to spread in one form or another all over Europe and the whole world, as it is organised and worked by Jews who have no nationality and whose object is to destroy for their own ends the existing order of things."

**British Government White Paper, *Russia No. 1* (1919).**

"There is now definite evidence that Bolshevism is an international movement controlled by Jews; communications are passing between the leaders in America, France, Russia and England, with a view to concerted action."

**Directorate of Intelligence, Home Office, Scotland Yard, London, in a Monthly Report to Foreign Embassies, 16th July, 1919.**

"This movement among the Jews is not new. From the days of Spartacus-Weishaupt to those of Karl Marx, and down to Trotsky (Russia), Bela Kun (Hungary), Rosa Luxembourg (Germany), and Emma Goldman (United States), this world-wide conspiracy for the overthrow of civilisation and for the reconstitution of society on the basis of arrested development, of envious malevolence, and impossible equality, has been steadily growing."

**Winston Churchill** in *Illustrated Sunday Herald*, February 8th, 1920.



## PUBLISHER'S NOTE TO THE 84TH EDITION

In 1961, the British Broadcasting Corporation devoted an entire peak listening hour to the subject of the **Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion**. This created an enormous new interest in these controversial documents and we presented a large new edition both in cloth and paperback to meet the demand from all parts of the world. Following the broadcast, the well-known writer, A. K. Chesterton published an article in **Candour** entitled **The Learned Elders and the B.B.C.** which was the subject of a long letter from Christopher Sykes, the author of the broadcast script. As both the broadcast itself and Mr. Sykes' letter contained some important inaccuracies, we later published Mr. Chesterton's article together with Mr. Sykes' letter and comments thereon, in the form of a booklet. (Still in print 1/3d each.)

Possibly as a result of this new interest in the subject, in 1967, the Jewish scholar, Professor N. Cohn, wrote a comprehensive study of **The Protocols** entitled: **Warrant for Genocide; "The Myth of the Jewish World Conspiracy and the Protocols of the Elders of Zion"**, published by Eyre & Spottiswoode Ltd. (who originally published **The Protocols** in 1920 and thereafter sold the plates to us).

Professor Cohn's study claims that the myth of a Jewish world conspiracy forms a highly important, though largely unrecognised, aspect of the modern world. One does not have to agree with the author's conclusions to admit that this is an erudite and scholarly work from which even people with the most intractable Jewish conspiracy complex will have something to learn.

*Other Books Written Against*

**THE PROTOCOLS**

In addition to Professor N. Cohn's latest work, **Warrant for Genocide**, the following is a short list of some of the more famous attempts at refutation. All, unfortunately are now out of print but may be stocked in the larger Central Libraries or in the British Museum.

**The Truth About the Protocols: A Literary Forgery**, by Philip Graves. Published by *The Times*, 1921

**The Jewish Bogey**, by Lucien Wolf. Published by the London Jewish Board of Deputies, 1920

**The Myth of the Jewish Menace in World Affairs or the Truth About the Forged Protocols of the Elders of Zion**, by Lucien Wolf. Published by Macmillan, 1921

**The History of a Lie and the Truth About the Protocols of Zion**, by Hermann Bernstein in New York, 1921 and 1935

**Anti-Semitism Through the Ages**, by Count Heinric and Count Richard Coudenhove-Kalergi, published in London, 1935

**Portraits of Mean Men, A Short History of the Protocols of the Elders of Zion**, by John Gwyer. Published by Cobden-Sanderson, 1938

## INTRODUCTION

The *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* may be briefly described as a blueprint for the domination of the world by a secret brotherhood. Whatever may be the truth about their authorship—and, as will be shown, this has been the subject of bitter dispute—there can be no doubt that the world society to which they look forward is nothing more or less than a world police state.

The book in which the Protocols were first embodied was published by Professor Sergyei A. Nilus in Russia in 1905, a copy being received in the British Museum on August 10th, 1906. Professor Nilus's concern was to expose what he believed to be a ruthless, cold-blooded conspiracy for the destruction of Christian civilisation. Earlier, in August and September, 1903, the Russian newspaper *Snamia* had published the Protocols, and they are also believed to have been published in the winter of 1902/1903 in the newspaper *Moskowskija Wiedomosti*. They remained unknown outside Russia, however, until after the Bolshevik Revolution, when Russian emigrants brought Nilus's book to North America and Germany.

The similarity between what was forecast in the Protocols and the fate which had befallen Russia under the Bolsheviks was so marked that, after these long years of neglect, they rapidly became one of the most famous (or notorious) documents in the world.

In Bolshevik Russia, the penalty for their mere possession was death. It remains so to this day, both in the Soviet Union and in the Satellite countries. Outside the Iron Curtain, in South Africa possession of the Protocols is also forbidden by law, although the penalty is less drastic.

As a result of their rapidly growing fame, numerous

attempts were made to discredit the Protocols as a forgery. But it was not until 1933 that the Jews resorted to legal action. On 26th June, 1933, the Federation of Jewish Communities of Switzerland and the Berne Jewish Community brought an action against five members of the Swiss National Front, seeking a judgment that the Protocols were a forgery and a prohibition of their publication. The procedure of the Court was astounding, the provisions of the Swiss Civil Code being deliberately set aside. Sixteen witnesses called by the plaintiffs were heard, but only one of the forty witnesses called by the defendants was allowed a hearing. The judge allowed the plaintiffs to appoint two private stenographers to keep the register of proceedings during the hearing of their witnesses, instead of entrusting the task to a Court official.

In view of these and similar irregularities, it was not surprising that, after the case had lasted just on two years, the Court pronounced the Protocols to be a forgery and demoralising literature. The decision was given on 14th May, 1935, but *it was announced in the Jewish Press before it was delivered by the Court!*

On 1st November, 1937, the Swiss Court of Criminal Appeal quashed this judgment in its entirety. Jewish propagandists, however, still declare that the Protocols have been "proved" to be a forgery.

It was natural that the Jews should try to discredit the Protocols, for their growing fame was focussing more public attention on other revealing utterances.

In Disraeli's *The Life of Lord George Bentinck*, written in 1852, there occurs this quotation:—

"The influence of the Jews may be traced in the last outbreak of the destructive principle in Europe. An insurrection takes place against tradition and aristocracy, against religion and property. Destruction of the Semitic principle, extirpation of the Jewish religion, whether in the Mosaic or the Christian form, the natural equality of men and the abrogation of property are proclaimed by the Secret Societies which form Provisional Governments and men of Jewish Race are found at the head of every one of them. The people of God co-operate with atheists; the most skilful accumulators of property ally themselves with

Communists; the peculiar and chosen Race touch the hand of all the scum and low castes of Europe; and all this because they wish to destroy that ungrateful Christendom which owes to them even its name, and whose tyranny they can no longer endure."

Max Nordau, a Jew, speaking at the Zionist Congress at Basle in August 1903, made this astonishing "prophecy":—

"Let me tell you the following words as if I were showing you the rungs of a ladder leading upward and upward: Herzl, the Zionist Congress, the English Uganda proposition, the future world war, the peace conference, where with the help of England a free and Jewish Palestine will be created."

Walter Rathenau, the Jewish banker behind the Kaiser, writing in the German *Weiner Frei Presse*, December 24th 1912, said:—

"Three hundred men, each of whom knows all the others, govern the fate of the European continent, and they elect their successors from their entourage."

Confirmation of Rathenau's statement came twenty years later in 1931 when Jean Izoulet, a prominent member of the Jewish *Alliance Israélite Universelle*, wrote in his *Paris la Capitale des Religions*:—

"The meaning of the history of the last century is that today 300 Jewish financiers, all Masters of Lodges, rule the world."

The London *Jewish Chronicle*, on April 4th, 1919, declared:—

"There is much in the fact of Bolshevism itself, in the fact that so many Jews are Bolsheviks, in the fact that the ideals of Bolshevism at many points are consonant with the finest ideals of Judaism."

and on March 15th, 1923, the *Jewish World* asserted:—

"Fundamentally Judaism is Anti-Christian."

These and many similar assertions from Jewish sources were damaging enough from the Jewish point of view. Taken in conjunction with the Protocols, with which more and more people were becoming familiar, they were damning.

The attitude of many people whose concern over the growing attack on Christian civilisation was rapidly increasing was summed up by the late Henry Ford senior, the

founder of the world-famous motor manufacturing company. In an interview published in the *New York World* on February 17th, 1921, Mr. Ford declared:

"The only statement I care to make about the Protocols is that they fit in with what is going on. They are sixteen years old, and have fitted the world situation up to this time. THEY FIT IT NOW."

Those who, like Henry Ford, could see that "they fit it now" only sixteen years after Nilus's first publication of the Protocols, naturally tended to concentrate their attention on the relatively recent phenomenon of Bolshevism. Few of them then understood the equally dangerous, if more insidious, danger of internationalism.

Now, however, more than half a century after Nilus's publication of the Protocols, the reality of that danger must be crystal clear to anybody who views the world situation objectively.

The Protocols are full of references to a "super-Government". Protocol VI, for example, states:—

"In every possible way we must develop the significance of our super-Government by representing it as the Protector and Benefactor of all those who voluntarily submit to us."

That is exactly the way in which the United Nations organisation, set up at the end of the second World War, is represented to those who voluntarily submit to it.

It is exactly the way the various United Nations special agencies—U.N.E.S.C.O. (U.N. Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation); I.L.O. (International Labour Organisation); W.H.O. (World Health Organisation); F.A.O. (Food and Agriculture Organisation); Commission on Human Rights; Genocide Convention, etc.—are represented.

For some years there has been in existence an international organisation calling itself the World Association of Parliamentarians for World Government, which pursues the same objective as that of another long-established international organisation, Federal Union. This body does not disguise the fact that the United Nations, by means of a few relatively minor changes in its Charter, could be transformed virtually overnight into a World Government.

There has long been agitation for the creation of a World Police Force. This would enable the United Nations super-

Government to function as the master of an all-powerful World Police State, *and the closing years of the 1950's have seen the agitators for a World Police Force come close to achieving their objective.* The U.N. Emergency Force, established after the Suez crisis of 1956, has been openly regarded as a "pilot scheme".

Should the few changes in the Charter necessary to transform the U.N. into a super-Government be made, it will have in the special agencies ready made Ministries of Education (or Propaganda), Labour, Health, Food and Agriculture, "Justice" etc.

Can it be an accident that these things are so accurately fore-shadowed in the Protocols?

The full-scale World super-Government is not the only, nor perhaps the most immediate, danger. It is obvious to everyone that the nations of the East are being herded into subjection under the dominance of the Soviet Union. But what of the nations of the West? Are they really the "free nations" which they are popularly supposed to be?

Far from it! They are being herded into the same sort of pen as are the nations of the East under Communism—and often on the pretext that this is the only way in which they can save themselves from Communism. Late in 1957, the process had gone far enough to be given an official name. That name was the "policy of inter-dependence".

The nations of the West are being brought under international control at political, military and economic levels. They are rapidly in process of becoming controlled also on the social level. All alike are being told that their only hope lies in the surrender of national sovereignty.

National Parliaments must give way to such bodies as the Council of Europe or the Atlantic Council. National Forces must be submerged in such bodies as the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (N.A.T.O.), the Baghdad Pact or the South-East Asia Treaty Organisation (S.E.A.T.O.), so that no nation has control over its own means of defence. National economies must be submerged in such bodies as the Organisation for European Economic Co-operation (O.E.E.C.), the European Payments Union (E.P.U.) or the World Bank, so that no nation may control its own economic destiny.

Even on the social level, individual national distinctions must disappear. For example, under the "Common Market" Treaty which unites six European nations on the economic plane, provision is made for the "equalisation of social policies". And strenuous efforts have been made to herd other European nations, Great Britain among them, into this same pen in the associated European Free Trade Area.

In 1934, when the leader of the British Labour Party (Mr. Clement Attlee) told the party's annual conference:—

"We are deliberately putting loyalty to a world order above loyalty to our own country", he was widely execrated.

Twenty-three years of propaganda, however, leave their mark, and when, in 1957, a Conservative Prime Minister of Britain told the British people that they must surrender some of their national sovereignty to an unknown international cabal, scarcely a voice was raised in protest. At the close of 1957 there was an official declaration of the British Government's support for the plan which was foreshadowed in the Protocols over sixty years ago. The Earl of Gosford, Joint Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, said in the House of Lords on 7th November, 1957:—

"Her Majesty's Government are fully in agreement with World Government. We agree that this must be the goal, and that every step that is humanly possible must be taken to reach that goal."

All over the world, "federation", "integration", "regionalisation" and "inter-dependence" are the order of the day. All this is foreshadowed in the Protocols, published more than half-a-century ago by Sergyei Nilus, which, we are told, are a forgery.

Can all this be coincidence? Could any forger be so prescient?

Or are the Protocols what Nilus and many others believed them to be—the blueprint of a conspiracy to destroy Christian civilisation and place the whole world under the domination of a small, select cabal?





**A type-written copy of the Protocols on rice paper circulated in Siberia. It was taken from the 4th edition (1917) of Nilus. There are a number of interesting notes by an unknown editor. Taken to America from Vladivostok in August 1919.**

12.

**АНТИХРИСТЪ,  
КАКЪ БЛАЗКАЯ ПОЛИТИЧЕСКАЯ ВОЗМОЖНОСТЬ.**

(ПРОТОКОЛЫ ЗАСЪДАНИЙ СЮНСКИХЪ МУДРЕЦОВЪ).

1902—1903 гг.

20

**Chapter title from the 2nd edition (1905) of Nilus, a copy of which is in the British Museum Library.**

3926 d 65  
Сергѣй Нилюсъ.

**Великое**  
**ВЪ МАЛОМЪ**  
II  
**АНТИХРИСТЪ,**  
какъ близкая политическая возможность.

ЗАПИСКИ ПРАВОСЛАВНАГО.

(ИЗДАНИЕ ВТОРОЕ. ИСПРАВЛЕННОЕ И ДОПОЛНЕННОЕ).

ЦАРСКОЕ СЕЛО

Типографія Царскосельскаго Комитета Краснаго Креста.

1905.

Title-page of 2nd edition (1905) of Nilus, a copy of which is in the British Museum Library. The Library number can be seen at the top. It reads: Sergei Nilus, The Great In The Small and Antichrist. As a Near Political Possibility. Notes of an Orthodox Christian. (2nd edition, revised and enlarged). Press of the Tsarkoye Selo Red Cross Committee. 1905.

## CONCLUDING PASSAGE FROM THE EPILOGUE OF NILUS

*(Edition of 1905)*

According to the testament Of Montefiore, Zion is not sparing, either of money or of any other means, to achieve its ends. In our day, all the governments of the entire world are consciously or unconsciously submissive to the commands of this great Supergovernment of Zion, because all the bonds and securities are in its hands; for all countries are indebted to the Jews for sums which they will never be able to pay. All affairs—industry, commerce, and diplomacy—are in the hands of Zion. It is by means of its capital loans that it has enslaved all nations. By keeping education on purely materialistic lines, the Jews have loaded the Gentiles with heavy chains with which they have harnessed them to their " Supergovernment ".

The end of national liberty is near, therefore personal freedom is approaching its close; for true liberty cannot exist where Zion uses the lever of its gold to rule the masses and dominate the most respectable and enlightened class of society.

" He that hath ears to hear, let him hear ".

It is nearly four years since the *Protocols of the Elders of Zion* came into my possession. Only God knows what efforts

I have made to bring them to general notice—in vain—and even to warn those in power, by disclosing the causes of the storm about to break on apathetic Russia who seems, in her misfortune, to have lost all notion of what is going on around her.

And it is only now when I fear it may be too late, that I have succeeded in publishing my work, hoping to put on their guard those who still have ears to hear and eyes to see.

One can no longer doubt it, the triumphant reign of the King of Israel rises over our degenerate world as that of Satan, with his power and his terrors; the King born of the blood of Zion—the Antichrist—is about to mount the throne of universal empire.

Events are precipitated in the world at a terrifying speed: quarrels, wars, rumours, famines, epidemics, earthquakes—everything which even yesterday was impossible, today is an accomplished fact. One would think that the days pass so rapidly to advance the cause of the chosen people. Space does not allow us to enter into the details of world history with regard to the disclosed "mysteries of iniquity," to prove from history the influence which the "Wise Men of Zion" have exercised through universal misfortunes, by foretelling the certain and already near future of humanity, or by raising the curtain for the last act of the world's tragedy.

Only the light of Christ and of his Holy Church Universal can fathom the abyss of Satan and disclose the extent of its wickedness.

I feel in my heart that the hour has already struck when there should urgently be convoked an Eighth Oecumenical Council which would unite the pastors and representatives of all Christendom. Secular quarrels and schisms would all be forgotten in the imminent need of preparing against the coming of the Anti-christ.<sup>1</sup>

1. This forecast of Sergius Nilus is all the more remarkable, when one considers that it appeared in the Epilogue to his edition of the Protocols of 1905.

**This Liberty Bell Publications edition  
was published ca. 1977.**

**The preceding 18 pages of this pdf  
are taken from the 84th impression  
(revised) of December 1968.**

**REPORT FROM IRON MOUNTAIN:  
ON THE POSSIBILITY AND DESIRABILITY  
OF PEACE**

With introductory material by Leonard C. Lewin

The Dial Press, Inc. 1967, New York

Library of Congress Catalog card Number 67-27553 Printed in the U.S.

**CONTENTS:**

Foreword	3
Background Information	8
Statement by "John Doe"	16
The Report of the Special Study Group	18
<i>Letter of Transmittal</i>	18
<i>Introduction</i>	19
<i>Section 1. Scope of the Study</i>	21
<i>Section 2. Disarmament and the Economy</i>	24
<i>Section 3. Disarmament Scenarios</i>	28
<i>Section 4. War &amp; Peace as Social Systems</i>	30
<i>Section 5. The Functions of War</i>	33
<i>Section 6. Substitutes for the Functions of War</i>	46
<i>Section 7. Summary and Conclusions</i>	59
<i>Section 8. Recommendations</i>	69
<i>NOTES</i>	74



## FOREWORD

"John Doe," as I will call him in this book for reasons that will be made clear, is a professor at a large university in the Middle West. His field is one of the social sciences, but I will not identify him beyond this. He telephoned me one evening last winter, quite unexpectedly; we had not been in touch for several years. He was in New York for a few days, he said, and there was something important he wanted to discuss with me. He wouldn't say what it was. We met for lunch the next day at a midtown restaurant.

He was obviously disturbed. He made small talk for half an hour, which was quite out of character, and I didn't press him. Then, apropos of nothing, he mentioned a dispute between a writer and a prominent political family that had been in the headlines. What, he wanted to know, were my views on "freedom of information"? How would I qualify them? And so on. My answers were not memorable, but they seemed to satisfy him. Then, quite abruptly, he began to tell me the following story:

Early in August of 1963, he said, he found a message on his desk that a "Mrs. Potts" had called him from Washington. When he returned the call, a MAN answered immediately, and told Doe, among other things, that he had been selected to serve on a commission "of the highest importance." Its objective was to determine, accurately and realistically, the nature of the problems that would confront the United States if and when a condition of "permanent peace" should arrive, and to draft a program for dealing with this contingency. The man described the unique procedures that were to govern the commission's work and that were expected to extend its scope far beyond that of any previous examination of these problems.

Considering that the caller did not precisely identify either himself or his agency, his persuasiveness must have been a truly remarkable order. Doe entertained no serious doubts of the bona fides of the project, however, chiefly because of his previous experience with the excessive secrecy that often surrounds quasi-governmental activities. In addition, the man at the other end of the line demonstrated an impressively complete and surprisingly detailed knowledge of Doe's work and personal life. He also mentioned the names of others who were to serve with the group; most of them were known to Doe by reputation. Doe agreed to take the assignment --- he felt he had no real choice in the matter --- and to appear the second Saturday following at Iron Mountain, New York. An airline ticket arrived in his mail the next morning.

The cloak-and-dagger tone of this convocation was further enhanced by the meeting place itself. Iron Mountain, located near the town of Hudson, is like something out of Ian Fleming or E. Phillips Oppenheim. It is an underground nuclear hideout for hundreds of large American corporations. Most of them use it as an emergency storage vault for important documents. But a number of them maintain substitute corporate headquarters as well, where essential personnel could presumably survive and continue to work after an attack. This latter group includes such firms as Standard Oil of New Jersey, Manufacturers Hanover Trust, and Shell.

I will leave most of the story of the operations of the Special Study Group, as the commission was formally called, for Doe to tell in his own words ("Background Information"). At this point it is necessary to say only that it met and worked regularly for over two and a half years, after which it produced a Report. It was this document, and what to do about it, that Doe wanted to talk to me about.

The Report, he said, had been suppressed --- both by the Special Study Group itself and by the government INTERAGENCY committee to which it had been submitted. After months of agonizing, Doe had decided that he would no longer be party to keeping it secret. What he wanted from me was advice and assistance in having it published. He gave me his copy to read, with the express understanding that if for any reason I were unwilling to become involved, I would say nothing about it to anyone else.

I read the Report that same night. I will pass over my own reactions to it, except to say that the unwillingness of Doe's associates to publicize their findings became readily understandable. What had happened was that they had been so tenacious in their determination to deal comprehensively with the many problems of transition to peace that the original questions asked of them were never quite answered. Instead, this is what they concluded:

Lasting peace, while no theoretically impossible, is probably unattainable; even if it could be achieved it would almost certainly not be in the best interests of a stable society to achieve it.

That is the gist of what they say. Behind their qualified academic language runs this general argument: War fills certain functions essential to the stability of our society; until other ways of filling them are developed, the war system must be maintained -- and improved in effectiveness.

It is not surprising that the Group, in its Letter of Transmittal, did not choose to justify its work to "the lay reader, unexposed to the exigencies of higher political or military responsibility." Its Report was addressed, deliberately, to unnamed government administrators of high rank; it assumed - considerable political sophistication from this select audience. To the general reader, therefore, the substance of the document may be even more unsettling than its conclusions. He may not be prepared for some of its assumptions -- for instance, that most medical advances are viewed more as problems than as progress; or that poverty is necessary and desirable, public postures by politicians to the contrary notwithstanding; or that standing armies are, among other things social-welfare institutions in exactly the same sense as are old-people's homes and mental hospitals. It may strike him as odd to find the probably explanation of "flying saucer" incidents disposed of en passant in less than a sentence. He may be less surprised to find that the space program and the "controversial antimissile missile and fallout shelter programs are understood to have the spending of vast sums of money, not the advancement of science or national defense, as their principal goals, and to learn that "military" draft policies are only remotely concerned with defense.

He may be offended to find the organized repression of minority groups, and even the reestablishment of slavery, seriously (and on the whole favorably discussed as possible aspects of a world at peace. He is not likely to take kindly to the notion of the deliberate intensification of air and water pollution (as part of a program leading to peace), even when the reason for considering it is made clear. That a world without war will have to turn sooner rather than later to universal test-tube procreation will be less disturbing, if no more appealing. But few readers will not be taken aback, at least, by a few lines in the Report's conclusions, repeated in its formal recommendations, that suggest that the long-range planning--and "budgeting" -- of the "optimum" number of lives to be destroyed annually in overt warfare is high on the Group's list of priorities for government action.

I cite these few examples primarily to warn the general reader what he can expect. The statesmen and strategists for whose eyes the Report was intended obviously need no such protective admonition.

This book, of course, is evidence of my response to Doe's request. After carefully considering the problems that might confront the publisher of the Report, we took it to The Dial Press. There, its significance was immediately recognized, and, more important, we were given firm assurances that no outside pressures of any sort would be permitted to interfere with its publication.

It should be made clear that Doe does not disagree with the substance of the Report, which represents as genuine consensus in all important respects. He constituted a minority of one -- but only on the issue of disclosing it to the general public. A look at how the Group dealt with this question will be illuminating

The debate took place at the Group's last full meeting before the Report was written, late in March, 1966, and again at Iron Mountain. Two facts must be kept in mind, by way of background. The first is that the Special Study Group had never been explicitly charged with or sworn to secrecy, either when it was convened or at any time thereafter. The second is that the Group had nevertheless operated as if it had been. This was assumed from the circumstances of its inception and from the tone of its instructions. (The Group's acknowledgment of help from "the many persons....who contributed so greatly to our work" is somewhat equivocal; these persons were not told the nature of the project for which their special resources of information were solicited.)

Those who argued the case for keeping the Report secret were admittedly motivated by fear of the explosive political effects that could be expected from publicity. For evidence, they pointed to the suppression of the far less controversial report of then-Senator Hubert Humphrey's subcommittee on disarmament in 1962. (Subcommittee members had reportedly feared that it might be used by Communist propagandists, as Senator Stuart Symington put it, to "back up the Marxian theory that was production was the reason for the success of capitalism.") Similar political precautions had been taken with the better-known Gaither Report in 1957, and even with the so-called Moynihan Report in 1965.

Furthermore, they insisted, a distinction must be made between serious studies, which are normally classified unless and until policy makers decide to release them, and conventional "showcase" projects, organized to demonstrate a political leadership's concerns about an issue and to deflect the energy of those pressing for action on it. (The example used, because some of the Group had participated in it, was a "White House Conference" on intended cooperation, disarmament, etc., which had been staged late in 1965 to offset complaints about escalation of Vietnam War.)

Doe acknowledges this distinction, as well as the strong possibility of public misunderstanding. But he feels that if the sponsoring agency had wanted to mandate secrecy it could have done so at the outset. It could also have assigned the project to one of the government's established "think tanks," which normally work on a classified basis. He scoffed at fear of public reaction, which could

have no lasting effect on long-range measures that might be taken to implement the Group's proposals, and derided the Group's abdication of responsibility for its opinions and conclusions. So far as he was concerned, there was such a thing as a public right to know what was being done on its behalf; the burden of proof was on those who would abridge it.

If my account seems to give Doe the better of the argument, despite his failure to convince his colleagues, so be it. My participation in this book testifies that I am not neutral. In my opinion, the decision of the Special Study Group to censor its own findings was not merely timid but presumptuous. But the refusal, as of this writing, of the agencies for which the Report was prepared to release it themselves raises broader questions of public policy. Such questions center on the continuing use of self-serve definitions of "security" to avoid possible political embarrassment. It is ironic how often this practice backfires.

I should state, for the record, that I do not share the attitudes toward war and peace, life and death, and survival of the species manifested in the Report. Few readers will. In human terms, it is an outrageous document. But it does represent a serious and challenging effort to define an enormous problem. And it explains, or certainly appears to explain, aspects of American policy otherwise incomprehensible by the ordinary standards of common sense. What we may think of these explanations is something else, but it seems to me that we are entitled to know not only what they are but whose they are.

By "whose" I don't mean merely the names of the authors of the Report. Much more important, we have a right to know to what extent their assumptions of social necessity are shared by the decision-makers in our government. Which do they accept and which do they reject? However disturbing the answers, only full and frank discussion offers any conceivable hope of solving the problems raised by the Special Study Group in their Report from Iron Mountain.

L.C.L. New York June 1967

## **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

[The following account of the workings of the Special Study Group is taken verbatim from a series of tape recorded interviews I had with "John Doe." The transcript has been edited to minimize the intrusion of my questions and comments, as well as for length, and the sequence has been revised in the interest of continuity. L.C.L.]

### **HOW WAS THE GROUP FORMED?**

...The general idea for it, for this kind of study dates back at least to 1961. It started with some of the new people who came in with the Kennedy administration, mostly, I think, with McNamara, Bundy, and Rusk. They were impatient about many things....One of them was that no really serious work had been done about planning for peace---a long-range peace, that is, with long-rang planning.

Everything that had been written on the subject [before 1961] was superficial. There was insufficient appreciation of the scope of the problem. The main reason for this, of course, was that the idea of a real peace in the world, general disarmament and so on, was looked on as utopian. Or even crack- pot. This is still true, and it's easy enough to understand when you look at what's going on in the world today....It was reflected in the studies that had been made up to that time. They were not realistic...

The idea of the Special Study, the exact form it would take, was worked out early in '63...The settlement of the Cuban missile affair had something to do with it, but what helped most to get it moving were the big changes in military spending that were being planned.....Plants being closed, relocations, and so forth. Most of it wasn't made public until much later....

[I understand] it took a long time to select the people for the Group. The calls didn't go out until the summer.....

### **WHO MADE THE SELECTION?**

That's something I can't tell you. I wasn't involved with the preliminary planning. The first I knew of it was when I was called myself. But three of the people had been in on it, and what the rest of us know we learned from them, about what went on earlier. I do know that it started very informally. I don't know what particular government agency approved the project.

## **WOULD YOU CARE TO MAKE A GUESS?**

All right---I think it was an ad hoc committee, at the cabinet level, or near it. It had to be. I suppose they gave the organizational job--making arrangements, paying the bills, and so on---to somebody from the State or Defense of the National Security Council. Only one of us was in touch with Washington, and I wasn't the one. But I can tell you that very, very few people knew about us....For instance, there was the Ackley Committee. It was set up after we were. If you read their report---the same old tune---economic reconversion, turning sword plants into plowshare factories...I think you'll wonder if even the President knew about our Group. The Ackley Committee certainly didn't.

## **IS THAT POSSIBLE, REALLY? I MEAN THAT NOT EVEN THE PRESIDENT KNEW OF YOUR COMMISSION?**

Well, I don't think there's anything odd about the government attacking a problem at two different levels. Or even about two or three [government] agencies working at cross-purposes. It happens all the time. Perhaps the President did know. And I don't mean to denigrate the Ackley Committee, but it was exactly that narrowness of approach that we were supposed to get away from.....

You have to remember -- you've read the Report---that what they wanted from us was a different kind of thinking. It was a matter of approach. Herman Kahn calls it "Byzantine"--no agonizing over cultural and religious values. No moral posturing. It's the kind of thinking that Rand and the Hudson Institute and I.D.A. (Institute for Defense Analysis.) brought into war planning...What they asked us to do, and I think we did it, was to give the same kind of treatment to the hypothetical nuclear war...We may have gone further than they expected, but once you establish your premises and your logic you can't turn back....

Kahn's books, for example, are misunderstood, at least by laymen. They shock people. But you see, what's important about them is not his conclusions, or his opinions. It's the method. He has done more than anyone else I can think of to get the general public accustomed to the style of modern military thinking.....Today it's possible for a columnist to write about "counterforce strategy" and "minimum deterrence" and "credible first strike capability" without having to explain every other word. He can write about war and strategy without getting bogged down in questions or morality.....

The other big difference about our work is breadth. The Report speaks for itself. I can't say that we took every relevant aspect of life and society into account, but I don't think we missed anything essential...

**WHY WAS THE PROJECT GIVEN TO AN OUTSIDE COMMISSION?  
WHY COULDN'T IT HAVE BEEN HANDLED BY AN APPROPRIATE  
GOVERNMENT AGENCY?**

I think that's obvious, or should be. The kind of thinking wanted from our Group just isn't to be had in a formal government operation. Too many constraints. Too many inhibitions. This isn't a new problem. Why else would outfits like Rand and Hudson stay in business? Any assignment that's at all sophisticated is almost always given to an outside group. This is true even in the State Department, in the "gray" operations, those that are supposed to be unofficial, but are really as official as can be. Also with the C.I.A....

For our study, even the private research centers were too institutional... A lot of thought went into making sure that our thinking would be unrestricted. All kinds of little things. The way we were called into the Group, the places we met, all kinds of subtle devices to remind us. For instance, even our name, the Special Study Group. You know government names. Wouldn't you think we'd have been called "Operation Olive Branch," or "Project Pacifica," or something like that? Nothing like that for us---too allusive, too suggestive. And no minutes of our meetings---too inhibiting... About who might be reading them. Of course, we took notes for our own use. And among ourselves, we usually called ourselves "The Iron Mountain Boys," or "Our Thing," or whatever came to mind.....

**WHAT CAN YOU TELL ME ABOUT THE MEMBERS OF THE  
GROUP?**

I'll have to stick to generalities....There were fifteen of us. The important thing was that we represented a very wide range of disciplines. And not all academic. People from the natural sciences, the social sciences, even the humanities. We had a lawyer and a businessman. Also, a professional war planner. Also, you should know that everyone in the Group had done work of distinction in at least two different fields. The interdisciplinary element was built in....

It's true that there were no women in the Group, but I don't think that was significant....We were all American citizens, of course. And all, I can say, in very good health, at least when we began.... You see, the first order of business, at the first meeting, was the reading of dossiers. They were very detailed, and



not just professional, but also personal. They included medical histories. I remember one very curious thing, for whatever it's worth. Most of us, and that includes me, had a record of abnormally high uric acid concentrations in the blood..... None of us had ever had this experience, of a public inspection of credentials, or medical reports. It was very disturbing...

But it was deliberate. The reason for it was to emphasize that we were supposed to make ALL our own decisions on procedure, without outside rules. This included judging each other's qualifications and making allowances for possible bias. I don't think it affected our work directly, but it made the point it was supposed to make..... That we should ignore absolutely nothing that might conceivably affect our objectivity.

[At this point I persuaded Doe that a brief occupational description of the individual members of the Group would serve a useful purpose for readers of the Report. The list which follows was worked out on paper. (It might be more accurate to say it was negotiated)/. The problem was to give as much relevant information as possible without violating Doe's commitment to protect his colleagues' anonymity. It turned out to be very difficult, especially in the cases of those members who are very well known. For this reason, secondary areas of achievement or reputations are usually not shown.

The simple alphabetical "names" were assigned by Doe for convenient reference; they bear no intended relation to actual names. "Able" was the Group's Washington contact. It was he who brought and read the dossiers, and who most often acted as chairman. He, "Baker," and "Cox" were the three who had been involved in the preliminary planning. There is no other significance to the order of listing.

"Arthur Able" is an historian and political theorist, who has served in government.

"Bernard Baker: is a professor of international law and a consultant on government operations.

"Charles Cox" is an economist, social critic, and biographer.

"John Doe."

"Edward Ellis" is a sociologist often involved in public affairs.

"Frank Fox" is a cultural anthropologist.

"George Green" is a psychologist, educator, and developer of personnel testing systems.

"Harold Hill" is a psychiatrist, who has conducted extensive studies of the relationship between individual and group behavior.

"John Jones" is a scholar and literary critic.

"Martin Miller" is a physical chemist, whose work has received international recognition at the highest level.

"Paul Peters" is a biochemist, who has made important discoveries bearing on reproductive processes.

"Richard Roe" is a mathematician affiliated with an independent West Coast research institution.

"Samuel Smith" is an astronomer, physicist, and communications theorist.

"Thomas Taylor" is a systems analyst and war planner, who has written extensively on war, peace, and international relations.

"William White" is an industrialist, who has undertaken many special government assignments.]

### **HOW DID THE GROUP OPERATE? I MEAN, WHERE AND WHEN DID YOU MEET, AND SO FORTH?**

We met on the average of once a month. Usually it was on weekends, and usually for two days. We had a few longer sessions, and one that lasted only four hours. .... We met all over the country, always at a different place, except for the first and last times, which were at Iron Mountain. It was like a traveling seminar....Sometimes at hotels, sometimes at universities. Twice we met at summer camps, and once at a private estate, in Virginia. We used a business place in Pittsburgh, and another in Poughkeepsie, [New York]....We never met in Washington, or on government property anywhere....Able would announce the times and places two meetings ahead. They were never changed.....

We didn't divide into subcommittees, or anything else that formal. But we all took individual assignments between meetings. A lot of it involved getting

information from other people.... Among the fifteen of us, I don't think there was anybody in the academic or professional world we couldn't call on if we wanted to, and we took advantage of it.... We were paid a very modest per diem. All of it was called "expenses" on the vouchers. We were told not to report it on our tax returns.... The checks were drawn on a special account of Able's at a New York bank. He signed them....I don't know what the study cost. So far as our time and travel were concerned, it couldn't have come to more than the low six-figure range. But the big item must have been computer time, and I have no idea how high this ran.....

**YOU SAY THAT YOU DON'T THINK YOUR WORK WAS AFFECTED BY PROFESSIONAL BIAS. WHAT ABOUT POLITICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL BIAS? IS IT POSSIBLE TO DEAL WITH QUESTIONS OF WAR AND PEACE WITHOUT REFLECTING PERSONAL VALUES?**

Yes, it is. I can understand your skepticism. But if you had been at any of our meetings you'd have had a very hard time figuring out who were the liberals and who were the conservatives, or who were hawks and who were doves. There IS such a thing as objectivity, and I think we had it... I don't say no one had any emotional reaction to what we were doing. We all did, to some extent. As a matter of fact, two members had heart attacks after we were finished, and I'll be the first to admit it probably wasn't a coincidence.

**YOU SAID YOU MADE UP YOUR OWN GROUND RULES. WHAT WERE THESE GROUND RULES?**

The most important were informality and unanimity . By informality I mean that our discussions were open-ended. We went as far afield as any one of us thought we had to. For instance, we spent a lot of time on the relationship between military recruitment policies and industrial employment. Before we were finished with it, we'd gone through the history of western penal codes and any number of comparative psychiatric studies [of draftees and volunteers]. We looked over the organization of the Inca empire. We determined the effects of automation on underdeveloped societies....It was all relevant....

By unanimity, I don't mean that we kept taking votes, like a jury. I mean that we stayed with every issue until we had what the Quakers call a "sense of the meeting." It was time-consuming. But in the long run it saved time. Eventually we all got on the same wavelength, so to speak.....

Of course we had differences, and big ones, especially in the beginning... For instance, in Section I you might think we were merely clarifying our instructions. Not so; it took a long time before we all agreed to a strict interpretation.... Roe and Taylor deserve most of the credit for this... There are many things in the Report that look obvious now, but didn't seem so obvious then. For instance, on the relationship of war to social systems. The original premise was conventional, from Clausewitz. .... That war was an "instrument" of broader political values. Able was the only one who challenged this, at first. Fox called his position "perverse." Yet it was Fox who furnished most of the data that led us all to agree with Able eventually. I mention this because I think it's a good example of the way we worked. A triumph of method over cliché..... I certainly don't intend to go into details about who took what side about what, and when. But I will say, to give credit where due, that only Roe, Able, Hill and Taylor were able to see, at the beginning, where our method was taking us.

### **BUT YOU ALWAYS REACHED AGREEMENT, EVENTUALLY?**

Yes. It's a unanimous report... I don't mean that our sessions were always harmonious. Some of them were rough. The last six months there was a lot of quibbling about small points... We'd been under pressure for a long time, we'd been working together too long. It was natural.....that we got on each other's nerves. For a while Able and Taylor weren't speaking to each other. Miller threatened to quit. But this all passed. There were no important differences...

### **HOW WAS THE REPORT ACTUALLY WRITTEN? WHO DID THE WRITING?**

We all had a hand in the first draft. Jones and Able put it together, and then mailed it around for review before working out a final version... The only problems were the form it should take and whom we were writing it for. And, of course, the question of disclosure.... [Doe's comments on this point are summarized in the introduction.]

### **YOU MENTIONED A "PEACE GAMES" MANUAL. WHAT ARE PEACE GAMES?**

I wanted to say something about that. The Report barely mentions it. "Peace games" is a method we developed during the course of the study. It's a forecasting technique, an information system. I'm very excited about it. Even if nothing is done about our recommendations--which is conceivable--this is something that can't be ignored. It will revolutionize the study of social

problems. It's a by-product of the study. We needed a fast, dependable procedure to approximate the effects of disparate social phenomena on other social phenomena. We got it. It's in a primitive phase, but it works.

### **HOW ARE PEACE GAMES PLAYED? ARE THEY LIKE RAND'S WAR GAMES?**

You don't "play" peace games, like chess or Monopoly, any more than you play war games with toy soldiers. You use computers. It's a programming system. A computer "language," like Fortran, or Algol, or Jovial.... Its advantage is its superior capacity to interrelate data with no apparent common points of reference.... A simple analogy is likely to be misleading. But I can give you some examples. For instance, supposing I asked you to figure out what effect a moon landing by U.S. astronauts would have on an election in, say, Sweden. Or what effect a change in the draft law--a specific change--would have on the value of real estate in downtown Manhattan? Or a certain change in college entrance requirements in the United States on the British shipping industry?

You would probably say, first, that there would be no effect to speak of, and second, that there would be no way of telling. But you'd be wrong on both counts. In each case there would be an effect, and the peace games method could tell you what it would be, quantitatively. I didn't take these examples out of the air. We used them in working out the method....Essentially, it's an elaborate high-speed trial-and-error system for determining working algorithms. Like most sophisticated types of computer problem-solving...

A lot of the "games" of this kind you read about are just glorified and conversational exercises. They really are games, and nothing more. I just saw one reported in the Canadian Computer Society Bulletin, called a "Vietnam Peace Game." They use simulation techniques, but the programming hypotheses are speculative....

The idea of a problem-solving system like this is not original with us. ARPA (the Advanced Research Projects Agency, of the Department of Defense DoD.) has been working on something like it. So has General Electric, in California. There are others..... We were successful not because we know more than they do about programming, which we don't, but because we leaned how to formulate the problems accurately. It goes back to the old saw. You can always find the answer if you know the right question.....

### **SUPPOSING YOU HADN'T DEVELOPED THIS METHOD. WOULD YOU HAVE COME TO THE SAME CONCLUSIONS IN THE REPORT?**

Certainly. But it would have taken many times longer. But please don't misunderstand my enthusiasm [about the peace games method]. With all due respect to the effects of computer technology on modern thinking, basic judgments must still be made by human beings. The peace games technique isn't responsible for our Report. We are.

**STATEMENT BY "JOHN DOE"**

Contrary to the decision of the Special Study Group, of which I was a member, I have arranged for the general release of our Report. I am grateful to Mr. Leonard C. Lewin for his invaluable assistance in making this possible, and to The Dial Press for accepting the challenge of publication. Responsibility for taking this step, however, is mine and mine alone.

I am well aware that my action may be taken as a breach of faith by some of my former colleagues. But in my view my responsibility to the society for which I am a part supersedes any self-assumed obligation on the part of fifteen individual men. Since our Report can be considered on its merits, it is not necessary for me to disclose their identity to accomplish my purpose. Yet I gladly abandon my own anonymity it is were possible to do so without at the same time comprising theirs, to defend our work publicly if and when they release me from this personal bond.

But this is secondary. What is needed now, and needed badly, is widespread public discussion and debate about the elements of war and the problems of peace. I hope that publication of this Report will serve to initiate it.

## **THE REPORT OF THE SPECIAL STUDY GROUP**

### **LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL**

To the convener of this Group:

Attached is the Report of the Special Study Group established by you in August, 1963, 1) to consider the problems involved in the contingency of a transition to a general condition of peace, and 2) to recommend procedures for dealing with this contingency. For the convenience of nontechnical readers we have elected to submit our statistical supporting data, totaling 604 exhibits, separately, as well as a preliminary manual of the "peace games" method devised during the course of our study.

We have completed our assignment to the best of our ability, subject to the limitations of time and resources available to us. Our conclusions of fact and our recommendations are unanimous; those of use who differ in certain secondary respects from the findings set forth herein do not consider these differences sufficient to warrant the filing of a minority report. It is our earnest hope that the fruits of our deliberations will be of value to our government in its efforts to provide leadership to the nation in solving the complex and far-reaching problems we have examined, and that our recommendations for subsequent Presidential action in this area will be adopted.

Because of the unusual circumstances surrounding the establishment of this Group, and in view of the nature of its findings, we do not recommend that this Report be released for publication. It is our affirmative judgment that such action would not be in the public interest. The uncertain advantages of public discussion of our conclusions and recommendations are, in our opinion, greatly outweighed by the clear and predictable danger of a crisis in public confidence which untimely publication of this Report might be expected to provoke. The likelihood that a lay reader, unexposed to the exigencies of higher political or military responsibility, will misconstrue the purpose of this project, and the intent of its participants, seems obvious. We urge that circulation of this Report be closely restricted to those whose responsibilities require that they be apprised of its contents.

We deeply regret that the necessity of anonymity, a prerequisite to our Group's unhindered pursuit of its objectives, precludes proper acknowledgment of our gratitude to the many persons in and out of government who contributed so greatly to our work.



**FOR THE SPECIAL STUDY GROUP**

[signature withheld for publication]

30 SEPTEMBER, 1966

**INTRODUCTION**

The Report which follows summarizes the results of a two-and-a-half-year study of the broad problems to be anticipated in the event of general transformation of American society to a condition lacking its most critical current characteristics: its capability and readiness to make war when doing so is judged necessary or desirable by its political leadership.

Our work has been predicated on the belief that some kind of general peace may soon be negotiable. The de facto admission of Communist China into the United Nations now appears to be only a few years away at most. It has become increasingly manifest that conflicts of American national interest with those of China and the Soviet Union are susceptible of political solution, despite the superficial contraindications of the current Vietnam war, of the threats of an attack on China, and of the necessarily hostile tenor of day-to-day foreign policy statements. It is also obvious that differences involving other nations can be readily resolved by the three great powers whenever they arrive at a stable peace among themselves. It is not necessary, for the purposes of our study, to assume that a general detente of this sort will come about---and we make no such argument--but only that it may.

It is surely no exaggeration to say that a condition of general world peace would lead to changes in the social structures of the nations of the world of unparalleled and revolutionary magnitude. The economic impact of general disarmament, to name only the most obvious consequence of peace, would revise the production and distribution patterns of the globe to a degree that would make changes of the past fifty years seem insignificant. Political, sociological, cultural, and ecological changes would be equally far-reaching. What has motivated our study of these contingencies has been the growing sense of thoughtful men in and out of government that the world is totally unprepared to meet the demands of such a situation.

We had originally planned, when our study was initiated, to address ourselves to these two broad questions and their components: What can be expected if peace comes? What should we be prepared to do about it? But as our investigation proceeded, it became apparent that certain other questions had to

be faced. What, for instance, are the real functions of war in modern societies, beyond the ostensible ones of defending and advancing the "national interests" of nations? In the absence of war, what other institutions exist or might be devised to fulfill these functions? Granting that a "peaceful" settlement of disputes is within the range of current international relationships, is the abolition of war, in the broad sense, really possible? If so, is it necessarily desirable, in terms of social stability? If not, what can be done to improve the operation of our social system in respect to its war-readiness?

The word peace, as we have used it in the following pages, describes a permanent, or quasi-permanent, condition entirely free from the national exercise, or contemplation, of any form of the organized social violence, or threat of violence, generally known as war. It implies total and general disarmament. It is not used to describe the more familiar condition of "cold war," "armed peace," or other mere respite, long or short, from armed conflict. Nor is it used simply as a synonym for the political settlement of international differences. The magnitude of modern means of mass destruction and the speed of modern communications require the unqualified working definition given above; only a generation ago such an absolute description would have seemed utopian rather than pragmatic. Today, any modification of this definition would render it almost worthless for our purpose. By the same standard, we have used the work war to apply interchangeably to conventional ("hot") war, to the general condition of war preparation or war readiness, and to the general "war system." The sense intended is made clear in context.

The first section of our Report deals with its scope and with the assumptions on which our study was based. The second considers the effects of disarmament on the economy, the subject of most peace research to date. The third takes up so-called "disarmament scenarios" which have been proposed. The fourth, fifth, and sixth examine the nonmilitary functions of war and the problems they raise for a viable transition to peace; here will be found some indications of the true dimensions of the problem, not previously coordinated in any other study. In the seventh section we summarize our findings, and in the eighth we set forth our recommendations for what we believe to be a practical and necessary course of action.

## SECTION 1 - SCOPE OF THE STUDY

When The Special Study Group was established in August, 1963, its members were instructed to govern their deliberations in accordance with three principal criteria. Briefly stated, they were these: 1) military-style objectivity; 2) avoidance of preconceived value assumptions; 3) inclusion of all relevant areas of theory and data.

These guideposts are by no means as obvious as they may appear at first glance, and we believe it necessary to indicate clearly how they were to inform our work. For they express succinctly the limitations of previous "peace studies," and imply the nature of both government and unofficial dissatisfaction with these earlier efforts. It is not our intention here to minimize the significance of the work of our predecessors, or to belittle the quality of their contributions. What we have tried to do, and believe we have done, is extend their scope. We hope that our conclusions may serve in turn as a starting point for still broader and more detailed examinations of every aspect of the problems of transition to peace and of the questions which must be answered before such a transition can be allowed to get under way.

It is a truism that objectivity is more often an intention expressed than an attitude achieved, but the intention---conscious, unambiguous, and constantly self-critical -- is a precondition to its achievement. We believe it no accident that we were charged to use a "military contingency" model for our study, and we owe a considerable debt to the civilian war planning agencies for their pioneering work in the objective examination of the contingencies of nuclear war. There is no such precedent in the peace studies. Much of the usefulness of even the most elaborate and carefully reasoned programs for economic conversion to peace, for example, has been vitiated by a wishful eagerness to demonstrate that peace is not only possible, but even cheap or easy. One official report is replete with references to the critical role of "dynamic optimism" on economic developments, and goes on to submit, as evidence, that it "would be hard to imagine that the American people would not respond very positively to an agreed and safeguarded program to substitute an international rule of law and order," etc. Another line of argument frequently taken is that disarmament would entail comparatively little disruption of the economy, since it need only be partial; we will deal with this approach later. Yet genuine objectivity in war studies is often criticized as inhuman. As Herman Kahn, the writer on strategic studies best known to the general public, put it: "Critics frequently object to the icy rationality of the Hudson Institute, the Rand Corporation, and other such organizations. I'm always tempted to ask in reply, 'Would you prefer a warm, human error? Do you feel better with a nice emotional mistake.'" And, as

Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara has pointed out, in reference to facing up to the possibility of nuclear war, "Some people are afraid even to look over the edge. But in a thermonuclear war we cannot afford any political acrophobia." Surely it would be self-evident that this applies equally to the opposite prospect, but so far no one has taken more than a timid glance over the brink of peace.

An intention to avoid preconceived value judgments is if anything even more productive of self-delusion. We claim no immunity, as individuals, from this type of bias, but we have made a continuously self-conscious effort to deal with the problems of peace without, for example, considering that a condition of peace is per se "good" or "bad." This has not been easy, but it has been obligatory; to our knowledge, it has not been done before. Previous studies have taken the desirability of peace, the importance of human life, the superiority of democratic institutions, the greatest "good" for the greatest number, the "dignity" of the individual, the desirability of maximum health and longevity, and other such wishful premises as axiomatic values necessary for the justification of a study of peace issues. We have not found them so. We have attempted to apply the standards of physical science to our thinking, the principal characteristic of which is not quantification, as is popularly believed, but that, in Whitehead's words, "...it ignores all judgments of value; for instance, all aesthetic and moral judgments." Yet it is obvious that any serious investigation of a problem, however "pure," must be informed by some normative standard. In this case it has been simply the survival of human society in general, of American society in particular, and, as a corollary to survival, the stability of this society.

It is interesting, we believe, to note that the most dispassionate planners of nuclear strategy also recognize that the stability of society is the one bedrock value that cannot be avoided. Secretary McNamara has defended the need for American nuclear superiority on the grounds that it "makes possible a strategy designed to preserve the fabric of our societies if war should occur." A former member of the Department of State policy planning staff goes further. "A more precise word for peace, in terms of the practical world, is stability. ... Today the great nuclear panoplies are essential elements in such stability as exists. Our present purpose must be to continue the process of learning how to live with them." We, of course, do not equate stability with peace, but we accept it as the one common assumed objective of both peace and war.

The third criterion-breadth-has taken us still farther afield from peace studies made to date. It is obvious to any layman that the economic patterns of a warless world will be drastically different from those we live with today, and it

is equally obvious that the political relationships of nations will not be those we have learned to take for granted, sometimes described as a global version of the adversary system of our common law. But the social implications of peace extend far beyond its putative effects on national economics and international relations. As we shall show, the relevance of peace and war to the internal political organization of societies, to the sociological relationships of their members, to psychological motivations, to ecological processes, and to cultural values is equally profound. More important, it is equally critical in assaying the consequences of a transition to peace, and in determining the feasibility of any transition at all.

It is not surprising that these less obvious factors have been generally ignored in peace research. They have not lent themselves to systematic analysis. They have been difficult, perhaps impossible, to measure with any degree of assurance that estimates of their effects could be depended on. They are "intangibles," but only in the sense that abstract concepts in mathematics are intangible compared to those which can be quantified. Economic factors, on the other hand, can be measured, at least superficially; and international relationships can be verbalized, like law, into logical sequences.

We do not claim that we have discovered an infallible way of measuring these other factors, or of assigning them precise weights in the equation of transition. But we believe we have taken their relative importance into account to this extent: we have removed them from the category of the "intangible," hence scientifically suspect and therefore somehow of secondary importance, and brought them out into the realm of the objective. The result, we believe, provides a context of realism for the discussion of the issues relating to the possible transition to peace which up to now has been missing.

This is not to say that we presume to have found the answers we were seeking. But we believe that our emphasis on breadth of scope has made it at least possible to begin to understand the questions.

## SECTION 2 - DISARMAMENT AND THE ECONOMY

In this section we shall briefly examine some of the common features of the studies that have been published dealing with one or another aspect of the expected impact of disarmament on the American economy. Whether disarmament is considered as a by-product of peace or as its precondition, its effect on the national economy will in either case be the most immediately felt of its consequences. The quasi-mensurable quality of economic manifestations has given rise to more detailed speculation in this area than in any other.

General agreement prevails in respect to the more important economic problems that general disarmament would raise. A short survey of these problems, rather than a detailed critique of their comparative significance, is sufficient for our purposes in this Report.

The first factor is that of size. The "world war industry," as one writer has aptly called it, accounts for approximately a tenth of the output of the world's total economy. Although this figure is subject to fluctuation, the causes of which are themselves subject to regional variation, it tends to hold fairly steady. The United States, as the world's richest nation, not only accounts for the largest single share of this expense, currently upward of \$60 billion a year, but also "...has devoted a higher proportion [emphasis added] of its gross national product to its military establishment than any other major free world nation. This was true even before our increased expenditures in Southeast Asia." Plans for economic conversion that minimize the economic magnitude of the problem do so only by rationalizing, however persuasively, the maintenance of a substantial residual military budget under some euphemized classification.

Conversion of military expenditures to other purposes entails a number of difficulties. The most serious stems from the degree of rigid specialization that characterizes modern war production, best exemplified in nuclear and missile technology. This constituted no fundamental problem after World War II, nor did the question of free-market consumer demand for "conventional" items of consumption---those good and services consumers had already been conditioned to require. Today's situation is qualitatively different in both respects.

This inflexibility is geographical and occupational, as well as industrial, a fact which has led most analysts of the economic impact of disarmament to focus their attention on phased plans for the relocation of war industry personnel and capital installations as much as on proposals for developing new patterns of consumption. One serious flaw common to such plans is the kind called in the

natural sciences the "macroscopic error." An implicit presumption is made that a total national plan for conversion differs from a community program to cope with the shutting down of a "defense facility" only in degree. We find no reason to believe that this is the case, nor that a general enlargement of such local programs, however well thought out in terms of housing, occupational retraining, and the like, can be applied on a national scale. A national economy can absorb almost any number of subsidiary reorganizations within its total limits, providing there is no basic change in its own structure. General disarmament, which would require such basic changes, lends itself to no valid smaller-scale analogy.

Even more questionable are the models proposed for the retaining labor for nonarmaments occupations. Putting aside for the moment the unsolved questions dealing with the nature of new distribution patterns---retraining for what?-- the increasingly specialized job skills associated with war industry production are further depreciated by the accelerating inroads of the industrial techniques loosely described as "automation." It is not too much to say that general disarmament would require the scrapping of a critical proportion of the most highly developed occupational specialties in the economy. The political difficulties inherent in such an "adjustment" would make the outcries resulting from the closing of a few obsolete military and naval installations in 1964 sound like a whisper.

In general, discussions of the problem of conversion have been characterized by an unwillingness to recognize its special quality. This is best exemplified by the 1965 report of the Ackley Committee. One critic has tellingly pointed out that it blindly assumes that "...nothing in the arms economy--neither its size, nor its geographical concentration, nor its highly specialized nature, nor the peculiarities of its market, nor the special nature of much of its labor force---endows it with any uniqueness when the necessary time of adjustment comes."

Let us assume, however, despite the lack of evidence that a viable program for conversion can be developed in the framework of the existing economy, that the problems noted above can be solved. What proposals have been offered for utilizing the productive capabilities that disarmament would presumably release?

The most common held theory is simply that general economic reinvestment would absorb the greater part of these capabilities. Even though it is now largely taken for granted (and even by today's equivalent of traditional *laissez-faire* economists) that unprecedented government assistance (and concomitant government control) will be needed to solve the "structural" problems of

transition, a general attitude of confidence prevails that new consumption patterns will take up the slack. What is less clear is the nature of these patterns.

One school of economists has it that these patterns will develop on their own. It envisages the equivalent of the arms budget being returned, under careful control, to the consumer, in the form of tax cuts. Another, recognizing the undeniable need for increased "consumption" in what is generally considered the public sector of the economy, stresses vastly increased government spending in such areas of national concern as health, education, mass transportation, low-cost housing, water supply, control of the physical environment, and, stated generally, "poverty."

The mechanisms proposed for controlling the transition to an arms-free economy are also traditional--changes in both sides of the federal budget, manipulation of interest rates, etc. We acknowledge the undeniable value of fiscal tools in a normal cyclical economy, where they provide leverage to accelerate or brake an existing trend. Their more committed proponents, however, tend to lose sight of the fact that there is a limit to the power of these devices to influence fundamental economic forces. They can provide new incentives in the economy, but they cannot in themselves transform the production of a billion dollars' worth of missiles a year to the equivalent in food, clothing, prefabricated houses, or television sets. At bottom, they reflect the economy; they do not motivate it.

More sophisticated, and less sanguine, analysts contemplate the diversion of the arms budget to a non-military system equally remote from the market economy. What the "pyramid-builders" frequently suggest is the expansion of space-research programs to the dollar level of current expenditures. This approach has the superficial merit of reducing the size of the problem of transferability of resources, but introduces other difficulties, which we will take up in section 6.

Without singling out any one of the several major studies of the expected impact of disarmament on the economy for special criticism, we can summarize our objections to them in general terms as follows:

No proposed program for economic conversion to disarmament sufficiently takes into account the unique magnitude of the required adjustments it would entail.



Proposals to transform arms production into a beneficent scheme of public works are more the products of wishful thinking than of realistic understanding of the limits of our existing economic system.

Fiscal and monetary measures are inadequate as controls for the process of transition to an arms-free economy.

Insufficient attention has been paid to the political acceptability of the objectives of the proposed conversion models, as well as of the political means to be employed in effectuating a transition.

No serious consideration has been given, in any proposed conversion plan, to the fundamental nonmilitary function of war and armaments in modern society, nor has any explicit attempt been made to devise a viable substitute for it. This criticism will be developed in sections 5 and 6.

### SECTION 3 - DISARMAMENT SCENARIOS

SCENARIOS, as they have come to be called, are hypothetical constructions of future events. Inevitably, they are composed of varying proportions of established fact, reasonable inference, and more or less inspired guesswork. Those which have been suggested as model procedures for effectuating international arms control and eventual disarmament are necessarily imaginative, although closely reasoned; in this respect they resemble the "war games" analyses of the Rand Corporation, with which they share a common conceptual origin.

All such scenarios that have been seriously put forth imply a dependence on bilateral or multilateral agreement between the great powers. In general, they call for a progressive phasing out of gross armaments, military forces, weapons, and weapons technology, coordinated with elaborate matching procedures of verification, inspection, and machinery for the settlement of international disputes. It should be noted that even proponents of unilateral disarmament qualify their proposals with an implied requirement of reciprocity, very much in the manner of a scenario of graduated response in nuclear war. The advantage of unilateral initiative lies in its political value as an expression of good faith, as well as in its diplomatic function as a catalyst for formal disarmament negotiations.

The READ model for disarmament (developed by the Research Program on Economic Adjustments to Disarmament) is typical of these scenarios. It is a twelve-year program, divided into three-year stages. Each stage includes a separate phase of: reduction of armed forces; cutbacks of weapons production, inventories, and foreign military bases; development of international inspection procedures and control conventions; and the building up of a sovereign international disarmament organization. It anticipates a net matching decline in U.S. defense expenditures of only somewhat more than half the 1965 level, but a necessary redeployment of some five-sixths of the defense-dependent labor force.

The economic implications assigned by their authors to various disarmament scenarios diverge widely. The more conservative models, like that cited above, emphasize economic as well as military prudence in postulating elaborate fail-safe disarmament agencies, which themselves require expenditures substantially substituting for those of the displaced war industries. Such programs stress the advantages of the smaller economic adjustment entailed. Others emphasize, on the contrary, the magnitude (and the opposite advantages) of the savings to be achieved from disarmament. One widely read analysis estimates the annual cost

of the inspection function of general disarmament throughout the world as only between two and three percent of current military expenditures. Both types of plan tend to deal with the anticipated problem of economic reinvestment only in the aggregate. We have seen no proposed disarmament sequence that correlates the phasing out of specific kinds of military spending with specific new forms of substitute spending.

Without examining disarmament scenarios in greater detail, we may characterize them with these general comments:

Given genuine agreement of intent among the great powers, the scheduling of arms control and elimination presents no inherently insurmountable procedural problems. Any of several proposed sequences might serve as the basis for multilateral agreement or for the first step in unilateral arms reduction.

No major power can proceed with such a program, however, until it has developed an economic conversion plan fully integrated with each phase of disarmament. No such plan has yet been developed in the United States.

Furthermore, disarmament scenarios, like proposals for economic conversion, make no allowance for the non-military functions of war in modern societies, and offer no surrogate for these necessary functions. One partial exception is a proposal for the "unarmed forces of the United States," which we will consider in section 6.

## SECTION 4 - WAR AND PEACE AS SOCIAL SYSTEMS

We have dealt only sketchily with proposed disarmament scenarios and economic analyses, but the reason for our seemingly casual dismissal of so much serious and sophisticated work lies in no disrespect for its competence. It is rather a question of relevance. To put it plainly, all these programs, however detailed and well developed, are abstractions. The most carefully reasoned disarmament sequence inevitably reads more like the rules of a game or a classroom exercise in logic than like a prognosis of real events in the real world. This is as true of today's complex proposals as it was of the Abbé de St. Pierre's "Plan for Perpetual Peace in Europe" 250 years ago.

Some essential element has clearly been lacking in all these schemes. One of our first tasks was to try to bring this missing quality into definable focus, and we believe we have succeeded in doing so. We find that at the heart of every peace study we have examined--from the modest technological proposal (e.g., to convert a poison gas plant to the production of "socially useful" equivalents) to the most elaborate scenario for universal peace in our time--lies one common fundamental misconception. It is the source of the miasma of unreality surrounding such plans. It is the incorrect assumption that war, as an institution, is subordinate to the social systems it is believed to serve.

This misconception, although profound and far-reaching, is entirely comprehensible. Few social clichés are so unquestioningly accepted as the notion that war is an extension of diplomacy (or of politics, or of the pursuit of economic objectives). If this were true, it would be wholly appropriate for economists and political theorists to look on the problems of transition to peace as essentially mechanical or procedural---as indeed they do, treating them as logistic corollaries of the settlement of national conflicts of interest. If this were true, there would be no real substance to the difficulties of transition. For it is evident that even in today's world there exist no conceivable conflict of interest, real or imaginary, between nations or between social forces within nations, that cannot be resolved without recourse to war--if such resolution were assigned a priority of social value. And if this were true, the economic analyses and disarmament proposals we have referred to, plausible and well conceived as they may be, would not inspire, as they do, an inescapable sense of indirection.

The point is that the cliché is not true, and the problems of transition are indeed substantive rather than merely procedural. Although war is "used" as an instrument of national and social policy, the fact that a society is organized for any degree of readiness for war supersedes its political and economic structure. War itself is the basic social system, within which other secondary modes of

social organization conflict or conspire. It is the system which has governed most human societies of record, as it is today.

Once this is correctly understood, the true magnitude of the problems entailed in a transition to peace---itself a social system, but without precedent except in a few simple preindustrial societies---becomes apparent. At the same time, some of the puzzling superficial contradictions of modern societies can then be readily rationalized. The "unnecessary" size and power of the world war industry; the preeminence of the military establishment in every society, whether open or concealed; the exemption of military or paramilitary institutions from the accepted social and legal standards of behavior required elsewhere in the society; the successful operation of the armed forces and the armaments producers entirely outside the framework of each nation's economic ground rules: these and other ambiguities closely associated with the relationship of war to society are easily clarified, once the priority of war-making potential as the principal structuring force in society is accepted. Economic systems, political philosophies, and corpora jures serve and extend the war system, not vice versa.

It must be emphasized that the precedence of a society's war-making potential over its other characteristics is not the result of the "threat" presumed to exist at any one time from other societies. This is the reverse of the basic situation; "threats" against the "national interest" are usually created or accelerated to meet the changing needs of the war system. Only in comparatively recent times has it been considered politically expedient to euphemize war budgets as "defense" requirements. The necessity for governments to distinguish between "aggression" (bad) and "defense" (good) has been a by-product of rising literacy and rapid communication. The distinction is tactical only, a concession to the growing inadequacy of ancient war-organizing political rationales.

Wars are not "caused" by international conflicts of interest. Proper logical sequence would make it more often accurate to say that war-making societies require---and thus bring about---such conflicts. The capacity of a nation to make war expresses the greatest social power it can exercise; war-making, active or contemplated, is a matter of life and death on the greatest scale subject to social control. It should therefore hardly be surprising that the military institutions in each society claim its highest priorities.

We find further that most of the confusion surrounding the myth that war-making is a tool of state policy stems from a general misapprehension of the functions of war. In general, these are conceived as: to defend a nation from military attack by another, or to deter such an attack; to defend or advance a

"national interest"--economic, political, ideological; to maintain or increase a nation's military power for its own sake. These are the visible, or ostensible, functions of war. If there were no others, the importance of the war establishment in each society might in fact decline to the subordinate level it is believed to occupy. And the elimination of war would indeed be the procedural matter that the disarmament scenarios suggest.

But there are other, broader, more profoundly felt functions of war in modern societies. It is these invisible, or implied, functions that maintain war-readiness as the dominant force in our societies. And it is the unwillingness or inability of the writers of disarmament scenarios and reconversion plans to take them into account that has so reduced the usefulness of their work, and that has made it seem unrelated to the world we know.

## SECTION 5 - THE FUNCTIONS OF WAR

As we have indicated, the preeminence of the concept of war as the principal organizing force in most societies has been insufficiently appreciated. This is also true of its extensive effects throughout the many nonmilitary activities of society. These effects are less apparent in complex industrial societies like our own than in primitive cultures, the activities of which can be more easily and fully comprehended.

We propose in this section to examine these nonmilitary, implied, and usually invisible functions of war, to the extent that they bear on the problems of transition to peace for our society. The military, or ostensible, function of the war system requires no elaboration; it serves simply to defend or advance the "national interest" by means of organized violence. It is often necessary for a national military establishment to create a need for its unique powers--to maintain the franchise, so to speak. And a healthy military apparatus requires "exercise," by whatever rationale seems expedient, to prevent its atrophy.

The nonmilitary functions of the war system are more basic. They exist not merely to justify themselves but to serve broader social purposes. If and when war is eliminated, the military functions it has served will end with it. But its nonmilitary functions will not. It is essential, therefore, that we understand their significance before we can reasonably expect to evaluate whatever institutions may be proposed to replace them.

### ECONOMIC

The production of weapons of mass destruction has always been associated with economic "waste." The term is pejorative, since it implies a failure of function. But no human activity can properly be considered wasteful if it achieves its contextual objective. The phrase "wasteful but necessary," applied not only to war expenditures but to most of the "unproductive" commercial activities of our society, is a contradiction in terms. "...The attacks that have since the time of Samuel's criticism of King Saul been leveled against military expenditures as waste may well have concealed or misunderstood the point that some kinds of waste may have a larger social utility."

In the case of military "waste," there is indeed a larger social utility. It derives from the fact that the "wastefulness" of war production is exercised entirely outside the framework of the economy of supply and demand. As such, it provides the only critically large segment of the total economy that is subject to complete and arbitrary central control. If modern industrial societies can be

defined as those which have developed the capacity to produce more than is required for their economic survival (regardless of the equities of distribution of goods within them), military spending can be said to furnish the only balance wheel with sufficient inertia to stabilize the advance of their economies. The fact that war is "wasteful" is what enables it to serve this function. And the faster the economy advances, the heavier this balance wheel must be.

This function is often viewed, oversimply, as a device for the control of surpluses. One writer on the subject puts it this way: "Why is war so wonderful? Because it creates artificial demand...the only kind of artificial demand, moreover, that does not raise any political issues: war, and only war, solves the problem of inventory." The reference here is to shooting war, but it applies equally to the general war economy as well. "It is generally agreed," concludes, more cautiously, the report of a panel set up by the U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, "that the greatly expanded public sector since World War II, resulting from heavy defense expenditures, has provided additional protection against depressions, since this sector is not responsive to contraction in the private sector and has provided a sort of buffer or balance wheel in the economy."

The principal economic function of war, in our view, is that it provides just such a flywheel. It is not to be confused in function with the various forms of fiscal control, none of which directly engages vast numbers of control, none of which directly engages vast numbers of men and units of production. It is not to be confused with massive government expenditures in social welfare programs; once initiated, such programs normally become integral parts of the general economy and are no longer subject to arbitrary control.

But even in the context of the general civilian economy war cannot be considered wholly "wasteful." Without a long-established war economy, and without its frequent eruption into large-scale shooting war, most of the major industrial advances known to history, beginning with the development of iron, could never have taken place. Weapons technology structures the economy. According to the writer cited above, "Nothing is more ironic or revealing about our society than the fact that hugely destructive war is a very progressive force in it. ... War production is progressive because it is production that would not otherwise have taken place. (It is not so widely appreciated, for example, that the civilian standard of living rose during World War II.)" This is not "ironic or revealing," but essentially a simple statement of fact.

It should also be noted that the war production has a dependably stimulating effect outside itself. Far from constituting a "wasteful" drain on the economy,



war spending, considered pragmatically, has been a consistently positive factor in the rise of gross national product and of individual productivity. A former Secretary of the Army has carefully phrased it for public consumption thus: "If there is, as I suspect there is, a direct relation between the stimulus of large defense spending and a substantially increased rate of growth of gross national product, it quite simply follows that defense spending per se might be countenanced on economic grounds alone [emphasis added] as a stimulator of the national metabolism." Actually, the fundamental nonmilitary utility of war in the economy is far more widely acknowledged than the scarcity of such affirmations as that quoted above would suggest.

But negatively phrased public recognitions of the importance of war to the general economy abound. The most familiar example is the effect of "peace threats" on the stock market, e.g., "Wall Street was shaken yesterday by news of an apparent peace feeler from North Vietnam, but swiftly recovered its composure after about an hour of sometimes indiscriminate selling." Savings banks solicit deposits with similar cautionary slogans, e.g., "If peace breaks out, will you be ready for it?" A more subtle case in point was the recent refusal of the Department of Defense to permit the West German government to substitute nonmilitary goods for unwanted armaments in its purchase commitments from the United States; the decisive consideration was that the German purchases should not affect the general (nonmilitary) economy. Other incidental examples are to be found in the pressures brought to bear on the Department when it announces plans to close down an obsolete facility (as a "wasteful" form of "waste"). and in the usual coordination of stepped-up military activities (as in Vietnam in 1965) with dangerously rising unemployment rates.

Although we do not imply that a substitute for war in the economy cannot be devised, no combination of techniques for controlling employment, production, and consumption has yet been tested that can remotely compare to it in effectiveness. It is, and has been, the essential economic stabilizer of modern societies.

#### **POLITICAL**

The political functions of war have been up to now even more critical to social stability. It is not surprising, nevertheless, that discussions of economic conversion for peace tend to fall silent on the matter of political implementation, and that disarmament scenarios, often sophisticated in their weighing of international political factors, tend to disregard the political functions of the war system within individual societies.

These functions are essentially organizational. First of all, the existence of a society as a political "nation" requires as part of its definition an attitude of relationship toward other "nations." This is what we usually call a foreign policy. But a nation's foreign policy can have no substance if it lacks the means of enforcing its attitude toward other nations. It can do this in a credible manner only if it implies the threat of maximum political organization for this purpose-- which is to say that it is organized to some degree for war. War, then, as we have defined it to include all national activities that recognize the possibility of armed conflict, is itself the defining element of any nation's existence vis-a-vis any other nation. Since it is historically axiomatic that the existence of any form of weaponry insures its use, we have used the work "peace" as virtually synonymous with disarmament. By the same token, "war" is virtually synonymous with nationhood. The elimination of war implies the inevitable elimination of national sovereignty and the traditional nation-state.

The war system not only has been essential to the existence of nations as independent political entities, but has been equally indispensable to their stable internal political structure. Without it, no government has ever been able to obtain acquiescence in its "legitimacy," or right to rule its society. The possibility of war provides the sense of external necessity without which nor government can long remain in power. The historical record reveals one instance after another where the failure of a regime to maintain the credibility of a war threat led to its dissolution, by the forces of private interest, or reactions to social injustice, or of other disintegrative elements. The organization of a society for the possibility of war is its principal political stabilizer. It is ironic that this primary function of war has been generally recognized by historians only where it has been expressly acknowledged--in the pirate societies of the great conquerors.

The basic authority of a modern state over its people resides in its war powers. (There is, in fact, good reason to believe that codified law had its origins in the rules of conduct established by military victors for dealing with the defeated enemy, which were later adapted to apply to all subject populations.) On a day-to-day basis, it is represented by the institution of police, armed organizations charged expressly with dealing with "internal enemies" in a military manner. Like the conventional "external" military, the police are also substantially exempt from many civilian legal restraints on their social behavior. In some countries, the artificial distinction between police and other military forces does not exist. On the long-term basis, a government's emergency war powers -- inherent in the structure of even the most libertarian of nations -- define the most significant aspect of the relation between state and citizen.

In advanced modern democratic societies, the war system has provided political leaders with another political-economic function of increasing importance: it has served as the last great safeguard against the elimination of necessary social classes. As economic productivity increases to a level further and further above that of minimum subsistence, it becomes more and more difficult for a society to maintain distribution patterns insuring the existence of "hewers of wood and drawers of water". The further progress of automation can be expected to differentiate still more sharply between "superior" workers and what Ricardo called "menials," while simultaneously aggravating the problem of maintaining an unskilled labor supply.

The arbitrary nature of war expenditures and of other military activities make them ideally suited to control these essential class relationships. Obviously, if the war system were to be discarded, new political machinery would be needed at once to serve this vital subfunction. Until it is developed, the continuance of the war system must be assured, if for no other reason, among others, than to preserve whatever quality and degree of poverty a society requires as an incentive, as well as to maintain the stability of its internal organization of power.

#### **SOCIOLOGICAL**

Under this heading, we will examine a nexus of functions served by the war system that affect human behavior in society. In general, they are broader in application and less susceptible to direct observation than the economic and political factors previously considered.

The most obvious of these functions is the time-honored use of military institutions to provide antisocial elements with an acceptable role in the social structure. The disintegrative, unstable social movements loosely described as "fascist" have traditionally taken root in societies that have lacked adequate military or paramilitary outlets to meet the needs of these elements. This function has been critical in periods of rapid change. The danger signals are easy to recognize, even though the stigmata bear different names at different times. The current euphemistic clichés--"juvenile delinquency" and "alienation" -- have had their counterparts in every age. In earlier days these conditions were dealt with directly by the military without the complications of due process, usually through press gangs or outright enslavement. But it is not hard to visualize, for example, the degree of social disruption that might have taken place in the United States during the last two decades if the problem of the socially disaffected of the post-World War II period had been foreseen and

effectively met. The younger, and more dangerous, of these hostile social groupings have been kept under control by the Selective Service System.

This system and its analogues elsewhere furnish remarkably clear examples of disguised military utility. Informed persons in this country have never accepted the official rationale for a peacetime draft--military necessity, preparedness, etc.--as worthy of serious consideration. But what has gained credence among thoughtful men is the rarely voiced, less easily refuted, proposition that the institution of military service has a "patriotic" priority in our society that must be maintained for its own sake. Ironically, the simplistic official justification for selective service comes closer to the mark, once the non-military functions of military institutions are understood. As a control device over the hostile, nihilistic, and potentially unsettling elements of a society in transition, the draft can again be defended, and quite convincingly, as a "military" necessity.

Nor can it be considered a coincidence that overt military activity, and thus the level of draft calls, tend to follow the major fluctuations in the unemployment rate in the lower age groups. This rate, in turn, is a timetested herald of social discontent. It must be noted also that the armed forces in every civilization have provided the principal state-supported haven for what we now call the "unemployable." The typical European standing army (of fifty years ago) consisted of "...troops unfit for employment in commerce, industry, or agriculture, led by officers unfit to practice any legitimate profession or to conduct a business enterprise." This is still largely true, if less apparent. In a sense, this function of the military as the custodian of the economically or culturally deprived was the forerunner of most contemporary civilian social-welfare programs, from the W.P.A. to various forms of "socialized" medicine and social security. It is interesting that liberal sociologists currently proposing to use the Selective Service System as a medium of cultural upgrading of the poor consider this a novel application of military practice.

Although it cannot be said absolutely that such critical measures of social control as the draft require a military rationale, no modern society has yet been willing to risk experimentation with any other kind. Even during such periods of comparatively simple social crisis as the so-called Great Depression of the 1930s, it was deemed prudent by the government to invest minor make-work projects, like the "Civilian" Conservation Corps, with a military character, and to place the more ambitious National Recovery Administration under the direction of a professional army officer at its inception. Today, at least one small Northern European country, plagued with uncontrollable unrest among its "alienated youth," is considering the expansion of its armed forces, despite the problem of making credible the expansion of a non-existent external threat.

Sporadic efforts have been made to promote general recognition of broad national values free of military connotation, but they have been ineffective. For example, to enlist public support of even such modest programs of social adjustment as "fighting inflation" or "maintaining physical fitness" it has been necessary for the government to utilize a patriotic (i.e. military) incentive. It sells "defense" bonds and it equates health with military preparedness. This is not surprising; since the concept of "nationhood" implies readiness for war, a "national" program must do likewise.

In general, the war system provides the basic motivation for primary social organization. In so doing, it reflects on the societal level the incentives of individual human behavior. The most important of these, for social purposes, is the individual psychological rationale for allegiance to a society and its values. Allegiance requires a cause; a cause requires an enemy. This much is obvious; the critical point is that the enemy that defines the cause must seem genuinely formidable. Roughly speaking, the presumed power of the "enemy" sufficient to warrant an individual sense of allegiance to a society must be proportionate to the size and complexity of the society. Today, of course, that power must be one of unprecedented magnitude and frightfulness.

It follows, from the patterns of human behavior, that the credibility of a social "enemy" demands similarly a readiness of response in proportion to its menace. In a broad social context, "an eye for an eye" still characterizes the only acceptable attitude toward a presumed threat of aggression, despite contrary religious and moral precepts governing personal conduct. The remoteness of personal decision from social consequence in a modern society makes it easy for its members to maintain this attitude without being aware of it. A recent example is the war in Vietnam; a less recent one was the bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. In each case, the extent and gratuitousness of the slaughter were abstracted into political formulae by most Americans, once the proposition that the victims were "enemies" was established. The war system makes such an abstracted response possible in nonmilitary contexts as well. A conventional example of this mechanism is the inability of most people to connect, let us say, the starvation of millions in India with their own past conscious political decision-making. Yet the sequential logic linking a decision to restrict grain production in America with an eventual famine in Asia is obvious, unambiguous, and unconcealed.

What gives the war system its preeminent role in social organization, as elsewhere, is its unmatched authority over life and death. It must be emphasized again that the war system is not a mere social extension of the presumed need

for individual human violence, but itself in turn serves to rationalize most nonmilitary killing. It also provides the precedent for the collective willingness of members of a society to pay a blood price for institutions far less central to social organization than war. To take a handy example..."rather than accept speed limits of twenty miles an hour we prefer to let automobiles kill forty thousand people a year." A Rand analyst puts it in more general terms and less rhetorically: "I am sure that there is, in effect, a desirable level of automobile accidents---desirable, that is, from a broad point of view; in the sense that it is a necessary concomitant of things of greater value to society." The point may seem too obvious for iteration, but it is essential to an understanding of the important motivational function of war as a model for collective sacrifice.

A brief look at some defunct premodern societies is instructive. One of the most noteworthy features common to the larger, more complex, and more successful of ancient civilizations was their widespread use of the blood sacrifice. If one were to limit consideration to those cultures whose regional hegemony was so complete that the prospect of "war" had become virtually inconceivable ---as was the case with several of the great pre-Columbian societies of the Western Hemisphere---it would be found that some form of ritual killing occupied a position of paramount social importance in each. Invariably, the ritual was invested with mythic or religious significance; as will all religious and totemic practice, however, the ritual masked a broader and more important social function.

In these societies, the blood sacrifice served the purpose of maintaining a vestigial "earnest" of the society's capability and willingness to make war-- i.e., kill and be killed---in the event that some mystical--i.e., unforeseen --circumstance were to give rise to the possibility. That the "earnest" was not an adequate substitute for genuine military organization when the unthinkable enemy, such as the Spanish conquistadores, actually appeared on the scene in no way negates the function of the ritual. It was primarily, if not exclusively, a symbolic reminder that war had once been the central organizing force of the society, and that this condition might recur.

It does not follow that a transition to total peace in modern societies would require the use of this model, even in less "barbaric" guise. But the historical analogy serves as a reminder that a viable substitute for war as a social system cannot be a mere symbolic charade. It must involve risk of real personal destruction, and on a scale consistent with the size and complexity of modern social systems. Credibility is the key. Whether the substitute is ritual in nature or functionally substantive, unless it provides a believable life- and-death threat it will not serve the socially organizing function of war.

The existence of an accepted external menace, then, is essential to social cohesiveness as well as to the acceptance of political authority. The menace must be believable, it must be of a magnitude consistent with the complexity of the society threatened, and it must appear, at least, to affect the entire society.

#### ECOLOGICAL

Men, like all other animals, is subject to the continuing process of adapting to the limitations of his environment. But the principal mechanism he has utilized for this purpose is unique among living creatures. To forestall the inevitable historical cycles of inadequate food supply, post-Neolithic man destroys surplus members of his own species by organized warfare.

Ethologists have often observed that the organized slaughter of members of their own species is virtually unknown among other animals. Man's special propensity to kill his own kind (shared to a limited degree with rats) may be attributed to his inability to adapt anachronistic patterns of survival (like primitive hunting) to his development of "civilizations" in which these patterns cannot be effectively sublimated. It may be attributed to other causes that have been suggested, such as a maladapted "territorial instinct," etc. Nevertheless, it exists and its social expression in war constitutes a biological control of his relationship to his natural environment that is peculiar to man alone.

War has served to help assure the survival of the human species. But as an evolutionary device to improve it, war is almost unbelievably inefficient. With few exceptions, the selective processes of other living creatures promote both specific survival and genetic improvement. When a conventionally adaptive animal faces one of its periodic crises of insufficiency, it is the "inferior" members of the species that normally disappear. An animal's social response to such a crisis may take the form of a mass migration, during which the weak fall by the wayside. Or it may follow the dramatic and more efficient pattern of lemming societies, in which the weaker members voluntarily disperse, leaving available food supplies for the stronger. In either case, the strong survive and the weak fall. In human societies, those who fight and die in wars for survival are in general its biologically stronger members. This is natural selection in reverse.

The regressive genetic effort of war has been often noted and equally often deplored, even when it confuses biological and cultural factors. The disproportionate loss of the biologically stronger remains inherent in traditional warfare. It serves to underscore the fact that survival of the species, rather than

its improvement, is the fundamental purpose of natural selection, if it can be said to have a purpose, just as it is the basic premise of this study.

But as the polemologist Gaston Bouthoul has pointed out, other institutions that were developed to serve this ecological function have proved even less satisfactory. (They include such established forms as these: infanticide, practiced chiefly in ancient and primitive societies; sexual mutilation; monasticism; forced emigration; extensive capital punishment, as in old China and eighteenth-century England; and other similar, usually localized, practices.)

Man's ability to increase his productivity of the essentials of physical life suggests that the need for protection against cyclical famine may be nearly obsolete. It has thus tended to reduce the apparent importance of the basic ecological function of war, which is generally disregarded by peace theorists. Two aspects of its remain especially relevant, however. The first is obvious: current rates of population growth, compounded by environmental threat to chemical and other contaminants, may well bring about a new crisis of insufficiency. If so, it is likely to be one of unprecedented global magnitude, not merely regional or temporary. Conventional methods of warfare would almost surely prove inadequate, in this event, to reduce the consuming population to a level consistent with survival of the species.

The second relevant factor is the efficiency of modern methods of mass destruction. Even if their use is not required to meet a world population crisis, they offer, perhaps paradoxically, the first opportunity in the history of man to halt the regressive genetic effects of natural selection by war. Nuclear weapons are indiscriminate. Their application would bring to an end the disproportionate destruction of the physically stronger members of the species (the "warriors") in periods of war. Whether this prospect of genetic gain would offset the unfavorable mutations anticipated from postnuclear radioactivity we have not yet determined. What gives the question a bearing on our study is the possibility that the determination may yet have to be made.

Another secondary ecological trend bearing on projected population growth is the regressive effect of certain medical advances. Pestilence, for example, is no longer an important factor in population control. The problem of increased life expectancy has been aggravated. These advances also pose a potentially more sinister problem, in that undesirable genetic traits that were formerly self-liquidating are now medically maintained. Many diseases that were once fatal at preprocreational ages are now cured; the effect of this development is to perpetuate undesirable susceptibilities and mutations. It seems clear that a new quasi-eugenic function of war is now in process of formation that will have to



be taken into account in any transition plan. For the time being, the Department of Defense appears to have recognized such factors, as has been demonstrated by the planning under way by the Rand Corporation to cope with the breakdown in the ecological balance anticipated after a thermonuclear war. The Department has also begun to stockpile birds, for example, against the expected proliferation of radiation-resistant insects, etc.

#### **CULTURAL AND SCIENTIFIC**

The declared order of values in modern societies gives a high place to the so-called "creative" activities, and an even higher one to those associated with the advance of scientific knowledge. Widely held social values can be translated into political equivalents, which in turn may bear on the nature of a transition to peace. The attitudes of those who hold these values must be taken into account in the planning of the transition. The dependence, therefore, of cultural and scientific achievement on the war system would be an important consideration in a transition plan even if such achievement had no inherently necessary social function.

Of all the countless dichotomies invented by scholars to account for the major differences in art styles and cycles, only one has been consistently unambiguous in its application to a variety of forms and cultures. However it may be verbalized, the basic distinction is this: Is the work war-oriented or is it not? Among primitive peoples, the war dance is the most important art form. Elsewhere, literature, music, painting, sculpture, and architecture that has won lasting acceptance has invariably dealt with a theme of war, expressly or implicitly, and has expressed the centrality of war to society. The war in question may be national conflict, as in Shakespeare plays, Beethoven's music, or Goya's paintings, or it may be reflected in the form of religious, social, or moral struggle, as in the work of Dante, Rembrandt, and Bach. Art that cannot be classified as war-oriented is usually described as "sterile," "decadent," and so on. Application of the "war standard" to works of art may often leave room for debate in individual cases, but there is no question of its role as the fundamental determinant of cultural values. Aesthetic and moral standards have a common anthropological origin, in the exaltation of bravery, the willingness to kill and risk death in tribal warfare.

It is also instructive to note that the character of a society's culture has borne a close relationship to its war-making potential, in the context of its times. It is no accident that the current "cultural explosion" in the United States is taking place during an era marked by an unusually rapid advance in weaponry. This relationship is more generally recognized than the literature on the subject

would suggest. For example, many artists and writers are now beginning to express concern over the limited creative options they envisage in the warless world they think, or hope, may be soon upon us. They are currently preparing for this possibility by unprecedented experimentation with meaningless forms; their interest in recent years has been increasingly engaged by the abstract pattern, the gratuitous emotion, the random happening, and the unrelated sequence.

The relationship of war to scientific research and discovery is more explicit. War is the principal motivational force for the development of science at every level, from the abstractly conceptual to the narrowly technological. Modern society places a high value on "pure" science, but it is historically inescapable that all the significant discoveries that have been made about the natural world have been inspired by the real or imaginary military necessities of their epochs. The consequences of the discoveries have indeed gone far afield, but war has always provided the basic incentive.

Beginning with the development of iron and steel, and proceeding through the discoveries of the laws of motion and thermodynamics to the age of the atomic particle, the synthetic polymer, and the space capsule, no important scientific advance has not been at least indirectly initiated by an implicit requirement of weaponry. More prosaic examples include the transistor radio (an outgrowth of military communications requirements), the assembly line (from Civil War firearms needs), the steel-frame building (from the steel battleship), the canal lock, and so on. A typical adaptation can be seen in a device as modest as the common lawnmower; it developed from the revolving scythe devised by Leonardo da Vinci to precede a horse-powered vehicle into enemy ranks.

The most direct relationship can be found in medical technology. For example, a giant "walking machine," and amplifier of body motions invented for military use in difficult terrain, is now making it possible for many previously confined to wheelchairs to walk. The Vietnam war alone has led to spectacular improvements in amputation procedures, blood-handling techniques, and surgical logistics. It has stimulated new large-scale research on malaria and other typical parasite diseases; it is hard to estimate how long this t? Amoould otherwise have been delayed, despite its enormous nonmilitary importance to nearly half the world's population.

#### **OTHER**

We have elected to omit from our discussion of the nonmilitary functions of war those we do not consider critical to a transition program. This is not to say they

are unimportant, however, but only that they appear to present no special problems for the organization of a peace-oriented social system. They include the following:

*War as a general social release.* This is a psychosocial function, serving the same purpose for a society as do the holiday, the celebration, and the orgy for the individual---the release and redistribution of undifferentiated tensions. War provides for the periodic necessary readjustment of standards of social behavior (the "moral climate") and for the dissipation of general boredom, one of the most consistently undervalued and unrecognized of social phenomena.

*War as a generational stabilizer.* This psychological function, served by other behavior patterns in other animals, enables the physically deteriorating older generation to maintain its control of the younger, destroying it if necessary.

*War as an ideological clarifier.* The dualism that characterized the traditional dialectic of all branches of philosophy and of stable political relationships stems from war as the prototype of conflict. Except for secondary considerations, there cannot be, to put it as simply as possible, more than two sides to a question because there cannot be more than two sides to a war.

*War as the basis for the international understanding.* Before the development of modern communications, the strategic requirements of war provided the only substantial incentive for the enrichment of one national culture with the achievements of another. Although this is still the case in many international relationships, the function is obsolescent.

We have also forgone extended characterization of those functions we assume to be widely and explicitly recognized. An obvious example is the role of war as controller of the quality and degree of unemployment. This is more than an economic and political subfunction; its sociological, cultural, and ecological aspects are also important, although often teleonomic. But none affect the general problem of substitution. The same is true of certain other functions; those we have included are sufficient to define the scope of the problem.

## SECTION 6 - SUBSTITUTES FOR THE FUNCTIONS OF WAR

By now it should be clear that the most detailed and comprehensive master plan for a transition to world peace will remain academic if it fails to deal forthrightly with the problem of the critical nonmilitary functions of war. The social needs they serve are essential; if the war system no longer exists to meet them, substitute institutions will have to be established for the purpose. These surrogates must be "realistic," which is to say of a scope and nature that can be conceived and implemented in the context of present-day social capabilities. This is not the truism it may appear to be; the requirements of radical social change often reveal the distinction between a most conservative projection and a wildly utopian scheme to be fine indeed.

In this section we will consider some possible substitutes for these functions. Only in rare instances have they been put forth for the purposes which concern us here, but we see no reason to limit ourselves to proposals that address themselves explicitly to the problem as we have outlined it. We will disregard the ostensible, or military, functions of war; it is a premise of this study that the transition to peace implies absolutely that they will no longer exist in any relevant sense. We will also disregard the noncritical functions exemplified at the end of the preceding section.

### ECONOMIC

Economic surrogates for war must meet two principal criteria. They must be "wasteful," in the common sense of the word, and they must operate outside the normal supply-demand system. A corollary that should be obvious is that the magnitude of the waste must be sufficient to meet the needs of a particular society. An economy as advanced and complex as our own requires the planned average annual destruction of not less than 10 percent of gross national product if it is effectively to fulfill its stabilizing function. When the mass of a balance wheel is inadequate to the power it is intended to control, its effect can be self-defeating, as with a runaway locomotive. The analogy, though crude, is especially apt for the American economy, as our record of cyclical depressions shows. All have taken place during periods of grossly inadequate military spending.

Those few economic conversion programs which by implication acknowledge the nonmilitary economic function of war (at least to some extent) tend to assume that so-called social-welfare expenditures will fill the vacuum created by the disappearance of military spending. When one considers the backlog of un- finished business---proposed but still unexecuted---in this field, the

assumption seems plausible. Let us examine briefly the following list, which is more or less typical of general social welfare programs.

*HEALTH.* Drastic expansion of medical research, education, and training facilities; hospital and clinic construction; the general objective of complete government-guaranteed health care for all, at a level consistent with current developments in medical technology.

*EDUCATION.* The equivalent of the foregoing in teacher training; schools and libraries; the drastic upgrading of standards, with the general objective of making available for all an attainable educational goal equivalent to what is now considered a professional degree.

*HOUSING.* Clean, comfortable, safe, and spacious living space for all, at the level now enjoyed by about 15 percent of the population in this country (less in most others).

*TRANSPORTATION.* The establishment of a system of mass public transportation making it possible for all to travel to and from areas of work and recreation quickly, comfortably, and conveniently, and to travel privately for pleasure rather than necessity.

*PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT.* The development and protection of water supplies, forests, parks, and other natural resources; the elimination of chemical and bacterial contaminants from air, water, and soil.

*POVERTY.* The genuine elimination of poverty, defined by a standard consistent with current economic productivity, by means of a guaranteed annual income or whatever system of distribution will best assure its achievement.

This is only a sampler of the more obvious domestic social welfare items, and we have listed it in a deliberately broad, perhaps extravagant, manner. In the past, such a vague and ambitious-sounding "program" would have been dismissed out of hand, without serious consideration; it would clearly have been, *prima facie*, far too costly, quite apart from its political implications. Our objective to it, on the other hand, could hardly be more contradictory. As an economic substitute for war, it is inadequate because it would be far too cheap.

If this seems paradoxical, it must be remembered that up to now all proposed social-welfare expenditures have had to be measured within the war economy, not as a replacement for it. The old slogan about a battleship or an ICBM

costing as much as x hospitals or y schools or z homes takes on a very different meaning if there are to be more battleships or ICBM's.

Since the list is general, we have elected to forestall the tangential controversy that surrounds arbitrary cost projections by offering no individual cost estimates. But the maximum program that could be physically effected along the lines indicated could approach the established level of military spending only for a limited time--in our opinion, subject to a detailed cost-and-feasibility analysis, less than ten years. In this short period, at this rate, the major goals of the program would have been achieved. Its capital-investment phase would have been completed, and it would have established a permanent comparatively modest level of annual operating cost--within the framework of the general economy.

Here is the basic weakness of the social-welfare surrogate. On the short-term basis, a maximum program of this sort could replace a normal military spending program, provided it was designed, like the military model, to be subject to arbitrary control. Public housing starts, for example, or the development of modern medical centers might be accelerated or halted from time to time, as the requirements of a stable economy might dictate. But on the long-term basis, social-welfare spending, no matter how often redefined, would necessarily become an integral, accepted part of the economy, of no more value as a stabilizer than the automobile industry or old age and survivors' insurance. Apart from whatever merit social-welfare programs are deemed to have for their own sake, their function as a substitute for war in the economy would thus be self-liquidating. They might serve, however, as expedients pending the development of more durable substitute measures.

Another economic surrogate that has been proposed is a series of giant "space research" programs. These have already demonstrated their utility in more modest scale within the military economy. What has been implied, although not yet expressly put forth, is the development of a long-range sequence of space-research projects with largely unattainable goals. This kind of program offers several advantages lacking in the social welfare model. First, it is unlikely to phase itself out, regardless of the predictable "surprises" science has in store for us: the universe is too big. In the event some individual project unexpectedly succeeds there would be no dearth of substitute problems. For example, if colonization of the moon proceeds on schedule, it could then become "necessary" to establish a beachhead on Mars or Jupiter, and so on. Second, it need be no more dependent on the general supply-demand economy than its military prototype. Third, it lends itself extraordinarily well to arbitrary control.

Space research can be viewed as the nearest modern equivalent yet devised to the pyramid-building, and similar ritualistic enterprises, of ancient societies. It is true that the scientific value of the space program, even of what has already been accomplished, is substantial on its own terms. But current programs are absurdly obviously disproportionate, in the relationship of the knowledge sought to the expenditures committed. All but a small fraction of the space budget, measured by the standards of comparable scientific objectives, must be charged de facto to the military economy. Future space research, projected as a war surrogate, would further reduce the "scientific" rationale of its budget to a minuscule percentage indeed. As a purely economic substitute for war, therefore, extension of the space program warrants serious consideration.

In Section 3 we pointed out that certain disarmament models, which we called conservative, postulated extremely expensive and elaborate inspection systems. Would it be possible to extend and institutionalize such systems to the point where they might serve as economic surrogates for war spending? The organization of failsafe inspection machinery could well be ritualized in a manner similar to that of established military processes. "Inspection teams" might be very like weapons. Inflating the inspection budget to military scale presents no difficulty. The appeal of this kind of scheme lies in the comparative ease of transition between two parallel systems.

The "elaborate inspection" surrogate is fundamentally fallacious, however. Although it might be economically useful, as well as politically necessary, during the disarmament transition, it would fail as a substitute for the economic function of war for one simple reason. Peace-keeping inspection is part of a war system, not of a peace system. It implies the possibility of weapons maintenance or manufacture, which could not exist in a world at peace as here defined. Massive inspection also implies sanctions, and thus war-readiness.

The same fallacy is more obvious in plans to create a patently useless "defense conversion" apparatus. The long-discredited proposal to build "total" civil defense facilities is one example; another is the plan to establish a giant antimissile missile complex (Nike-X, et al.). These programs, of course, are economic rather than strategic. Nevertheless, they are not substitutes for military spending but merely different forms of it.

A more sophisticated variant is the proposal to establish the "Unarmed Forces" of the United States. This would conveniently maintain the entire institutional military structure, redirecting it essentially toward social-welfare activities on a global scale. It would be, in effect, a giant military Peace Corps. There is

nothing inherently unworkable about this plan, and using the existing military system to effectuate its own demise is both ingenious and convenient. But even on a greatly magnified world basis, social-welfare expenditures must sooner or later reenter the atmosphere of the normal economy. The practical transitional virtues of such a scheme would thus be eventually negated by its inadequacy as a permanent economic stabilizer.

#### **POLITICAL**

The war system makes the stable government of societies possible. It does this essentially by providing an external necessity for a society to accept political rule. In so doing, it establishes the basis for nationhood and the authority of government to control its constituents. What other institution or combination of programs might serve these functions in its place?

We have already pointed out that the end of the war means the end of national sovereignty, and thus the end of nationhood as we know it today. But this does not necessarily mean the end of nations in the administrative sense, and internal political power will remain essential to a stable society. The emerging "nations" of the peace epoch must continue to draw political authority from some source.

A number of proposals have been made governing the relations between nations after total disarmament; all are basically juridical in nature. They contemplate institutions more or less like a World Court, or a United Nations, but vested with real authority. They may or may not serve their ostensible post-military purpose of settling international disputes, but we need not discuss that here. None would offer effective external pressure on a peace-world nation to organize itself politically.

It might be argued that a well-armed international police force, operating under the authority of such a supranational "court," could well serve the function of external enemy. This, however, would constitute a military operation, like the inspection schemes mentioned, and, like them, would be inconsistent with the premise of an end to the war system. It is possible that a variant of the "Unarmed Forces" idea might be developed in such a way that its "constructive" (i.e., social welfare) activities could be combined with an economic "threat" of sufficient size and credibility to warrant political organization. Would this kind of threat also be contradictory to our basic premise?--that is, would it be inevitably military? Not necessarily, in our view, but we are skeptical of its capacity to evoke credibility. Also, the obvious destabilizing effect of any global social welfare surrogate on politically necessary class relationships



would create an entirely new set of transition problems at least equal in magnitude.

Credibility, in fact, lies at the heart of the problem of developing a political substitute for war. This is where the space-race proposals, in many ways so well suited as economic substitutes for war, fall short. The most ambitious and unrealistic space project cannot of itself generate a believable external menace. It has been hotly argued that such a menace would offer the "last, best hope of peace," etc., by uniting mankind against the danger of destruction by "creatures" from other planets or from outer space. Experiments have been proposed to test the credibility of an out-of-our-world invasion threat; it is possible that a few of the more difficult-to-explain "flying saucer" incidents of recent years were in fact early experiments of this kind. If so, they could hardly have been judged encouraging. We anticipate no difficulties in making a "need" for a giant super space program credible for economic purposes, even were there not ample precedent; extending it, for political purposes, to include features unfortunately associated with science fiction would obviously be a more dubious undertaking.

Nevertheless, an effective political substitute for war would require "alternate enemies," some of which might seem equally farfetched in the context of the current war system. It may be, for instance, that gross pollution of the environment can eventually replace the possibility of mass destruction by nuclear weapons as the principal apparent threat to the survival of the species. Poisoning of the air, and of the principal sources of food and water supply, is already well advanced, and at first glance would seem promising in this respect; it constitutes a threat that can be dealt with only through social organization and political power. But from present indications it will be a generation to a generation and a half before environmental pollution, however severe, will be sufficiently menacing, on a global scale, to offer a possible basis for a solution.

It is true that the rate of pollution could be increased selectively for this purpose; in fact, the mere modifying of existing programs for the deterrence of pollution could speed up the process enough to make the threat credible much sooner. But the pollution problem has been so widely publicized in recent years that it seems highly improbable that a program of deliberate environmental poisoning could be implemented in a politically acceptable manner.

However unlikely some of the possible alternate enemies we have mentioned may seem, we must emphasize that one must be found, of credible quality and magnitude, if a transition to peace is ever to come about without social disintegration. It is more probably, in our judgement, that such a threat will have to be invented, rather than developed from unknown conditions. For this

reason, we believe further speculation about its putative nature ill-advised in this context. Since there is considerable doubt, in our minds, that any viable political surrogate can be devised, we are reluctant to compromise, by premature discussion, any possible option that may eventually lie open to our government.

### **SOCIOLOGICAL**

Of the many functions of war we have found convenient to group together in this classification, two are critical. In a world of peace, the continuing stability of society will require: 1) an effective substitute for military institutions that can neutralize destabilizing social elements and 2) a credible motivational surrogate for war that can insure social cohesiveness. The first is an essential element of social control; the second is the basic mechanism for adapting individual human drives to the needs of society.

Most proposals that address themselves, explicitly or otherwise, to the postwar problem of controlling the socially alienated turn to some variant of the Peace Corps or the so-called Job Corps for a solution. The socially disaffected, the economically unprepared, the psychologically unconfortable, the hard-core "delinquents," the incorrigible "subversives," and the rest of the unemployable are seen as somehow transformed by the disciplines of a service modeled on military precedent into more or less dedicated social service workers. This presumption also informs the otherwise hardheaded ratiocination of the "Unarmed Forces" plan.

The problem has been addressed, in the language of popular sociology, by Secretary McNamara. "Even in our abundant societies, we have reason enough to worry over the tensions that coil and tighten among underprivileged young people, and finally flail out in delinquency and crime. What are we to expect.. where mounting frustrations are likely to fester into eruptions of violence and extremism?" In a seemingly unrelated passage, he continues: "It seems to me that we could move toward remedying that inequity [of the Selective Service System] by asking every young person in the United States to give two years of service to his country--whether in one of the military services, in the Peace Corps, or in some other volunteer developmental w? Am at home or abroad. We could encourage other countries to do the same." Here, as elsewhere throughout this significant speech, Mr. McNamara has focused, indirectly but unmistakably, on one of the key issues bearing on a possible transition to peace, and has later indicated, also indirectly, a rough approach to its resolution, again phrased in the language of the current war system.

It seems clear that Mr. McNamara and other proponents of the peace-corps surrogate for this war function lean heavily on the success of the paramilitary Depression programs mentioned in the last section. We find the precedent wholly inadequate in degree. Neither the lack of relevant precedent, however, nor the dubious social welfare sentimentality characterizing this approach warrant its rejection without careful study. It may be viable --- provided, first, that the military origin of the Corps format be effectively rendered out of its operational activity, and second, that the transition from paramilitary activities to "developmental work" can be effected without regard to the attitudes of the Corps personnel or to the "value" of the work it is expected to perform.

Another possible surrogate for the control of potential enemies of society is the reintroduction, in some form consistent with modern technology and political processes, of slavery. Up to now, this has been suggested only in fiction, notably in the works of Wells, Huxley, Orwell, and others engaged in the imaginative anticipation of the sociology of the future. But the fantasies projected in *Brave New World* and *1984* have seemed less and less implausible over the years since their publication. The traditional association of slavery with ancient preindustrial cultures should not blind us to its adaptability to advanced forms of social organization, nor should its equally traditional incompatibility with Western moral and economic values. It is entirely possible that the development of a sophisticated form of slavery may be an absolute prerequisite for social control in a world at peace. As a practical matter, conversion of the code of military discipline to a euphemized form of enslavement would entail surprisingly little revision; the logical first step would be the adoption of some form of "universal" military service.

When it comes to postulating a credible substitute for war capable of directing human behavior patterns in behalf of social organization, few options suggest themselves. Like its political function, the motivational function of war requires the existence of a genuinely menacing social enemy. The principal difference is that for purposes of motivating basic allegiance, as distinct from accepting political authority, the "alternate enemy" must imply a more immediate, tangible, and directly felt threat of destruction. It must justify the need for taking and paying a "blood price" in wide areas of human concern.

In this respect, the possible enemies noted earlier would be insufficient. One exception might be the environmental-pollution model, if the danger to society it posed was genuinely imminent. The fictive models would have to carry the weight of extraordinary conviction, underscored with a not inconsiderable actual sacrifice of life; the construction of an up-to-date mythological or

religious structure for this purpose would present difficulties in our era, but must certainly be considered.

Games theorists have suggested, in other contexts, the development of "blood games" for the effective control of individual aggressive impulses. It is an ironic commentary on the current state of war and peace studies that it was left not to scientists but to the makers of a commercial film to develop a model for this notion, on the implausible level of popular melodrama, as a ritualized manhunt. More realistically, such a ritual might be socialized, in the manner of the Spanish Inquisition and the less formal witch trials of other periods, for purposes of "social purification," "state security," or other rationale both acceptable and credible to postwar societies. The feasibility of such an updated version of still another ancient institution, though doubtful, is considerably less fanciful than the wishful notion of many peace planners that a lasting condition of peace can be brought about without the most painstaking examination of every possible surrogate for the essential functions of war. What is involved here, in a sense, is the quest for William James' "moral equivalent of war."

It is also possible that the two functions considered under this heading may be jointly served, in the sense of establishing the antisocial, for whom a control institution is needed, as the "alternate enemy" needed to hold society together. The relentless and irreversible advance of unemployment at all levels of society, and the similar extension of generalized alienation from accepted values may make some such program necessary even as an adjunct to the war system. As before, we will not speculate on the specific forms this kind of program might take, except to note that there is again ample precedent, in the treatment meted out to disfavored, allegedly menacing, ethnic groups in certain societies during certain historical periods.

#### **ECOLOGICAL**

Considering the shortcomings of war as a mechanism of selective population control, it might appear that devising substitutes for this function should be comparatively simple. Schematically this is so, but the problem of timing the transition to a new ecological balancing device makes the feasibility of substitution less certain.

It must be remembered that the limitation of war in this function is entirely eugenic. War has not been genetically progressive. But as a system of gross population control to preserve the species it cannot fairly be faulted. And, as has been pointed out, the nature of war is itself in transition. Current trends in warfare--the increased strategic bombing of civilians and the greater military

importance now attached to the destruction of sources of supply (as opposed to purely "military" bases and personnel)---strongly suggest that a truly qualitative improvement is in the making. Assuming the war system is to continue, it is more than probably that the regressively selective quality of war will have been reversed, as its victims become more genetically representative of their societies.

There is no question but that a universal requirement that procreation be limited to the products of artificial insemination would provide a fully adequate substitute control for population levels. Such a reproductive system would, of course, have the added advantage of being susceptible of direct eugenic management. Its predictable further development---conception and embryonic growth taking place wholly under laboratory conditions--would extend these controls to their logical conclusion. The ecological function of war under these circumstances would not only be superseded but surpassed in effectiveness.

The indicated intermediate step--total control of conception with a variant of the ubiquitous "pill," via water supplies or certain essential foodstuffs, offset by a controlled "antidote"---is already under development. There would appear to be no foreseeable need to revert to any of the outmoded practices referred to in the previous section (infanticide, etc.) as there might have been if the possibility of transition to peace had arisen two generations ago.

The real question here, therefore, does not concern the viability of this war substitute, but the political problems involved in bringing it about. It cannot be established while the war system is still in effect. The reason for this is simple: excess population is tar material. As long as any society must contemplate even a remote possibility of war, it must maintain a maximum supportable population, even when so doing critically aggravates an economic liability. This is paradoxical, in view of war's role in reducing excess population, but it is readily understood. War controls the general population level, but the ecological interest of any single society lies in maintaining its hegemony vis-a-vis other societies. The obvious analogy can be seen in any free-enterprise economy. Practices damaging to the society as a whole--both competitive and monopolistic--are abetted by the conflicting economic motives of individual capital interests. The obvious precedent can be found in the seemingly irrational political difficulties which have blacked universal adoption of simple birth-control methods. Nations desperately in need of increasing unfavorable production-consumption ratios are nevertheless unwilling to gamble their possible military requirements of twenty years hence for this purpose. Unilateral population control, as practiced in ancient Japan and in other isolated societies, is out of the question in today's world.

Since the eugenic solution cannot be achieved until the transition to the peace system takes place, why not wait? One must qualify the inclination to agree. As we noted earlier, a real possibility of an unprecedented global crisis of insufficiency exists today, which the war system may not be able to forestall. If this should come to pass before an agreed-upon transition to peace were completed, the result might be irrevocably disastrous. There is clearly no solution to this dilemma; it is a risk which must be taken. But it tends to support the view that if a decision is made to eliminate the war system, it were better done sooner than later.

#### **CULTURAL AND SCIENTIFIC**

Strictly speaking, the function of war as the determinant of cultural values and as the prime mover of scientific progress may not be critical in a world without war. Our criterion for the basic nonmilitary functions of war has been: Are they necessary to the survival and stability of society? The absolute need for substitute cultural value-determinants and for the continued advance of scientific knowledge is not established. We believe it important, however, in behalf of those for whom these functions hold subjective significance, that it be known what they can reasonably expect in culture and science after a transition to peace.

So far as the creative arts are concerned, there is no reason to believe they would disappear, but only that they would change in character and relative social importance. The elimination of war would in due course deprive them of their principal conative force, but it would necessarily take some time for the transition, and perhaps for a generation thereafter, themes of sociomoral conflict inspired by the war system would be increasingly transferred to the idiom of purely personal sensibility. At the same time, a new aesthetic would have to develop. Whatever its name, form, or rationale, its function would be to express, in language appropriate to the new period, the once discredited philosophy that art exists for its own sake. This aesthetic would reject unequivocally the classic requirement of paramilitary conflict as the substantive content of great art. The eventual effect of the peace-world philosophy of art would be democratizing in the extreme, in the sense that a generally acknowledged subjectivity of artistic standards would equalize their new, content-free "values."

What may be expected to happen is that art would be reassigned the role it once played in a few primitive peace-oriented social systems. This was the function of pure decoration, entertainment, or play, entirely free of the burden of expressing the sociomoral values and conflicts of a war-oriented society. It is

interesting that the groundwork for such a value-free aesthetic is already being laid today, in growing experimentation in art without content, perhaps in anticipation of a world without conflict. A cult has developed around a new kind of cultural determinism, which proposes that the technological form of a cultural expression determines its values rather than does its ostensibly meaningful content. Its clear implication is that there is no "good" or "bad" art, only that which is appropriate to its (technological) times and that which is not. Its cultural effect has been to promote circumstantial constructions and unplanned expressions; it denies to art the relevance of sequential logic. Its significance in this context is that it provides a working model of one kind of value-free culture we might reasonably anticipate in a world at peace.

So far as science is concerned, it might appear at first glance that a giant space-research program, the most promising among the proposed economic surrogates for war, might also serve as the basic stimulator of scientific research. The lack of fundamental organized social conflict inherent in space work, however, would rule it out as an adequate motivational substitute for war when applied to "pure" science. But it could no doubt sustain the broad range of technological activity that a space budget of military dimensions would require. A similarly scaled social-welfare program could provide a comparable impetus to low-keyed technological advances, especially in medicine, rationalized construction methods, educational psychology, etc. The eugenic substitute for the ecological function of war would also require continuing research in certain areas of the life sciences.

Apart from these partial substitutes for war, it must be kept in mind that the momentum given to scientific progress by the great wars of the past century, and even more by the anticipation of World War III, is intellectually and materially enormous. It is our finding that if the war system were to end tomorrow this momentum is so great that the pursuit of scientific knowledge could reasonably be expected to go forward without noticeable diminution for perhaps two decades. It would then continue, at a progressively decreasing tempo, for at least another two decades before the "bank account" of today's unresolved problems would become exhausted. By the standards of the questions we have learned to ask today, there would no longer be anything worth knowing still unknown; we cannot conceive, by definition, of the scientific questions to ask once those we can now comprehend are answered.

This leads unavoidably to another matter: the intrinsic value of the unlimited search for knowledge. We of course offer no independent value judgments here, but it is germane to point out that a substantial minority of scientific opinion feels that search to be circumscribed in any case. This opinion is itself a factor

in considering the need for a substitute for the scientific function of war. For the record, we must also take note of the precedent that during long periods of human history, often covering thousands of years, in which no intrinsic social value was assigned to scientific progress, stable societies did survive and flourish. Although this could not have been possible in the modern industrial world, we cannot be certain it may not again be true in a future world at peace.



## SECTION 7 - SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

### THE NATURE OF WAR

War is not, as is widely assumed, primarily an instrument of policy utilized by nations to extend or defend their expressed political values or their economic interests. On the contrary, it is itself the principal basis of organization on which all modern societies are constructed. The common proximate cause of war is the apparent interference of one nation with the aspirations of another. But at the root of all ostensible differences of national interest lie the dynamic requirements of the war system itself for periodic armed conflict. Readiness for war characterizes contemporary social systems more broadly than their economic and political structures, which it subsumes.

Economic analyses of the anticipated problems of transition to peace have not recognized the broad preeminence of war in the definition of social systems. The same is true, with rare and only partial exceptions, of model disarmament "scenarios." For this reason, the value of this previous work is limited to the mechanical aspects of transition. Certain features of these models may perhaps be applicable to a real situation of conversion to peace; this will depend on their compatibility with a substantive, rather than a procedural, peace plan. Such a plan can be developed only from the premise of full understanding of the nature of the war system it proposes to abolish, which in turn presupposes detailed comprehension of the functions the war system performs for society. It will require the construction of a detailed and feasible system of substitutes for those functions that are necessary to the stability and survival of human societies.

### THE FUNCTIONS OF WAR

The visible, military function of war requires no elucidation; it is not only obvious but also irrelevant to a transition to the condition of peace, in which it will by definition be superfluous. It is also subsidiary in social significance to the implied, nonmilitary functions of war; those critical to transition can be summarized in five principal groupings.

*ECONOMIC.* War has provided both ancient and modern societies with a dependable system for stabilizing and controlling national economies. No alternate method of control has yet been tested in a complex modern economy that has shown itself remotely comparable in scope or effectiveness.

*POLITICAL.* The permanent possibility of war is the foundation for stable government; it supplies the basis for general acceptance of political authority. It has enabled societies to maintain necessary class distinctions, and it has ensured the subordination of the citizen to the state, by virtue of the residual war powers inherent in the concept of nationhood. No modern political ruling group has successfully controlled its constituency after failing to sustain the continuing credibility of an external threat of war.

*SOCIOLOGICAL.* War, through the medium of military institutions, has uniquely served societies, throughout the course of known history, as an indispensable controller of dangerous social dissidence and destructive antisocial tendencies. As the most formidable of threats to life itself, and as the only one susceptible to mitigation by social organization alone, it has played another equally fundamental role: the war system has provided the machinery through which the motivational forces governing human behavior have been translated into binding social allegiance. It has thus ensured the degree of social cohesion necessary to the viability of nations. No other institution, or groups of institutions, in modern societies, has successfully served these functions.

*ECOLOGICAL.* War has been the principal evolutionary device for maintaining a satisfactory ecological balance between gross human population and supplies available for its survival. It is unique to the human species.

*CULTURAL AND SCIENTIFIC.* War-orientation has determined the basic standards of value in the creative arts, and has provided the fundamental motivational source of scientific and technological progress. The concepts that the arts express values independent of their own forms and that the successful pursuit of knowledge has intrinsic social value have long been accepted in modern societies; the development of the arts and sciences during this period has been corollary to the parallel development of weaponry.

#### **SUBSTITUTES FOR THE FUNCTIONS OF WAR: CRITERIA**

The foregoing functions of war are essential to the survival of the social systems we know today. With two possible exceptions they are also essential to any kind of stable social organization that might survive in a warless world. Discussion of the ways and means of transition to such a world are meaningless unless a) substitute institutions can be devised to fill these functions, or b) it can reasonably be hypothesized that the loss or partial loss of any one function need not destroy the viability of future societies.

Such substitute institutions and hypotheses must meet varying criteria. In general, they must be technically feasible, politically acceptable, and potentially credible to the members of the societies that adopt them. Specifically, they must be characterized as follows:

*ECONOMIC.* An acceptable economic surrogate for the war system will require the expenditure of resources for completely nonproductive purposes at a level comparable to that of the military expenditures otherwise demanded by the size and complexity of each society. Such a substitute system of apparent "waste" must be of a nature that will permit it to remain independent of the normal supply-demand economy; it must be subject to arbitrary political control.

*POLITICAL.* A viable political substitute for war must posit a generalized external menace to each society of a nature and degree sufficient to require the organization and acceptance of political authority.

*SOCIOLOGICAL.* First, in the permanent absence of war, new institutions must be developed that will effectively control the socially destructive segments of societies. Second, for purposes of adapting the physical and psychological dynamics of human behavior to the needs of social organization, a credible substitute for war must generate an omnipresent and readily understood fear of personal destruction. This fear must be of a nature and degree sufficient to ensure adherence to societal values to the full extent that they are acknowledged to transcend the value of individual human life.

*ECOLOGICAL.* A substitute for war in its function as the uniquely human system of population control must ensure the survival, if not necessarily the improvement, of the species, in terms of its relations to environmental supply.

*CULTURAL AND SCIENTIFIC.* A surrogate for the function of war as the determinant of cultural values must establish a basis of sociomoral conflict of equally compelling force and scope. A substitute motivational basis for the quest for scientific knowledge must be similarly informed by a comparable sense of internal necessity.

#### **SUBSTITUTES FOR THE FUNCTIONS OF WAR: MODELS**

The following substitute institutions, among others, have been proposed for consideration as replacements for the nonmilitary functions of war. That they may not have been originally set forth for that purpose does not preclude or invalidate their possible application here.

*ECONOMIC.* a) A comprehensive social-welfare program, directed toward maximum improvement of general conditions of human life. b) A giant open-end space research program, aimed at unreachable targets. c) A permanent, ritualized, ultra-elaborate disarmament inspection system, and variants of such a system.

*POLITICAL* a) An omnipresent, virtually omnipotent international police force. b) An established and recognized extraterrestrial menace. c) Massive global environmental pollution. d) Fictitious alternate enemies.

*SOCIOLOGICAL: CONTROL FUNCTION.* a) Programs generally derived from the Peace Corps model. b) A modern, sophisticated form of slavery.

*MOTIVATIONAL FUNCTION.* a) Intensified environmental pollution. b) New religions or other mythologies. c) Socially oriented blood games. d) Combination forms.

*ECOLOGICAL.* A comprehensive program of applied eugenics.

*CULTURAL.* No replacement institution offered. *SCIENTIFIC.* The secondary requirements of the space research, social welfare, and / or eugenics programs.

#### **SUBSTITUTES FOR THE FUNCTIONS OF WAR: EVALUATION**

The models listed above reflect only the beginning of the quest for substitute institutions for the functions of war, rather than a recapitulation of alternatives. It would be both premature and inappropriate, therefore, to offer final judgments on their applicability to a transition to peace and after. Furthermore, since the necessary but complex project of correlating the compatibility of proposed surrogates for different functions could be treated only in exemplary fashion at this time, we have elected to withhold such hypothetical correlations as were tested as statistically inadequate.

Nevertheless, some tentative and cursory comments on these proposed functional "solutions" will indicate the scope of the difficulties involved in this area of peace planning.

*ECONOMIC.* The social-welfare model cannot be expected to remain outside the normal economy after the conclusion of its predominantly capital-investment phase; its value in this function can therefore be only temporary.

The space-research substitute appears to meet both major criteria, and should be examined in greater detail, especially in respect to its probable effects on other war functions. "Elaborate inspection" schemes, although superficially attractive, are inconsistent with the basic premise of a transition to peace. The "unarmed forces" variant, logistically similar, is subject to the same functional criticism as the general social-welfare model.

*POLITICAL.* Like the inspection-scheme surrogates, proposals for plenipotentiary international police are inherently incompatible with the ending of the war system. The "unarmed forces" variant, amended to include unlimited powers of economic sanction, might conceivably be expanded to constitute a credible external menace. Development of an acceptable threat from "outer space," presumably in conjunction with a space-research surrogate for economic control, appears unpromising in terms of credibility. The environmental-pollution model does not seem sufficiently responsive to immediate social control, except through arbitrary acceleration of current pollution trends; this in turn raises questions of political acceptability. New, less regressive, approaches to the creation of fictitious global "enemies" invite further investigation.

*SOCIOLOGICAL: CONTROL FUNCTION.* Although the various substitutes proposed for this function that are modeled roughly on the Peace Corps appear grossly inadequate in potential scope, they should not be ruled out without further study. Slavery, in a technologically modern and conceptually euphemized form, may prove a more efficient and flexible institution in this area. *MOTIVATIONAL FUNCTION.* Although none of the proposed substitutes for war as the guarantor of social allegiance can be dismissed out of hand, each presents serious and special difficulties. Intensified environmental threats may raise ecological dangers; mythmaking dissociated from tar may no longer be politically feasible; purposeful blood games and rituals can far more readily be devised than implemented. An institution combining this function with the preceding one, based on, but not necessarily imitative of, the precedent of organized ethnic repression, warrants careful consideration.

*ECOLOGICAL.* The only apparent problem in the application of an adequate eugenic substitute for war is that of timing; it cannot be effectuated until the transition to peace has been completed, which involved a serious temporary risk of ecological failure.

*CULTURAL.* No plausible substitute for this function of war has yet been proposed. It may be, however, that a basic cultural value-determinant is not necessary to the survival of a stable society. *SCIENTIFIC.* The same might be said for the function of war as the prime mover of the search for knowledge.

However, adoption of either a giant space-research program, a comprehensive social-welfare program, or a master program of eugenic control would provide motivation for limited technologies.

#### GENERAL CONCLUSIONS

It is apparent, from the foregoing, that no program or combination of programs yet proposed for a transition to peace has remotely approached meeting the comprehensive functional requirements of a world without war. Although one projected system for filling the economic function of war seems promising, similar optimism cannot be expressed in the equally essential political and sociological areas. The other major nonmilitary functions of war---ecological, cultural, scientific---raise very different problems, but it is least possible that detailed programming of substitutes in these areas is not prerequisite to transition. More important, it is not enough to develop adequate but separate surrogates for the major war functions; they must be fully compatible and in no degree self-canceling.

Until such a unified program is developed, at least hypothetically, it is impossible for this or any other group to furnish meaningful answers to the questions originally presented to us. When asked how best to prepare for the advent of peace, we must first reply, as strongly as we can, that the war system cannot responsibly be allowed to disappear until 1) we know exactly what it is we plan to put in its place, and 2) we are certain, beyond reasonable doubt, that these substitute institutions will serve their purposes in terms of the survival and stability of society. It will then be time enough to develop methods for effectuating the transition; procedural programming must follow, not precede, substantive solutions.

Such solutions, if indeed they exist, will not be arrived at without a revolutionary revision of the modes of thought heretofore considered appropriate to peace research. That we have examined the fundamental questions involved from a dispassionate, value-free point of view should not imply that we do not appreciate the intellectual and emotional difficulties that must be overcome on all decision-making levels before these questions are generally acknowledged by others for what they are. They reflect, on an intellectual level, traditional emotional resistance to new (more lethal and thus more "shocking") forms of weaponry. The understated comment of then-Senator Hubert Humphrey on the publication of *ON THERMONUCLEAR WAR* is still very much to the point: "New Thoughts, particularly those which appear to contradict current assumptions, are always painful for the mind to contemplate."

Nor, simple because we have not discussed them, do we minimize the massive reconciliation of conflicting interests with domestic as well as international agreement on proceeding toward genuine peace presupposes. This factor was excluded from the purview of our assignment, but we would be remiss if we failed to take it into account. Although no insuperable obstacle lies in the path of reaching such general agreements, formidable short-term private-group and general-class interest in maintaining the war system is well established and widely recognized. The resistance to peace stemming from such interest is only tangential, in the long run, to the basic functions of war, but it will not be easily overcome, in this country or elsewhere. Some observers, in fact, believe that it cannot be overcome at all in our time, that the price of peace is, simply, too high. This bears on our overall conclusions to the extent that timing in the transference to substitute institutions may often be the critical factor in their political feasibility.

It is uncertain, at this time, whether peace will ever be possible. It is far more questionable, by the objective standard of continued social survival rather than that of emotional pacifism, that it would be desirable even if it were demonstrably attainable. The war system, for all its subjective repugnance to important sections of "public opinion" has demonstrated its effectiveness since the beginning of recorded history; it has provided the basis for the development of many impressively durable civilizations, including that which is dominant today. It has consistently provided unambiguous social priorities. It is, on the whole, a known quantity. A viable system of peace, assuming that the great and complex questions of substitute institutions raised in this Report are both soluble and solved, would still constitute a venture into the unknown, with the inevitable risks attendant on the unforeseen, however small and however well hedged.

Government decision-makers tend to choose peace over war whenever a real option exists, because it usually appears to be the "safer" choice. Under most immediate circumstances they are likely to be right. But in terms of long-range social stability, the opposite is true. At our present state of knowledge and reasonable inference, it is the war system that must be identified with stability, the peace system that must be identified with social speculation, however justifiable the speculation may appear, in terms of subjective moral or emotional values. A nuclear physicist once remarked, in respect to a possible disarmament agreement: "If we could change the world into a world in which no weapons could be made, that would be stabilizing. But agreements we can expect with the Soviets would be destabilizing." The qualification and the bias

are equally irrelevant; any condition of genuine total peace, however achieved, would be destabilizing until proved otherwise.

If it were necessary at this moment to opt irrevocably for the retention or for the dissolution of the war system, common prudence would dictate the former course. But it is not yet necessary, late as the hour appears. And more factors must eventually enter the war-peace equation than even the most determined search for alternative institutions for the functions of war can be expected to reveal. One group of such factors has been given only passing mention in this Report; it centers around the possible obsolescence of the war system itself. We have noted, for instance, the limitations of the war system in filling its ecological function and the declining importance of this aspect of war. It by no means stretches the imagination to visualize comparable developments which may compromise the efficacy of war as, for example, an economic controller or as an organizer of social allegiance. This kind of possibility, however remote, serves as a reminder that all calculations of contingency not only involve the weighing of one group of risks against another, but require a respectful allowance for error on both sides of the scale.

More expedient reason for pursuing the investigation of alternate ways and means to serve the current functions of war is narrowly political. It is possible that one or more major sovereign nations may arrive, through ambiguous leadership, at a position in which a ruling administrative class may lose control of basic public opinion or of its ability to rationalize a desired war. It is not hard to imagine, in such circumstances, a situation in which such governments may feel forced to initiate serious full-scale disarmament proceedings (perhaps provoked by "accidental" nuclear explosions), and that such negotiations may lead to the actual disestablishment of military institutions. As our Report has made clear, this could be catastrophic. It seems evident that, in the event an important part of the world is suddenly plunged without sufficient warning into an inadvertent peace, even partial and inadequate preparation for the possibility may be better than none. The difference could even be critical. The models considered in the preceding chapter, both those that seem promising and those that do not, have one positive feature in common--an inherent flexibility of phasing. And despite our strictures against knowingly proceeding into peace-transition procedures without thorough substantive preparation, our government must nevertheless be ready to move in this direction with whatever limited resources of planning are on hand at the time---if circumstances so require>. An arbitrary all-or-nothing approach is no more realistic in the development of contingency peace programming than it is anywhere else.



But the principal cause for concern over the continuing effectiveness of the war system, and the more important reason for hedging with peace planning, lies in the backwardness of current war-system programming. Its controls have not kept pace with the technological advances it has made possible. Despite its unarguable success to date, even in this era of unprecedented potential in mass destruction, it continues to operate largely on a laissez-faire basis. To the best of our knowledge, no serious quantified studies have even been conducted to determine, for example:

---optimum levels of armament production, for purposes of economic control, at any given relationship between civilian production and consumption patterns:

---correlation factors between draft recruitment policies and measurable social dissidence;

---minimum levels of population destruction necessary to maintain war-threat credibility under varying political conditions;

---optimum cyclical frequency of "shooting" wars under varying circumstances of historical relationship.

These and other war-function factors are fully susceptible to analysis by today's computer-based systems, but they have not been so treated; modern analytical techniques have up to now been relegated to such aspects of the ostensible functions of war as procurement, personnel deployment, weapons analysis, and the like. We do not disparage these types of application, but only deplore their lack of utilization to greater capacity in attacking problems of broader scope. Our concern for efficiency in this context is not aesthetic, economic, or humanistic. It stems from the axiom that no system can long survive at either input or output levels that consistently or substantially deviate from an optimum range. As their data grow increasingly sophisticated, the war system and its functions are increasingly endangered by such deviations.

Our final conclusion, therefore, is that it will be necessary for our government to plan in depth for two general contingencies. The first, and lesser, is the possibility of a viable general peace; the second is the successful continuation of the war system. In our view, careful preparation for the possibility of peace should be extended, not because we take the position that the end of war would necessarily be desirable, if it is in fact possible, but because it may be thrust upon us in some form whether we are ready for it or not. Planning for rationalizing and quantifying the war system, on the other hand, to ensure the

effectiveness of its major stabilizing functions, is not only more promising in respect to anticipated results, but is essential; we can no longer take for granted that it will continue to serve our purposes well merely because it always has. The objective of government policy in regard to war and peace, in this period of uncertainty, must be to preserve maximum options. The recommendations which follow are directed to this end.

## SECTION 8

### RECOMMENDATIONS

We propose the establishment, under executive order of the President, of a permanent WAR/PEACE Research Agency, empowered and mandated to execute the programs described in (2) and (3) below. This agency (a) will be provided with nonaccountable funds sufficient to implement its responsibilities and decisions at its own discretion, and (b) will have authority to preempt and utilize, without restriction, any and all facilities of the executive branch of the government in pursuit of its objectives. It will be organized along the lines of the National Security Council, except that none of its governing, executive, or operating personnel will hold other public office or governmental responsibility. Its directorate will be drawn from the broadest practicable spectrum of scientific disciplines, humanistic studies, applied creative arts, operating technologies, and otherwise unclassified professional occupations. It will be responsible solely to the President, or to other officers of government temporarily deputized by him. Its operations will be governed entirely by its own rules of procedure. Its authority will expressly include the unlimited right to withhold information on its activities and its decisions, from anyone except the President, whenever it deems such secrecy to be in the public interest.

The first of the War/Peace Research Agency's two principal responsibilities will be to determine all that can be known, including what can reasonably be inferred in terms of relevant statistical probabilities, that may bear on an eventual transition to a general condition of peace. The findings in this Report may be considered to constitute the beginning of this study and to indicate its orientation; detailed records of the investigations and findings of the Special Study Group on which this Report is based, will be furnished the agency, along with whatever clarifying data the agency deems necessary. This aspect of the agency's work will hereinafter be referred to as "Peace Research."

*The Agency's Peace Research activities will necessarily include, but not be limited to, the following:*

- (a) The creative development of possible substitute institutions for the principal nonmilitary functions of war.
- (b) The careful matching of such institutions against the criteria summarized in this Report, as refined, revised, and extended by the agency.

(c) The testing and evaluation of substitute institutions, for acceptability, feasibility, and credibility, against hypothesized transitional and postwar conditions; the testing and evaluation of the effects of the anticipated atrophy of certain unsubstantiated functions.

(d) The development and testing of the corelativity of multiple substitute institutions, with the eventual objective of establishing a comprehensive program of compatible war substitutes suitable for a planned transition to peace, if and when this is found to be possible and subsequently judged desirable by appropriate political authorities.

(e) The preparation of a wide-ranging schedule of partial, uncorrelated, crash programs of adjustment suitable for reducing the dangers of unplanned transition to peace effected by force majeure.

*Peace Research methods will include but not be limited to, the following:*

(a) The comprehensive interdisciplinary application of historical, scientific, technological, and cultural data.

(b) The full utilization of modern methods of mathematical modeling, analogical analysis, and other, more sophisticated, quantitative techniques in process of development that are compatible with computer programming.

(c) The heuristic "peace games" procedures developed during the course of its assignment by the Special Study Group, and further extensions of this basic approach to the testing of institutional functions.

The WAR/PEACE Research Agency's other principal responsibility will be "War Research." Its fundamental objective will be to ensure the continuing viability of the war system to fulfill its essential nonmilitary functions for as long as the war system is judged necessary to or desirable for the survival of society. To achieve this end, the War Research groups within the agency will engage in the following activities:

(a) Quantification of existing application of the non-military functions of war. Specific determinations will include, but not be limited to:

the gross amount and the net proportion of nonproductive military expenditures since World War II assignable to the need for war as an economic stabilizer;

the amount and proportion of military expenditures and destruction of life, property, and natural resources during this period assignable to the need for war as an instrument for political control;

similar figures, to the extent that they can be separately arrived at, assignable to the need for war to maintain social cohesiveness;

levels of recruitment and expenditures on the draft and other forms of personnel deployment attributable to the need for military institutions to control social disaffection;

the statistical relationship of war casualties to world food supplies;

the correlation of military actions and expenditures with cultural activities and scientific advances (including necessarily the development of measurable standards in these areas).

(b) Establishment of a priori modern criteria for the execution of the non-military functions of war. These will include, but not be limited to:

calculation of minimum and optimum ranges of military expenditure required, under varying hypothetical conditions, to fulfill these several functions, separately and collectively;

determination of minimum and optimum levels of destruction of *LIFE*, *PROPERTY*, and *NATURAL RESOURCES* prerequisite to the credibility of external threat essential to the political and motivational functions;

development of a negotiable formula governing the relationship between military recruitment and training policies and the exigencies of social control.

(c) Reconciliation of these criteria with prevailing economic, political, sociological, and ecological limitations. The ultimate object of this phase of War Research is to rationalize the heretofore informal operations of the war system. It should provide practical working procedures through which responsible governmental authority may resolve the following war-function problems, among others, under any given circumstances:

how to determine the optimum quantity, nature, and timing of military expenditures to ensure a desired degree of economic control;

how to organize the recruitment, deployment, and ostensible use of military personnel to ensure a desired degree of acceptance of authorized social values;

how to compute on a short-term basis, the nature and extent of the *LOSS OF LIFE* and other resources which *SHOULD BE SUFFERED* and/or *INFLICTED DURING* any single outbreak of hostilities to achieve a desired degree of internal political authority and social allegiance;

how to project, over extended periods, the nature and quality of overt warfare which must be planned and budgeted to achieve a desired degree of contextual stability for the same purpose; factors to be determined must include frequency of occurrence, length of phase, *INTENSITY OF PHYSICAL DESTRUCTION*, extensiveness of geographical involvement, and *OPTIMUM MEAN LOSS OF LIFE*;

how to extrapolate accurately from the foregoing, for ecological purposes, the continuing effect of the war system, over such extended cycles, on population pressures, and to adjust the planning of casualty rates accordingly.

*War Research procedures will necessarily include, but not be limited to, the following:*

(a) The collation of economic, military, and other relevant data into uniform terms, permitting the reversible translation of heretofore discrete categories of information.

(b) The development and application of appropriate forms of cost-effectiveness analysis suitable for adapting such new constructs to computer terminology, programming, and projection.

(c) Extension of the "war games" methods of systems testing to apply, as a quasi-adversary proceeding, to the nonmilitary functions of war.

Since Both Programs of the WAR/PEACE RESEARCH Agency will share the same purpose---to maintain governmental freedom of choice in respect to war and peace until the direction of social survival is no longer in doubt -- it is of the essence of this proposal that the agency be constituted without limitation of

time. Its examination of existing and proposed institutions will be self-liquidating when its own function shall have been superseded by the historical developments it will have, at least in part, initiated.

## NOTES

### SECTION 1

1. The Economic and Social Consequences of Disarmament: U.S. Reply to the Inquiry of the Secretary-General of the United Nations (Washington, D.C.: USGPO, June 1964), pp. 8-9.
2. Herman Kahn, *Thinking About the Unthinkable* (New York: Horizon, 1962), p.35.
3. Robert S. McNamara, in an address before the American Society of Newspaper Editors, in Montreal, P.Q., Canada, 18 May 1966.
4. Alfred North Whitehead, in "The Anatomy of Some Scientific Ideas," included in *The Aims of Education* (New York: Macmillan, 1929).
5. At Ann Arbor, Michigan, 16 June 1962.
6. Louis J. Halle, "Peace in Our Time? Nuclear Weapons as a Stabilizer," *The New Republic* (28 December 1963).

### SECTION 2

1. Kenneth E. Boulding, "The World War Industry as an Economic Problem," in Emile Benoit and Kenneth E. Boulding (eds.), *Disarmament and the Economy* (New York: Harper & Row, 1963).
2. McNamara, in ASNE Montreal address cited.
3. Report of the Committee on the Economic Impact of Defense and Disarmament (Washington: USGPO, July 1965).
4. Sumner M. Rosen, "Disarmament and the Economy," *War/Peace Report* (March 1966).

### SECTION 3

1. Vide William D. Grampp, "False Fears of Disarmament," *Harvard Business Review* (Jan.-Feb.1964) for a concise example of this reasoning.



2. Seymour Melman, "The Cost of Inspection for Disarmament," in Benoit and Boulding, *op. cit.*

## SECTION 5

1. Arthur I. Waskow, *Toward the Unarmed Forces of the United States* (Washington: Institute for Policy Studies, 1966), p.9. (This is the unabridged edition of the text of a report and proposal prepared for a seminar of strategists and Congressman in 1965; it was later given limited distribution among other persons engaged in related projects.)

2. David T. Bazelon, "The Politics of the Paper Economy," *Commentary* (November 1962), p.409.

3. *The Economic Impact of Disarmament* (Washington: USGPO, January 1962), p.409.

4. David T. Bazelon, "The Scarcity Makers," *Commentary* (October 1962), p. 298.

5. Frank Pace, Jr., in an address before the American Banker's Association, September 1957.

6. A random example, taken in this case from a story by David Deitch in the *New York Herald Tribune* (9 February 1966).

7. Vide L. Gumplowicz, in *Geschichte der Staatstheorien* (Innsbruck: Wagner, 1905) and earlier writings.

8. K. Fischer, *Das Militar* (Zurich: Steinmetz Verlag, 1932), pp.42-43.

9. The obverse of this phenomenon is responsible for the principal combat problem of present-day infantry officers: the unwillingness of otherwise "trained" troops to fire at an enemy close enough to be recognizable as an individual rather than simply as a target.

10. Herman Kahn, *On Thermonuclear War* (Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1960), p.42. 11. John D. Williams, "The Nonsense about Safe Driving," *Fortune* (September 1958).

12. Vide most recently K. Lorenz, in *Das Sogenannte Bose: zur Naturgeschichte der Aggression* (Vienna: G. Borotha-Schoeler Verlag, 1964).

13. Beginning with Herbert Spencer and his contemporaries, but largely ignored for nearly a century.

14. As in recent draft-law controversy, in which the issue of selective deferment of the culturally privileged is often carelessly equated with the preservation of the biologically "fittest."

15. G. Bouthol, in *La Guerre* (Paris: Presses universitaires de France, 1953) and many other more detailed studies. The useful concept of "polemology," for the study of war as an independent discipline, is his, as is the notion of "demographic relaxation," the sudden temporary decline in the rate of population increase after major wars.

16. This seemingly premature statement is supported by one of our own test studies. But it hypothesizes both the stabilizing of world population growth and the institution of fully adequate environmental controls. Under these two conditions, the probability of the permanent elimination of involuntary global famine is 68 percent by 1976 and 95 percent by 1981.

## SECTION 6

1. This round figure is the median taken from our computations, which cover varying contingencies, but it is sufficient for the purpose of general discussion.

2. But less misleading than the more elegant traditional metaphor, in which war expenditures are referred to as the "ballast" of the economy but which suggests incorrect quantitative relationships.

3. Typical in generality, scope, and rhetoric. We have not used any published program as a model; similarities are unavoidably coincidental rather than tendentious.

4. Vide the reception of a "Freedom Budget for all Americans," proposed by A. Philip Randolph et al; it is a ten-year plan, estimated by its sponsors to cost \$185 billion.

5. Waskow, *op. cit.*

6. By several current theorists, most extensively and effectively by Robert R. Harris in "The Real Enemy," an unpublished doctoral dissertation made available to this study.

7. In ASNE, Montreal address cited.

8. The Tenth Victim.

9. For an examination of some of its social implications, see Seymour Rubenfeld, *Family of Outcasts: A New Theory of Delinquency* (New York: Free Press, 1965).

10. As in Nazi Germany; this type of "ideological" ethnic repression, directed to specific sociological ends, should not be confused with traditional economic exploitation, as of Negroes in the U.S., South Africa, etc.

11. By teams of experimental biologists in Massachusetts, Michigan, and California, as well as in Mexico and the U.S.S.R. Preliminary test applications are scheduled in Southeast Asia, in countries not yet announced.

12. Expressed in the writings of H. Marshall McLuhan, in *Understanding Media: The Extensions of Man* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1964) and elsewhere.

13. This rather optimistic estimate was derived by plotting a three-dimensional distribution of three arbitrarily defined variables; the macro-structural, relating to the extension of knowledge beyond the capacity of conscious experience; the organic, dealing with the manifestations of terrestrial life as inherently comprehensible; and the infra-particular, covering the subconceptual requirements of natural phenomena. Values were assigned to the known and unknown in each parameter, tested against data from earlier chronologies, and modified heuristically until predictable correlations reached a useful level of accuracy. "Two decades" means, in this case, 20.6 years, with a standard deviation of only 1.8 years. (An incidental finding, not pursued to the same degree of accuracy, suggests a greatly accelerated resolution of issues in the biological sciences after 1972.)

## SECTION 7

1. Since they represent an examination of too small a percentage of the eventual options, in terms of "multiple mating," the subsystem we developed for this application. But an example will indicate how one of the most frequently recurring correlation problems--chronological phasing--was brought to light in this way. One of the first combinations tested showed remarkably high coefficients of compatibility, on a post hoc static basis, but no variations of

timing, using a thirty-year transition module, permitted even marginal synchronization. The combination was thus disqualified. This would not rule out the possible adequacy of combinations using modifications of the same factors, however, since minor variations in a proposed final condition may have disproportionate effects on phasing.

2. Edward Teller, quoted in War/Peace Report (December 1964).

3. E.g., the highly publicized "Delphi Technique" and other, more sophisticated procedures. A new system, especially suitable for institutional analysis, was developed during the course of this study in order to hypothecate measurable "peace games"; a manual of this system is being prepared and will be submitted for general distribution among appropriate agencies. For older, but still useful, techniques, see Norman C. Dalkey's *Games and Simulations* (Santa Monica, Calif.:Rand, 1964).

## SECTION 8

1. A primer-level example of the obvious and long overdue need for such translation is furnished by Kahn (in *Thinking About the Unthinkable*, p.102). Under the heading "Some Awkward Choices" he compares four hypothetical policies: a certain loss of \$3,000; a .1 chance of loss of \$300,000; a .01 chance of loss of \$30,000,000; and a .001 chance of loss of \$3,000,000,000. A government decision-maker would "very likely" choose in that order. But what if "lives are at stake rather than dollars?" Kahn suggests that the order of choice would be reversed, although current experience does not support this opinion. Rational war research can and must make it possible to express, without ambiguity, lives in terms of dollars and vice versa; the choices need not be, and cannot be, "awkward."

2. Again, an overdue extension of an obvious application of techniques up to now limited such circumscribed purposes as improving kill-ammunition ratios determining local choice between precision and saturation bombing, and other minor tactical, and occasionally strategic, ends. The slowness of Rand, I.D.A., and other responsible analytic organizations to extend cost-effectiveness and related concepts beyond early-phase applications has already been widely remarked on and criticized elsewhere.

3. The inclusion of institutional factors in war-game techniques has been given some rudimentary consideration in the Hudson Institute's Study for Hypothetical Narratives for Use in Command and Control Systems Planning (by William Pfaff and Edmund Stillman; Final report published in 1963). But

here, as with other war and peace studies to date, what has blocked the logical extension of new analytic techniques has been a general failure to understand and properly evaluate the non-military functions of war.

- End -

*THE JEWISH WORLD*  
*CONSPIRACY*

The Protocols of the Elders of Zion  
before the Court in Berne

by

**Dr. Karl Bergmeister**

1938

---

Notes from the editor of this e-book:

- The original scanned version of this book was downloaded from [nazi.org.uk](http://nazi.org.uk) in July 2012.
- All formatting & page breaks are identical to the original book.
- Some minor spelling & printing errors have been corrected.

## **The Jewish world conspiracy**

The lawsuit over the authenticity of the Protocols of the Elders of Zion, which took place in Berne during the years 1934 and 1935, gave to Jewish and pro-Jewish publicists alike, the much wished-for opportunity to blazon forth into the world that in Berne, a judge after objective consideration, had pronounced judgement to the effect that the Protocols were a forgery.

It is in this sense that the Jew Alexander Stein writes in his work "Adolf Hitler, Schüler der Weisen von Zion" (Adolf Hitler, a Pupil of the Elders of Zion), Graphia Verlag, Carlsbad, 1936, and the Jew Ivan Heilblut in "Die öffentlichen Verleumder, die Protokolle der Weisen von Zion und ihre Verwendung in der heutigen Politik" (The Public Slanderers. The Protocols of the Elders of Zion and their Use in Present-Day Politics), Europa Verlag, Zürich, 1937; similarly Irene Harland, the pro-Jewish propagandist, in her book "Sein Kampf, Antwort an Hitler" (His Struggle, a Reply to Hitler), Vienna, 1936, and the Freemason Count R. N. Coudenhove-Kalergi – married to a Jewess – in "Judenhaß von heute (Jew Hate in the Present Day), Pan-Europa Verlag, Vienna-Zürich, 1935.

All the above, with apparent intent, pass over the fact that already in 1935, a short time after the proceedings in Berne, a book appeared from the pen of Dr. Stephan Vász, entitled "Das Berner Fehlurteil über die Protokolle der Weisen von Zion" (The Faulty Judgement in the Berne Protocols Case), Publishers the U. Bodung-Verlag, Erfurt, in which, from the documents submitted to the court, and the minutes of the proceedings, the author furnishes exhaustive proof of the fact that what took place in Berne was a mockery of justice.

Moreover when Jewry, with incredible frivolity, initiated the proceedings, and led them to an apparent victory, they do not seem to have reckoned with the possibility that this very lawsuit, and the far reaching research which it was to initiate, would bring to light material of so valuable a nature, that from then on, it would hardly be possible for any thinking person to maintain that the Protocols were a forgery.

In the present pamphlet, a certain familiarity with the Protocols is assumed.



# 1. How the Protocols came into existence.

The Protocols of the Elders of Zion form the text of a lecture under 24 headings, dealing with the political, economic and financial programme of Judaeo-Masonry for the establishment of Jewish world domination.

The authorship, time and place of the lecture, as well as the actual date at which it was written down, it has not up till now been possible to ascertain.

In the matter of the authorship, the American writer F. Fry, following upon investigations carried out in Russia by Henry Ford, states that the Protocols are the work of the Jewish writer and leader Achad Haam (Ascher Ginsberg), and that they originated in Odessa. Certain circumstances go to show that the Protocols – perhaps following upon the lines of a concept by Achad Haam – formed the subject of a lecture in French Masonic Lodges. The bases for this supposition are the following, namely: that Freemason policy follows the lines of the Protocols, and that S. A. Nilus tells us that the copy which came into his hands in 1901 bore the following inscription: "Signed by the Representatives of Zion of the 33<sup>rd</sup> Degree."

The story generally put about by Jewry, that in the case of the Protocols, we have to do with a pamphlet drawn up by the Russian Police, and more particularly by Councillor P. J. Ratschkowsky, the purpose of which was to calumniate Jewry, is one which simply will not hold water; the so-called evidence brought forward in support of this story, being wholly without foundation of any kind.

Equally untenable is the theory emanating from anti-Jewish quarters, that the Protocols owe their origin to the Zionist Congress in Basel in 1897. There are however some grounds for the supposition that the text which had already been drawn up between the years 1890 and 1895, formed the subject of a debate at a meeting of brethren of the Bnai-Brith Order in Basel in 1897.

Proved beyond all doubt however is the fact that the first person to possess a copy of the document in French, was the late Russian Major and Court Marshal Alexei Nicolajewitsch Suchotin of Tschern, in the Government of Tula. S. A. Nilus in his book "The Great within the Small" confirms this fact. It is further confirmed by S. S. Nilus, son of the above, in a written declaration dated 1936, to the effect that he personally was present when Suchotin handed the document to his father.

I was successful in finding out a further relation of Suchotin's in the person of Madame Antonia Porphyrjewna Manjowsky, née Suchotin, widow of the Russian Admiral of that name, and resident at the moment in Jugoslavia. This lady gave me on the 13<sup>th</sup> of December 1936, a written declaration to the effect that in her youth, she on many

occasions visited the Suchotins on their estate. On the occasion of one of her visits about the year 1895, she was witness of how a transcript was made of a copy of the Protocols by Suchotin's sister Mademoiselle Vera Suchotin and his niece Mademoiselle Olga Wischnewetsky, later Madame Lotin.

Vera Suchotin being long since deceased, Madame Manjkowsky advised me to visit Madame Lotin who was still living in Paris. Much to my disappointment, I found that in consequence of the death of her husband Madame Lotin had become completely insane, and was now living in an asylum near Paris, and no longer capable of being interviewed.

Having regard to the date in question, the declaration of Madame Manjkowsky assumes particular importance, for the reason that in her books "Waters Flowing Eastward", p. 89, and "Le Juif Notre Maltre", p. 95, Mrs. L. Fry publishes a letter written to her on the 17<sup>th</sup> of April 1927 by Philipp Petrowitsch Stepanoff (deceased 1932) late Procurator of the Holy Synod in Moscow, in which Stepanoff states that already, in 1895 he had received a transcript of the Protocols from Major Suchotin, and adds that he received it through the intermediary of a lady in Paris.

Who this lady was, it has not been possible up till now to ascertain. S. A. Nilus also writes in his book that Suchotin, on handing the document to him in 1901, mentioned her name to him, but that he had forgotten it. In this connection Nilus's son informed me that his father had only mentioned the matter because Suchotin had made him promise to keep the lady's name a secret as long as she lived. From all this it becomes clear that a transcript of the Protocols was in existence in Russia in the year 1895 already, that is to say two years before the first Congress in Basel.

According to data furnished by Nilus's son, the first publication of the Protocols took place in the Winter of 1902/1903 in the "Moskowskija Wiedomosti". I have unfortunately not up till now succeeded in obtaining a copy of this paper. As against this, it is a matter beyond all doubt that the Protocols were published in the "Snamja", the Paper formerly edited by Kruschewan, in the numbers appearing between the 28<sup>th</sup> of August and the 7<sup>th</sup> of September 1903. It was first in the year 1905, that Sergej Alexandrowitsch Nilus included the text of the Protocols in his book on Antichrist entitled "Welikoje w Malom i Antichrist kak bliskaja polititscheskaja wosmoschnost" (The Great within the Small, and the Antichrist as a Political Possibility in the Near Future). This was in the second edition of his book, of which the first edition which appeared in 1901 did not contain a copy of the Protocols. The third edition appeared in 1911, and the fourth in 1917, under the altered title "Blis jest pri dwerech" (He is at the Doors!).

In the year 1906, the Russian author George Butmi published the Protocols in his book "Oblitschiteljenja rjetschi, wragi roda tschelowjetscheskago" (Speeches which reveal the Truth, the Enemies of Mankind), the fourth edition of which appeared in 1907.

In the rest of Europe the Protocols remained completely unknown. It was first after the World War that Russian emigrants brought Nilus's book to North America and to Germany. It was thus that a copy came into the hands of the President of the "Verband gegen die Überhebung des Judentums" in Berlin, Müller von Hausen, who had it translated in the

year 1919, and published under his pseudonym *Gottfried zur Beek*, under the title "The Secrets of the Learned Elders of Zion".

A second edition was published by *Theodor Fritsch* with the incorrect title of "The Zionist Protocols". A seventeenth edition of this brochure appeared in 1936 in the *Hammer-Verlag*, Leipzig, this time with the correct title "The Protocols of Zion".

## **2. The first Jewish attempts at defence.**

In the year 1921, Jewry took up the defence against the Protocols. In rapid succession the three following articles appeared.

On the 25<sup>th</sup> of February 1921, the "American Hebrew" published an interview given by the Russian Princess *Catherine Radziwill* to the Jewish reporter *Isaac Landman*.

On the 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> of May 1921, the French Count *Armand du Chayla* published an article in two parts in the Russian paper "Posljednije Nowosti" ("Dernières Nouvelles") in Paris.

The third article was from the pen of the English journalist *Philip Graves*, and appeared in three parts in the London "Times" on the 16<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> of August 1921.

Princess Radziwill declared that the Protocols were first drawn up after the Russo-Japanese war and the first Russian Revolution in 1905 by the Russian State Councillor *Peter Ivanowitsch Ratschkowsky*, Chief of the Russian Secret Police in Paris, and by his agent *Matthew Golowsky*. During her stay in Paris at the time, the last named had shown her the manuscript which he had just composed, and which had moreover a large blue inkstain on the front page. It had been planned in Russian Conservative circles to incite the Czar Nicholas II against the Jews by means of this publication.

Comte du Chayla wrote that he visited Nilus in Russia in the year 1909. The latter had shown him the manuscript with the blue inkstain, and had told him that he had received it from his life-long friend *Madame Natalia Afanassicwna K.* (du Chayla afterwards stated that her name was *Komarowsky*) who had in turn received it from *Ratschkowsky* in Paris.

*Philip Graves* wrote that the Protocols had been composed with the aid of the "Dialogue aux Enfers entre Machiavel et Montesquieu", a book written by the French advocate *Maurice Joly*, the first edition of which appeared in Brussels in 1864, and the second in 1868.

The only thing that is true about these reports, with which I will deal later on, is the statement that the author of the Protocols made extensive use of *Joly's* book, in that he copied whole sentences, and even whole paragraphs from it. He committed an open plagiarism on *Joly*. This fact however cannot be taken as furnishing the least proof that the Protocols are an anti-Semitic forgery; for it is not a question of whether the text of the Protocols came into being partly through the misuse of the text of another book, but solely of whether the Protocols contain the programme of Jewish world domination, and were written by a Jew for the Jewish people. The fact that externally a plagiarism is to hand, is no proof that

the contents are a forgery. The question of forgery would first arise when it could be proved that the Protocols had actually been composed by an Anti-Semite for the purpose of slandering Jewry.

Jewry even made the attempt to bring proof of this, in that they caused Princess Radziwill to announce that Golowinsky had composed the document under the guidance of Ratschkowsky. The attempt to prove this however, as I will afterwards show, was a complete failure.

### **3. The Proceedings in Berne.**

When, in spite of the above, the Protocols made their way round the world, and made their appearance in practically every country, and in a variety of languages, Jewry finally decided to obtain a judicial finding upon the subject.

On the 26<sup>th</sup> of June 1933, "The Federation of Jewish Communities of Switzerland" and the "The Berne Jewish Community" brought an action in the courts with a view to obtaining a judgement to the effect that the brochure by Theodor Fritsch, "Die Zionistischen Protokolle" was literary trash, and further with a view to obtaining an order prohibiting its publication. As a matter of form the action was brought against five members of the "National Front", and of the "Heimatwehr", and among them, as principal defendant, Sylvio Schnell, who had distributed the brochure at a party meeting. As expert to the Jewish plaintiffs the judge appointed Dr. A. Baumgarten, Professor of Criminal Law at the University of Basel, and as Expert to the defendants the Director of the World Service at Erfurt, Lieut. Colonel U. Fleischhauer. As presiding expert he appointed the Pro-Jewish Swiss author C. A. Loosli.

At the end of October 1934, the 16 witnesses called by the Jewish plaintiffs were heard, and on the 14<sup>th</sup> of May 1935 judgement was entered to the effect that the Protocols were a forgery and demoralising literature. No other decision was possible, because on the one hand the Marxist judge accepted the falsehoods of the Princess Radziwill and of the Comte du Chayla as correct, and consequently was bound to accept the expertises of Baumgarten and Loosli, which were founded upon these falsehoods; and on the other hand because he refused to listen to the objections raised by the expert Fleischhauer against these falsehoods. Quite apart from this, the judge went so far in his preconceived opinion that the Protocols were a forgery, and in his lack of objectivity under undisguised pressure from Jewry, that he did not even stop at deliberately setting aside the conditions laid down in the Swiss Civil Code for the carrying out of legal proceedings. Thus he only allowed the witnesses brought by the Jewish plaintiffs to be heard, whereas of the 40 witnesses brought by the defendants, not a single one was allowed a hearing. The proceedings were accordingly carried on solely upon the testimony of the Jewish plaintiffs. And further, although Swiss law demands that in the case of every lawsuit, shorthand minutes of the proceedings be taken by an official of the court, the judge did not adhere to this condition, but permitted the Jewish plaintiffs to appoint two private stenographers to keep the register of the official proceedings

during the hearing of their own witnesses. As therefore no legal record of the proceedings was kept, it follows that the whole procedure, and the verdict itself are both null and void.

In other ways also bias may be said to have celebrated triumphs. Thus the expert Fleischhauer was hindered by a variety of expedients from making use of his legal right to examine the documents of the other side; and whereas the two Swiss experts were allowed a good eight months for the preparation of their expertises, the judge demanded that Fleischhauer should prepare his expertise within six weeks. It was only after a protest, that he agreed to extend this period by the insufficient term of one month.

In consequence of all this, the principal defendant Silvio Schnell lodged an appeal through his counsel Hans Ruef.

After a lapse of two and a half years, the case was reopened in the Court of Criminal Appeal in Berne on October 27<sup>th</sup> 1937.

Messrs Ursprung and Ruef, counsel for the defendants, demanded that the verdict given in the court of first instance be quashed, and their clients acquitted. Mr. Ruef submitted that the evidence taken down during the original proceedings had not been submitted to the witnesses for signature, and argued that little credibility could in any event be attached to their statements. He pointed out moreover that all the Russian documents which had been submitted to the court by M. Loosli were uncertified copies of the originals, and that a number of mistakes had been discovered in the different translations.

Mr. Ruef finally declared that it was not possible to apply the Bernese law to the incriminated document, because its contents were of a political, and not of a moral nature.

The Assistant Public Prosecutor Loder recognised that the manner in which the official record of the proceedings had been kept in the court of first instance had not been correct, and he further recognised that a whole series of errors in the sense of the Penal Code had been committed.

On the 1<sup>st</sup> November 1937 the Appeal Court pronounced judgement in the following terms:

"The accused Sylvio Schnell is acquitted without indemnity, all elements which might constitute a basis for the charge being absent."

In summing up the President declared that any expertise on the authenticity or non-authenticity of the Protocols was superfluous. The Protocols of the Elders of Zion being a political pamphlet of a polemical order, the Bernese law did not apply. For this reason a complete acquittal had been pronounced. The President declared with emphasis that the judge in the court of first instance had no right to set on foot enquiries as to the authenticity or the non-authenticity of the Protocols for the reason that the matter was irrelevant to the consideration of whether an immoral publication was to hand.

In this important lawsuit therefore Jewry have not attained their object.

When in spite of this the Jewish press announce that all that was decided by the Court of Appeal was that the Protocols are not demoralising literature, and that the declaration of the judge in the court of first instance that they are a forgery retains its validity, this amounts to no more than a gross misleading of public opinion.

In the Court of Appeal the judgement of the first court was quashed in its entirety, and the considerations upon which the first judge based his faulty judgement, and more especially his assumption that a forgery was to hand, were deprived of all weight.

## 4. The supposed proofs of forgery.

Of the evidence brought by Jewry against the authenticity of the Protocols already in 1921, and in Berne in 1934/1935, the following may be said to be the substance.

The assumption made by Princess Radziwill that the Protocols were drawn up in the year 1906 after the Russo-Japanese War and the first Russian Revolution may be said to be false if only on the following grounds namely, that the text of the Protocols can be proved to have been in the hands of Stepanoff already in 1895, that in 1901 it was in the hands of Nilus, and that in the year 1903, it was published in the "Snamja". It can further be proved that in 1905, and some years previously, both Ratschkowsky and Golowinsky were no longer in Paris. Thus does the whole catena of lies contrived by Princess Radziwill fall to the ground. This woman moreover falsely gave herself out as a princess in her interview with the Press in 1921, whereas already in 1914, after her divorce from Prince William Radziwill, she married an engineer called Karl Emil Kolb, from whom she was again shortly afterwards divorced, and in 1921 following upon of a new marriage became Mrs. Danvin. It was in vain for the expert Fleischhauer to point out to the court during the proceedings that the evidence of this woman could not be taken seriously, if only for the reason that she was a proven forger and crook. The court refused to make any investigation of her previous career. It might therefore be fitting at this point to mention some of her shady actions in the past. About the year 1900 she attached herself to the diamond mine owner Cecil Rhodes, at the time he was going to South Africa. On the grounds of pure vanity apparently she published in a paper called "Greater Britain", which she edited there, what purported to be an interview with the late Marquess of Salisbury on the political situation in South Africa. In this interview Lord Salisbury is supposed to have expressed the view that Rhodes should be advanced to the position of Premier of Cape Colony. To put the matter beyond all doubt, the Princess showed Rhodes' private secretary the text of statement purporting to be signed by Lord Salisbury, and a telegram which she stated she had received from him inviting her to an interview. It came out afterwards that the telegram was not genuine, as it was not Lord Salisbury, but the Princess who had sent it to herself, that the interview had never taken place, and that moreover Lord Salisbury's signature had been forged.

During the year 1901, she passed cheques to the aggregate amount of £ 29,000, signing them with the name of Cecil Rhodes. Following upon this she was arrested and sentenced to eighteen months hard labour. A full account of this affair, and of other exploits of this forgeress and adventuress may

be found in the memoirs of two of Cecil Rhodes' private secretaries entitled "Cecil Rhodes, his private life by his private secretary Philip Jourdan" London, 1910 and "Cecil Rhodes, the man and his work by one of his private and confidential secretaries, Gordon le Sueur". London 1913. Both books may be seen at the library of the University in Göttingen.

After leaving South Africa this woman did not alter her way of life. In 1921, she was arrested at the instance of two hotels in New York for having piled up bills for meals, and then disappeared without paying them.

A suitable witness indeed to prove that the Protocols are a forgery!

The patently false statement that the Protocols were first drawn up after the Russo-Japanese war in 1905 was very awkward to the Chief Expert Loosli, so he in his turn proceeded to falsify the evidence and with the object of adding verisimilitude to the statement made by Radziwill, he in his expertise unobtrusively altered the year 1905 to 1895. He was compelled by Fleischhauer seven months later to own up to this before the court. Even this incident produced no effect upon the biased judge. There are moreover definite grounds for the supposition that Landman laid before the Princess what was definitely a text, the main contents of which had been prepared beforehand, and which was afterwards ornamented by a few personal comments of her own. It is also stated that she was paid the unusually high sum of 500 Dollars for the interview by Lewis Marshall, the B'nai Brith Mason and leader of American Jewry. This of course was no honorarium, but hush-money.

The second in this unholy alliance was Comte du Chayla, who was shameless enough to insist before the court upon the correctness of his article (previously referred to).

It was only after the lawsuit was over, that I succeeded in discovering the whereabouts of Sergej Sergejewitsch Nilus, the son of the late S. A. Nilus, deceased in 1930, and the first publisher of the Protocols. In a detailed statement dated March 24<sup>th</sup> 1936, Nilus junior states that Comte du Chayla published his report in "Dernières Nouvelles" being fully aware that it was untrue, and thus he is a perfidious liar and slanderer. Nilus junior declared moreover that he himself was the legitimised son of S. A. Nilus, and of the latter's lifelong friend. This lady however was not Madame Natalia Afanassiwna, nor as stated by du Chayla, a Madame Komarowsky, but Natalia Afanassiwna Wolodimerow. She had never at any time been in touch with Ratschkowsky. She had moreover never had anything to do with the Protocols. Nilus junior declared himself prepared to state upon oath that he was himself present when in the year 1901, Major Suchotin, also a friend of his father's, had handed the manuscript over to him. He cannot remember having seen at the time the ominous inkstain upon the front page.

Further enquiries revealed the fact that Comte du Chayla in the year 1921, was Chief of Propaganda on the Staff of the Don Cossack Corps of General Wrangel's Army. During his employment in this capacity, he was discovered to be acting as a Bolshevik agent, and as such was arrested and condemned to death for high treason. General Wrangel however, acting under pressure from the French Ambassador quashed the sentence, and had to content himself with expelling the treasonable officer from the army.

Upon this matter and upon the previous career of the Count, State Councillor Gregor Petrowitsch Girtschitsch, formerly in the Judge Advocate General's Department of Wrangel's army and at present living in Tunis, has furnished exhaustive information in a report dated the 30<sup>th</sup> April 1936, such information having added importance in view of the fact that Girtschiisch himself conducted the case against du Chayla.

Already at the beginning of June 1936, Dr. Boris Liffschitz, a Russian Jew practising at the bar in Switzerland, and acting as counsel to du Chayla, was informed of the existence of these declarations, both of which were handed to the court. Du Chayla however omitted to bring any action for libel against S. S. Nilus. He apparently considered discretion to be the better part of valour, and that it was preferable in this instance to take the insult that he was a perfidious liar and slanderer sitting down, rather than take the risk of bringing an action against S. S. Nilus which would expose him to the danger of Nilus proving his contention true.

Yet a third witness has recently come forward in the person of Andrej Petrowitsch Ratschkowsky in Paris. He is the son of State Councillor Ratschkowsky, whom incidentally, Du Chayla falsely described as a general, a rank which he never held. In a written statement dated 13<sup>th</sup> July 1936, he states that he has searched through all the archives of his late father, which are in his possession, that is to say not only through his private correspondence, but also through all drafts of reports sent to the authorities in St. Petersburg, and that nowhere has he been able to detect the smallest trace of his father ever having had anything to do with the Protocols. He had moreover never had so much as a hint from his father that the Protocols were known to him. His father had never been an Anti-Semite, he had had Jews as friends and collaborators, and more particularly at the time of the publication of the Protocols, his Secretary was the Jew M. Golschmann. Finally his father was never acquainted with the fabulous Madame Komarowsky, who was supposed to have handed the document over to him.

Through the reports of those who might be described as the most telling witnesses in the case namely Nilus junior, Girtschitsch and Ratschkowsky junior, light has finally been brought to bear upon the forger's den. The statements of the crook and ex-Princess Radziwill, now Mrs. K. Danvin, and of the Bolshevik Agent and traitor Comte du Chayla are in all essential points untrue. State Councillor Ratschkowsky had never on any occasion anything to do with the Protocols. Nilus's lifelong friend who according to du Chayla was the go-between who handed him the Protocols, was not called Komarowsky, but Wolodimerow, and was never in contact of any kind with Ratschkowsky.

Apart from this question, the research into the origins of the Protocols must be carried out to its very last detail. It would be particularly important to find out from whom Major Suchotin received the Protocols in 1895, or at an earlier date. Here we find ourselves at a dead end, which is all the more difficult to overcome, as the supposedly non-Jewish Soviet State puts difficulties in the way of all enquiries which are likely to prove disadvantageous to the Jews. Moreover the former Member of the Duma, Colonel Baron B. Engelhardt, in a communication from Riga, dated the 2<sup>nd</sup> April 1935, states that in the Spring of 1917, immediately after the formation of the Provisional Go-



vernment by the Freemason Prince Lwow, it became the principal care of that government to remove from the Ministry of Home Affairs and from the Police Department all confidential documents having relation either to Jewry or to the Protocols.

All files and documents of a nature disagreeable to Jewry were collected, and under orders from Prince Lwow handed over against written receipt to the Jewish Politician Winawer, a member of the Masonically influenced Miljukow party. From this time onwards the material in question completely disappeared.

The expert Loosli did it is true, succeed through the intermediary of the Jewish solicitor Tager in Moscow in borrowing from the Soviet government documents for the composition of his expertise. These however, in spite of desperate efforts on the part of Loosli to nail down Ratschkowsky as the forger of the Protocols, do not afford the smallest ground for this assumption. Moreover apart from this, these documents of which Loosli was as proud as he was of the forgeries of Radziwill and of du Chayla, contain nothing whatever relating to the authorship of the Protocols.

The fact that the authorship and the time of the composition of this document still remain a mystery, does not justify the assumption that the Protocols are an Anti-Semitic forgery; and even less, when the fact is taken into account that their contents are in complete and accurate accord with other Jewish writings, as also with the political occurrences of our time. This document has been in existence for many decades, and its validity has never yet been legally disproved. As long however as a forgery has not been proved, this document may be looked upon as genuine. For it is the inauthenticity of a document which must be proved by those who would attack it, and not its authenticity by those who would defend it. The Berne lawsuit has not cleared up the situation in any way; for of all the theses which have been brought to prove forgery, there is not one that will hold water. One and all rest upon a gross perversion of the facts. Only the guilty, and those who are afraid of the truth, make use of such methods as were used in Berne.

## **5. Three orthodox Jews stand for the Authenticity of the Protocols.**

If up till now I have been principally concerned in the refutation of the assertions made by the opposing side, and have been able to show that Jewry have not been in the position to bring any valid evidence in support of forgery, I will now discuss a few important cases which go to show the authenticity of the Protocols. In this connection, I will quote the declarations of three orthodox Jews.

About the year 1901, in the small Polish city of Schocken, now called Skoki, there lived one Rudolf Fleischmann, an assistant Rabbi, and slaughterer by trade. With this person the local Public Prosecutor, M. Noskowitz, entered into friendly relations. Fleischmann, whose honour had suffered serious injury at the hands of the Chief Rabbi Dr. Veilchenfeld, in that the latter had assaulted his fiancée, complained bitterly to his Christian friend, and related to him much in regard to the anti-Christian writings of the Jews. In this fashion they came to speak about the Protocols of the Elders of Zion, which at the time were already known in Russia. As Noskowitz has asserted in writing, Fleischmann assured him that the Protocols really did exist, and that they were no forgery. Moreover that they were positively of Jewish origin. He further laid it on him as a duty, to warn his Christian co-religionists and co-citizens of the Jewish danger.

Noskowitz relates a second instance also. In the year 1906, he put the question direct to the well known Rabbi Grünfeld of Swarzedz in Poland, as to whether the Protocols were genuine or not. Thereupon Grünfeld gave him the following characteristically Jewish answer: "My dear Herr Noskowitz, you are too curious, and want to know too much. We are not permitted to talk about these things. I am not allowed to say anything, and you are not supposed to know anything. For God's sake be careful, or you will be putting your life in danger."

We are in possession of a further statement from the Russian Captain George (Our readers will understand that we cannot give his real name, as we otherwise might endanger the lives of his relatives in Soviet Russia.) In February 1924, in Jugo-Slavia, he visited the Jew Sawelij Konstantinowitsch Ephron, who was a refugee from Soviet Russia. Ephron in his early days had been a Rabbi in Vilna. He went over however to the Greek Orthodox Church, and became a mining engineer in St. Petersburg. He was moreover an author, and wrote under the nom de plume of "Litwin". He was the Editor of the Monarchist paper "The Light", and was a contributor to "The Messenger". He was also the author of the drama going under the name of "The Smugglers", which contains much severe criticism of Jewry. In consequence of this, he was brutally assaulted by some Jews, and his life being threatened when the Bolshevist revolution broke out he had to fly from his country, arriving finally in Serbia, where he found asylum in a cloister in the neighborhood of Petkowitz in the district of Schabatz. It was there that he died in the year 1926.

When on a certain occasion Captain George questioned him on the subject of the genuineness of the Protocols, Ephron declared with emphasis that he had for long been well acquainted with their contents, indeed for many years before they were ever published in the Christian press. Ephron's words were written down by Captain George who made sure of the matter by obtaining a sworn statement regarding his bona fides from the Arch-Priest of the Russian Church in Paris in the month of October 1928.

Both written declarations namely that of Public Prosecutor Noskowitz, and that of Captain George were included by Lieut. Colonel Fleischhauer

in the expert report which he rendered to the Court in Berne. Like all other evidence offered by Fleischhauer however, these witnesses were completely disregarded by the Marxist Judge.

The case of Ephron interested me quite exceptionally, and I therefore got into touch with different colonies of Russian emigrés with a view to finding people who had been acquainted with him. The results were altogether beyond my expectations. I discovered a Russian who had formerly fought in Wrangel's Army, Wassilij S. (His real name is also concealed) who had made friends with Ephron at Petkowitz and who actually handed me a short treatise upon the Protocols in the Russian language written by Ephron himself. It is actually the concept of a letter addressed by Ephron in the year 1921, to the Russian Emigrant paper, edited by Burtzew in Paris, "Obschtscheje djelo" (La Cause Commune). Ephron had at about this time read an article in this paper, in which a writer by name of A. J. Kuprin, questioned the genuineness of the Protocols, and pretended to show that they were a forgery on the assumption that the Jews were incapable of producing an anti-Christian work of this description. The indignant Ephron thereupon wrote the following letter to the Editor:

"In my quiet cloister (I am living in a Serbian monastery.) it is seldom that I see a newspaper. The other day however a copy of the "Obschtscheje djelo" came into my hand, and in it I read a feuilleton by A. J. Kuprin entitled "Guslitzkaja Fabrika". In this feuilleton Monsieur Kuprin discusses the Zionist Protocols of Nilus, and describes for the benefit of the reader the impressions which he gets from the perusal of this book. Whatever conclusion he comes to in this instance in regard to the genuineness of the Protocols, is a matter of little or no interest to me, for in the matter under consideration, Monsieur Kuprin cannot be considered an authority in any sense of the word. In spite of the above however, my attention was drawn to certain statements in this feuilleton. Monsieur Kuprin writes: "What surprises one in the Protocols is this downright, blind, stupid, one might say uniform hate against Christianity, which only an unimaginative and commonplace Jew-baiter, writing in accordance with his feelings against the Jews, could ascribe to the Elders of Zion. Every word of these Protocols breathes blood, revenge, slavery, destruction and ruin. One does not only feel the deadly and poisonous power of the word, but also the paralysing commonplace. When the diplomats of two different countries set out to ravish a portion of a third, or when two financiers set about plucking some trustful pigeons, they do not usually call things by their proper names, but are wont to conceal the hard reality with kindly words and tasteful forms. These 70 Elders, the highest authority of an intelligent people, and no doubt themselves also highly cultivated persons, would it is clear be ashamed of such a primitive and pogrom-like brutality as is attributed to them in the Protocols."

"The above quotation from the article of this well meaning author breathes passionate resentment against the Protocols, and the Christian conscience of the writer cannot reconcile itself to the wickedness and the hate against Christianity with which the Protocols are per-

meated. He is unable therefore to acknowledge that they are genuine, and out of goodness of heart he cannot recognize them. Thus must it be. It is difficult to come to terms with life when such wickedness and such hatred found to exist. To an author brought up and educated in Christian ethics, they may seem impossible and an absurdity. But nevertheless ... This wickedness and this hatred of Christianity among the chosen people have both existed in the past, and exist up to the present day."

"I propose to the well meaning author that he communicate with Monsieur Pasmanik, and ask him to be kind enough to translate the following words taken from the prayer which every Jew is bound to repeat thrice daily. (I take it that Monsieur Pasmanik is cognisant of ancient Hebrew, and is also familiar with the prayers.)

"SCHAKETZ TISCHAKZENU', SAWE TISSAWENU, KI CHEREM, "HU"...

"These words, I repeat it, and I hope that Monsieur Pasmanik will confirm what I say, are repeated three times a day by every Jew in his prayers. Now if Monsieur Pasmanik will accurately translate the words of the Hebrew prayer, and Monsieur Kuprin comes to hear of their meaning, he will surely understand that as a Christian, and as a man of honour, he is bound publicly to withdraw what he has said in the above quoted statement, a statement clearly dictated by goodness of heart, and from feelings of Christian charity, and in no way attributable to any knowledge of Judaism, or of Jewish ethics."

P. S. If in the course of the next fifteen days Monsieur Pasmanik does not communicate the meaning of the Hebrew prayer to A. J. Kuprin, I will print a translation in the Nowoje Wremja, as much for his own edification, as for the edification of other writers similarly placed, who have erred in all good faith."

Upon Ephron's Russian concept the following further notes are to be found, and also a translation of the Hebrew text:

"Up to the sixties of the previous century these words were printed in the Hebrew prayer books; at the beginning of the sixties however, they were forbidden by the Russian censorship, which naturally did not prevent the Jews then, as it does not prevent them now, from repeating them three times a day.

"Schaketz tischakzenu", thou shalt utterly detest it, (the Cross of Christ),

"Save tissawenu", thou shalt utterly abhor it,

"Ki cherem", for it is a cursed thing.

"Hu", fye!" \*)

Burtzew never published this letter. He also suppressed it in his evidence before the Court in Berne. Whether Ephron also sent it to the Nowoje Wremja as he intended, is not known.

It is altogether characteristic of Ephron's attitude to the Protocols, that it was just an article which pretended to prove them a forgery which

---

\*) For this curse the Jews make use of Deuteronomy VII, 26.

he took as an occasion for repudiating any such theory. He does not express any direct opinion as to their authenticity, but it is sufficient that he denies to Kuprin the right to express any opinion upon the matter, upon the grounds that he does not understand the subject, and that he energetically repudiates the letter's attempt to establish a forgery. His attitude comes even more clearly to light in the following report compiled by Wassilij Smirinow in the presence of two witnesses on the 15<sup>th</sup> of December 1936, viz:

"After my arrival in Jugo-Slavia in the year 1921, in my capacity of an officer in General Wrangel's army, I came across a group of Russian emigrants in the village of Petkowitz, in the district of Schabatz, where it had been suggested that I should live.

"In the vicinity of this village, the Serbian monastery of St. Pelko is to be found. As I heard shortly afterwards, in this monastery lived Sawelij Konstantinowitsch Ephron, who had found a home there, as age and infirmity (he was at the time 72) prevented him from doing any active work. Ephron had come there on the recommendation of Bishop Michael of Schabatz, in whose diocese this cloister was situated. Bishop Michael had in former times been the head of a Serbian religious house in Moscow.

"It was at this time that I first began to receive the "Obschtscheje djelo", three copies of which were forwarded to me from Paris with a view to its distribution among the Russian emigrants. Ephron came to hear that I was receiving the "Obschtscheje djelo", and sent me a message through one of the Russians asking me to visit him, and saying that he would much like to see the paper in question. I visited him in the course of the next few days, and began also to send him the paper. Thus it was that my acquaintance with Ephron began.

"Later, in No. 440 of the above periodical, a feuilleton written by Kuprin appeared under the title of "Guslitzkaja Fabrika", in which he attacked the author of the Protocols for the blind and bloodthirsty hate against Christianity exhibited in them. Kuprin further expressed doubts regarding the capability of the Jews to express such sentiments. What he meant was that only the most ordinary type of Jew-baiter could ascribe such sentiments to them.

"This attitude of Kuprin to the Protocols disturbed Ephron very much, and on the occasion of my next visit, he started to relate to me the opinion which he had formed of the feuilleton in question. He had a reply to Kuprin already written, and addressed to the Editor of "Obschtscheje djelo", which he asked me to despatch. In the course of a further conversation regarding this feuilleton, he became very indignant about Kuprin's ignorance of the theme he had handled. He held him to be completely incompetent to express any opinion on the nature of the case.

"On the occasion of this conversation, Ephron handed me the concept of the letter he had written to Kuprin with the words: "Take it, my dear friend, it may perhaps be of use to you some day."

"In connection with this feuilleton of Kuprin's, there began between us the most open hearted conversations in the course of which he told me what he knew regarding the Zionist Protocols. In view of

the fact that it is such a long time ago, I cannot now remember everything that he said, but one or two leading points which have graven themselves on my memory I will now quote in inverted commas, making use to the best of my recollection of Ephron's own words. He asked me once whether I had read the Protocols through, and on my replying in the affirmative, he began to say that the Protocols of the Elders of Zion were in point of fact not the original Protocols at all, but a compressed extract of the same. Then he said to me that he was very much troubled in his conscience as to whether he should reveal the secret of their origin or not, for he did not know whether in so doing he would be doing more harm than good.

"I cannot here remember the exact course of our conversation, but as far as I know I had put to him a question regarding the origin and the existence of the original Protocols. In answer, he excitedly caught hold of me by the lapel of my coat, and said literally:

"My dear friend, in the matter of the origin, and of the existence of the original Protocols, there are only ten men in the entire world who know, and one of them is your servant." In saying these words he touched his breast with his forefinger and added: "My dear friend (this was his favourite mode of address where I was concerned), if you come to me often enough, it is just possible that I may bring myself to reveal this secret to you."

"It was a short time after this that a position was offered me in Belgrade, and to my great regret I was compelled to part with him for good. It was in this fashion that he took the secret of the Protocols with him into the grave. He died 2 to 3 years after my departure, as I afterwards heard."

"From what he told me, I learnt that he was a Jew, and that he went over to the Orthodox Church in Russia. After his conversion, he was a missionary in Central Asia, and was also a correspondent of the Academy of Science. He was moreover Editor of the paper "Istorritscheskij Wjestnik". He had a son, who had been an officer in the Russian Army.

"I have attached the aforementioned concept of Ephron's letter to Kuprin hereto.

"The above statements I am at all times ready to confirm on oath."

(Signed) Wassilij Smirinow.

Former Commandant A. M. Dept.,

Propaganda Section,

G. H. Q. South Russian Forces.

As a result of further investigation, I was fortunate enough to find yet another Russian, who over a period of years had been personally acquainted with Ephron. This was Wassilij Michailowitsch Choroschun who lived at Petkowitz in Jugoslavia, and who at the time of Ephron's residence there, was the business administrator of the monastery in the town.

Choroschun has given the following written declaration:

"During the period between June 1924 and November 1929, I was resident at the Cloister of St Paraskewa (Petka), in the Province of Schabatz in Jugoslavia. To the different duties which the Prior of this religious house, the monk Aristarch, laid upon me belonged that of conducting the business affairs of the cloister. I consequently became familiar with the archives of the cloister, and with all matters pertaining to the persons it contained."

"As regards Sawelij Konstantinowitsch Ephron, I associated with him from the moment of his arrival in the monastery, up to the time of his decease. According to the letter of recommendation from Bishop Michael of Schabatz, which was entered in our files under the number 191, Ephron arrived at the cloister on June the 7th 1921. His decease took place on the night of the 23<sup>rd</sup> of June 1925. He died alone and without witnesses. All his personal belongings, his notes, and his books were sent by General Tolstow, who was also resident in the cloister, to the office of the Agent for Russian Refugees in Belgrade at that time one Paleolog. I often had talks with Ephron. He used to tell me about his past, and used to communicate to me his thoughts upon different matters, and among them upon the Jewish question. I remember that he told me that he completed his rabbinical training at Vilna, and that afterwards he became a rabbi. He said that after he came to know of a certain secret law among the Jews (he did not say which) in which the hatred of humanity which it propounds had impressed him most, he decided to break with Jewry. After he had broken with Jewry, he entered the School of Mines in St Petersburg, and qualified there. Afterwards he took to a literary career. He became a collaborator on the "Nowoje Wremja", editor of Komarow's newspaper "Swet", and of the "Istoritscheskij Wjestnik", and Secretary of the Slavonic Committee.

It was during the time that he was with on this Committee, that he became acquainted with the Prior of the Serbian Monastery in Moscow, the Archimandrite Michael, who afterwards when Bishop of Schabatz, arranged for his reception into the Cloister of Saint Paraskewa. Ephron told me that he had two sons who had remained in Soviet Russia, and who occasionally sent him money. I remember that on the day of his death 50 Dollars arrived from one of his sons. On one occasion Ephron made me a present of Nilus's book on the Zionist Protocols. I remember that on this occasion he said to me: "They (the Protocols) are an actual fact, and every word of them is true." In his conversations on the subject of Jewry, he asserted with all emphasis, that the Jews have secret books which they show to nobody but to the initiated.

Three or four months before his death, the author Rodionoff wrote to him from Mostar urging him to reveal the secrets of Jewry. S. K. Ephron did not however wish to do this, as he was awaiting the visit of the Metropolitan Antonius, to whom he wished to reveal everything concerning the Jews. In his letters to Ephron, the Metropolitan Antonius promised him that he would visit the cloister in company with General Netschwolodow, who was coming from

Paris for the purpose. In the last few days, as he felt death approaching, Ephron often gave expression for his distress at the Metropolitan not having arrived. He was apparently possessed with a great longing to reveal to him the secret of Jewry which was tormenting him. Unfortunately the Metropolitan never came, and thus did it come about that the secret was entrusted by Ephron to no-one.

Testified by the undersigned

Wassilij Michailowitsch Choroschun,  
Petkowitz, District of Schabatz, Jugoslavia.

February 3<sup>rd</sup>, 1937.

The declarations of the Assistant Rabbi Fleischmann, of Rabbi Grünfeld and of the former Rabbi Ephron taken together, give incontrovertible proof of the correctness of the assumption that the Protocols are a genuine Jewish document. Of a particularly convincing order is the information supplied by Ephron to the three Russian witnesses Captain George, Major Smirnow and the Administrator Choroschun. From his testimony the following fact also becomes clear namely that the Protocols were drawn up before the Zionist Congress in Basel in 1897, and were already known to the initiated in Jewry; and moreover that the text which we possess through the intermediary of Nilus is a compressed extract only of an as yet undiscovered, and far more extensive secret document. It is therefore of particular importance to note that in this respect, Nilus makes practically the same assumption on page 54 of the third edition of his book, namely that the manuscript which had come into his hands was evidently "a fragment only of some very much more important manuscript, of which the beginning, and many details have either been lost, or may never even have been found."

## **6. The Contents confirm the Authenticity.**

To prove the authenticity of the Protocols from their contents, would be beyond the scope of this treatise. There exists upon this subject a literature so extensive, and more particularly in the Expertise drawn up by Colonel Fleischhauer for the lawsuit in Berne, a mass of evidence so overwhelming, that I will confine myself to the following remarks only.

It is not by any means first in the Protocols, but already in the books of the Jewish prophets that the political objectives of the Jewish people are laid down. Isaiah in particular, in chapters XL to LX promises quite undisguisedly world-domination to the chosen people. The same thing exactly is the aim of the Protocols, which may be said to differ only in the sense that they are a modern strategic plan, drawn up in a manner more suited to present-day conditions.

Countless statements from Rabbinical sources, and by Jewish politicians, documentarily attested, agree in astonishing fashion with the general lines of the Protocols.



The following fact moreover cannot be refuted namely, that the political occurrences of the present day, taking place as they do under the influence of Jewish Freemasonry, are developing in exact accordance with the lines laid down in the Protocols, and that more particularly in Soviet Russia, under "the leadership of Jewry, the Protocols have already become an accomplished fact. It is only necessary to think of the destruction of the Christian religion as ordered in the Protocols, of the destruction of all estates, of the moral poisoning of youth, and of the undermining of the family, of the enslavement of the working people, and of the famines created in a fashion so conscienceless, of the way in which Moscow organises agitation and incitement of the masses in all countries, more especially in the case of Spain, of the continuous strikes and economic crises in France, and of the subsidised and controlled revolutionary movements in Mexico and in China, to come to the only possible conclusion namely, that Jewry with the help of Bolshevism, Marxism and Freemasonry, is undeviatingly carrying out what is prescribed in the Protocols, in order to obtain for the Jewish people that world-domination which is promised to them by their God Jehovah.

This fight for world-domination has been in full swing ever since Italian Fascism put an end to the destructive activities of Freemasonry, that most dangerous of all Jewish secret societies, and since Germany has declared openly that it is the Jew, and the Jew alone who is the driving force behind the destruction of political order among the different peoples. In complete accordance with the sense of Protocol 7, the dogs of war are to be let loose against those states who desire to free themselves from the Jewish reign of terror, such states as Germany, Italy, Spain, Portugal and Poland.

On the above subject the following forms an interesting extract from the "Revue internationale des sociétés secrètes, No 7 of the 1<sup>st</sup> of April 1937:

"A new war in defence of democracy and of alleged law is being prepared in all haste. An alliance of all the Jewish groups is already complete; it bears the official title of the alliance of the three great democracies, the English, the American, and the French. . . . Israel requires a new world war, and soon! . . . Israel is positively of the opinion that time is getting short. To them their world war is a necessity in order that, in the name of indivisible peace, all that portion of mankind who wish to cast off the Jewish yoke, may be laid low."

It is just the three countries above mentioned who to-day are completely under Jewish-Masonic control. Practically every member of their respective governments is a Freemason. In their case also in all key positions, men of Jewish origin are to be found, or persons who either as a result of marriage, or of financial obligation, are open to Jewish influence. I will in general refrain from mentioning names. I should like however to point to one man only, in regard to whom Jewry are always proclaiming that he is not a Jew namely, Stalin. But Stalin in point of fact is married to a Jewess, and his all powerful Secretary of State is his brother-in-law Kaganowitsch. Only statesmen completely blind fail to recognise that the fate of the peoples entrusted to their charge no longer depends upon themselves, and that they will most certainly bring their peoples under the Jewish Bolshevik yoke if they do not first of all unite to fight the Jewish world danger. It is neither from

Germany, Italy, nor Japan that danger threatens, but solely and only from the direction of Jewry, who in every country play a pretendedly patriotic role, but at the same time, by means of their international press, incite one country against the other, in complete accordance with the directions of Protocol 7:

"Throughout all Europe, and by means of relations with Europe, in other continents also, we must create ferments, discords and hostility. ... We must compel the governments of the Goyim to take action in the direction favoured by our widely-conceived plan, already approaching the desired consummation, by what we shall represent as public opinion, secretly prompted by us through the means of that so-called "Great Power" – the Press, which with few exceptions that may be disregarded, is already entirely in our hands."

The plan of Jewry as developed in the Protocols, becomes from year to year more clear and more terrible. Whoever still persists in refusing to recognise it, is either seriously incapable, or else guilty of a crime against his own people.

And once again I will take as my authority a Jew, who unconditionally stands for the authenticity of the Protocols, and who asserts that Jewish mentality alone could draw up a programme like that of the Protocols, so that if only on these grounds, it is not possible to doubt the authenticity of the document. The authority referred to is the late Arthur Trebitsch, author of "Deutscher Geist oder Judentum", published 1921, on page 74 of which we find the following:

"Anybody who like the author, has long since realised, seen, and heard with ominous dread, all the thoughts, aims and intentions derived from the entirety of our economic, political and intellectual life, and expressed in those secret documents, can with absolute confidence assert that they present the most genuine and unalloyed expression of that versatile spirit which is striving towards world-domination; and that an Aryan mind, however far it might have been driven along the road of forgery and calumny by Anti-Semitic rancour, could never, under any circumstances have devised these methods of action, these underhand expedients and these swindles as a whole."

---

A Conference of the World Service, the international organisation for defence against Jewish aggression in all countries, took place in Erfurt from the 2<sup>nd</sup> to the 5<sup>th</sup> of September of this year. Distinguished experts, authors and political leaders, more especially from the following countries, took part: Belgium, Denmark, Germany, Great-Britain, Finland, Greece, Holland, Italy, Jugoslavia, Canada, Lettland, the U.S.A., Norway, Austria, Poland, Russia (Emigration), Sweden, Switzerland, Spain, South Africa, Czechoslovakia and Hungary.

After the commission appointed to enquire into the authenticity of the Protocols had rendered a report of its two years of activity, the Congress unanimously adopted the following.

## **Resolution.**

"That the present Conference of the World Service taking place at Erfurt from the 2<sup>nd</sup> to the 5<sup>th</sup> of September 1937, in which many experts, authors and political leaders from more than 20 different countries are taking part, passes the following resolution relative to the authenticity of "The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion":

That the verdict given in Berne on the 14<sup>th</sup> of May 1935 to the effect that the Protocols are a forgery, is a faulty verdict. That it only became possible in consequence of the Judge having erroneously based his judgement upon the expertises of the two Swiss experts recommended by the Jewish side C. A. Loosli and Professor A. Baumgarten, after he had heard the 16 witnesses for the Jewish side, and after having refused to hear any single one of the 40 witnesses brought by the Aryan side.

The verdict in Berne has not shaken the authenticity of the Protocols. For their authenticity the following irrefutable fact, among many others, bears witness namely, that Jewry in the social, political, and religious sphere, persistently model all their actions along the lines laid down in the Protocols.

"The Protocols of the Elders of Zion" are accordingly the authentic programme of Jewish world politics."

# THE PROTOCOLS

# THE PROTOCOLS AND WORLD REVOLUTION

INCLUDING A  
TRANSLATION AND ANALYSIS  
OF THE

"PROTOCOLS OF THE MEETINGS  
OF THE ZIONIST MEN  
OF WISDOM"



BOSTON  
SMALL, MAYNARD & COMPANY  
PUBLISHERS

COPYRIGHT, 1920  
BY SMALL, MAYNARD & COMPANY

---

*All rights reserved*

Мѡ. XXIV, 31,  
Мрк. XIII, 29,  
Лук. XXI, 31. 1917

Откр. I, 1, 10, 10  
Дан. IX, 24, 27



# „БЛІЗЪ ЕСТЬ, ПРИ ДВѢРЕХЪ“.

О томъ, чему не желаютъ вѣрить

„

что такъ близко.

*Посвящается великому стаду Христову*

4-е издание книги „Близъ грядущія антихристія и царство діавола на землѣ“, передѣланное и значительно дополненное позднѣйшими изслѣдованіями и наблюденіями.

Вы, братія, не во тѣмъ, чтобы день (Господень) засталъ васъ, какъ тать (1 Сол. 5, 4).

Претерпѣвшій же до конца спасется. (Матв. 24, 13).

**Сергій Нилусъ.**

TRANSLATION

# IT IS NEAR, AT THE DOOR

MATT. XXIV, 33  
MARK XIII, 29  
LUKE XXI, 31  
REV. I, 3. XXII, 10  
DAN. XII, 4.

CONCERNING SOMETHING PEOPLE DO NOT WISH  
TO BELIEVE  
AND WHICH IS SO NEAR

FOURTH EDITION OF THE BOOK, "NEAR IS THE COMING  
OF ANTI-CHRIST AND THE KINGDOM OF THE DEVIL ON  
EARTH," REVISED AND CONSIDERABLY AUGMENTED BY  
LATER RESEARCHES AND INVESTIGATION

SERGE NILUS

*Dedicated to the small herd of Christ*

"Ye, brethren, do not remain in the dark so that the day (of the Lord) shall not catch ye as thieves." (I Sol. 5, 4.)

"He who suffers to the end shall be saved." (Matt. 24, 13.)

THE TOWN OF SERGIEV



# Part One

## INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

**T**HE world is in the midst of a crisis not less serious than that of the great war. While it was inevitable that the period following the war should be fraught with grave problems for civilization, these problems have been made much more difficult by the presence of a new danger, namely, the destructive force of Bolshevism. Russia was the first victim of what proves to be a movement of an international character, Russia being used as the base of operations. While powerful Bolshevik armies are overrunning Asia and menacing the European countries to the West, an equally dangerous force of Red propagandists, directed from Moscow, is operating on several continents, spreading its social poison throughout the world and threatening the destruction of the social and industrial morale of civilized nations.

With the triumph of the Bolshevik revolution in Russia, a group of internationalists, most of whom were members of the Jewish race, seized the machinery of government and have held it ever since.

The complete destruction of Russian civilization, which for centuries had been essentially a Christian civilization, and the reduction of the great majority of the Russian people to a state of abject misery and ruin, are accomplished facts. The Bolshevik leaders, however, not content with this destruction and the establishment of a cruel despotism in Russia, are making every effort to extend their revolution and their control to other countries.

The Communist revolution in Hungary, under Bela Cohen (alias Kuhn), a confessed ally and agent of Trotzky, was not terminated until it had wrought great havoc in that country. The same is true of the Spartacan revolt in Germany, where recently the struggle broke out anew and assumed the char-

## THE PROTOCOLS

acter of a formidable civil war. Holland and Italy are to-day seriously threatened with uprisings inspired by the Bolsheviki, while in France the government has been compelled to expel the Bolshevist agents in large numbers. In the United States revolutionary agitation directly guided and fomented by agents of Lenin and Trotzky and subsidized with ample funds, recently reached such proportions that the Federal Government was forced to take strong measures, including hundreds of arrests and deportations. The enemy is in our midst. In this country, as elsewhere, alien agitators who are either Bolshevists themselves or emissaries of the Bolsheviki have wormed their way into some of the loyal labor organizations or put themselves at the head of the Socialist or other radical political parties artificially stimulating social unrest and seeking to turn industrial strikes into political upheavals, leading to revolution and anarchy.

Shall America be as slow to realize the real danger of international Bolshevism as she was to recognize the menace of German imperialism? Shall America again be unprepared?

We must be ready to meet the danger at our doors and, if necessary, to suppress it in our midst with physical force, just as was necessary in the struggle with Prussian militarism. It has been said, however, and perhaps truly, that Bolshevism cannot be met by force alone. Certainly to meet it effectively its nature must be understood. To this end it is necessary to analyze the movement carefully and to discover its underlying causes — if possible the predominating cause.

From the very beginning there was an element of mystery in the Bolshevist revolution in Russia. Was it, essentially, an attempt to put into effect the principles of international socialism as promulgated by Karl Marx? Was it a disguised form of proletarian imperialism? Did it aim at the complete destruction of Christian civilization? Or, finally, was it a long planned, gigantic revolt of the Jewish race against Christendom and its institutions?

From the very start there was a terrible method in the madness of Trotzky and those in league with him. Many of their moves which at the time seemed inexplicable afterwards appeared logical enough when their objects became apparent.

The world was puzzled by Trotzky's famous remark at Brest-Litovsk, "No peace, no war." Later, however, the real

## THE PROTOCOLS

meaning became known: "No war on Germany, no peace for Russia or the rest of the world."

That the Bolshevist revolution was from the beginning almost entirely led and controlled by Jews is a fact which has gradually thrust itself upon the attention of the world. The Jews in many instances have admitted the dominating rôle which members of their race have played in international Bolshevism and have sought to defend it. Some of their recognized leaders have proclaimed their pride in Trotzky.

The fact that the Jewish race has taken such an active part in the Russian Bolshevist movement, with its international ramifications, has been attributed in some quarters to the motive of revenge on the part of the Jews for what they regard as a long era of persecution. If this be so, is it impossible that Jews in various parts of the world imagine that now is their chance not only for revenge but for world domination?

The air of confidence with which Trotzky and other Jewish leaders are proceeding with their drastic program in Russia is significant. Significant, also, is the enthusiastic support which is being given to the Soviet rule by various Jewish elements and groups outside of Russia. Whether this correlated movement of the Jews in support of Bolshevism is not being carried out on some concerted plan is a question of importance which warrants careful study and investigation. No facts which can possibly throw light upon this question should be disregarded. For this reason it is timely to consider the contents and origin of a document of extraordinary interest which, though made public in Russia some fifteen years ago, is generally unknown elsewhere.

The document referred to is entitled, "Protocols of the Meetings of the Zionist Men of Wisdom," and was published for the first time in 1905 at Tsarskoje Selo in a Russian book entitled "The Great in the Little," written by Serge Nilus, a well-known Russian author. The Protocols set forth a comprehensive program for the substantial destruction of all Christian states, and propose certain practical methods for achieving world domination by the Jewish nation. So far as is known, the Protocols have never been repudiated publicly by recognized Jewish authorities. Quite recently the well-known firm of Eyre & Spottiswoode, Ltd., printers for the British Government, published a pamphlet under the title,

## THE PROTOCOLS

"The Jewish Peril, Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion." In the preface of this pamphlet it is explained that the Protocols referred to were translated from the Russian into English from Serge Nilus's book *which appeared in Russia in 1905*. While the editors do not give the title of Nilus's book, they say:

"A copy of the original may be seen at the British Museum Library, under No. 3926-d-17, stamped British Museum, 10th August, 1906."

They state also that the publication of the English pamphlet at present is justified by the growing menace of Bolshevism throughout the world. The pamphlet concludes with the warning:

"GENTILES, BEWARE!"

It seems obvious that the publishers, Eyre & Spottiswoode, Ltd., have used Nilus's book "The Great in the Little," published in Russia in 1905.

A specific reference to the Protocols is to be found also in the French weekly magazine *La Vieille-France*, No. 160, published in February, 1920. In the editorial article entitled "The Jews Have Created Bolshevism" (pages 10-13) the following extract from the Zionist Protocols, as published by Nilus, is given in French:

"A nous, son Peuple d'élection, Dieu a donné le pouvoir d'expansion, et ce qui semble être notre faiblesse a été notre force. *Nous sommes au seuil de la domination universelle*. Il reste peu a construire sur ces bases," etc. etc.

The article asserts that Bolshevism is nothing but a phase of Judaism, and also states that the Jewish Bolshevik leaders in Russia were subsidized by Jewish banking houses in the United States and Germany.

In January, 1917, Mr. Nilus published another book under the title "It is Near, At the Door," and in this book the Protocols were again published in full. A reproduction of the title page of this book is inserted at the beginning of this volume.

While the Protocols are generally unknown here, it is worthy of note that on October 27-28, 1919, the Philadelphia *Public Ledger* printed long excerpts from them in an article calling the attention of the American people to the document and to the terrible program which it presents. The article

## THE PROTOCOLS

in the *Ledger* was somewhat misleading, however, since it was published under the captions "Red Bible" and "Bolshevist Propaganda." All words in the text itself indicating that the Protocols were of Jewish origin were omitted. The Hebrew word "Goys," signifying "Gentiles," used in the Protocols, nowhere appears in the *Ledger* article. Furthermore, wherever in the Protocols the expressions "our people" or "we" — meaning the "Jewish people" or the "Jews" — are used, the author of the article makes it appear that the people thus referred to are the "Bolsheviks," and speaks of the Protocols as a "Russian document," which clearly it is not. Mr. Nilus shows that the Protocols came into his hands in 1901. In 1901 the Bolshevist Party did not exist, for it was founded only in 1903 and was not really organized for work until several years later. Nowhere in the Protocols does the word "Bolshevist" appear, while the word "Jews" is used many times, although the writer more frequently uses the word "we" when speaking of the Jews. There is only one hypothesis upon which the Protocols could possibly be considered "Bolshevist," namely, that the Bolshevist movement was of Jewish origin, in which case the plan outlined in the Protocols might have become "Bolshevist" by adoption.

The very fact that a document purporting to be written by a Jew for Jews could be so easily described as "Bolshevist Propaganda" is of interest.

Now, for the first time, the document entitled by Mr. Nilus "Protocols of the Meetings of the Zionist Men of Wisdom" is published in full in the United States, correctly translated from the Russian. For this purpose we have used the Russian text as it appears in Mr. Nilus's book, "It is Near, At the Door," 1917, published in the printing office of the Sviato-Troitzky Monastery.

Before proceeding to examine the contents of the Protocols, let us briefly give Mr. Nilus's account of the way in which they came into his possession and of his views in regard to their origin.

Mr. Nilus, at pages 86 to 92 of his book, "It is Near, At the Door," states that he received the manuscript containing the Protocols of the Meetings of the Zionist Men of Wisdom in 1901 from Mr. Alexis Nikolajevich Souchotin, at one time Marshal of Nobility in the District of Chern, Central Russia,

## THE PROTOCOLS

and later Vice Governor of the Government of Stavropol, South Russia, and that when giving the manuscript to Mr. Nilus, Mr. Souchotin said:

"Take it into your full possession. Read it. Become inspired and make out of it something useful to the Christian soul. Otherwise it might remain with me unused. From a political standpoint it is useless, for it is too late to act on it. From a spiritual standpoint, however, it might be otherwise. In your hands, with God's help, it will bear fruit."

Mr. Nilus states that Mr. Souchotin told him that the manuscript was originally obtained by a lady whose name is not given and who, he said, obtained it in a mysterious way. Mr. Nilus showed it to several Russians of high standing, one of whom said:

"Slavdom has not yet spoken its last word and, therefore, no matter how cunning and strong the Zionist Men of Wisdom may be, their efforts are doomed to failure, and for this reason there is no need to despair."

Mr. Nilus states that prior to 1905 he submitted the Protocols to Grand Duke Serge Alexandrovitch, who, having examined them, sent him a message of two words only: "Too late."

Subsequently, Mr. Nilus made several attempts to call the attention of the proper officials to the contents of this document but without result. In 1905 he published the second edition of his book, "The Great in the Little." In this edition the Protocols were for the first time incorporated.

In his last book Mr. Nilus writes:

"These Protocols produced a scarcely noticeable impression upon the world outside of the Christian church. The periodical press, which in the main is in Jewish hands, or under the guidance and influence of the Jews, sought to conceal their publication, scarcely mentioning them or referring to them as a fallacious invention or a fairy tale. Among loyal Christians, however, the Protocols bore fruit and created a success for my book far greater than could have been anticipated, for they spread the knowledge of the hidden mysteries of our time in a wide circle of those belonging to the Christian family. Since then my book, with all the Protocols, has appeared in its fourth edition; *but only now I learn authoritatively from Jewish sources that these Protocols are nothing else than a strategic plan for the conquest of the world, putting it under the yoke of Israel, the struggler-against-God, a plan worked out by the leaders of the Jewish people during the many centuries of their*

## THE PROTOCOLS

dispersion, and finally presented to the Council of Elders by "The Prince of Exile," Theodor Hertzl, at the time of the first Zionist Congress, summoned by him at Basle in August, 1897."

Again he writes:

"In what way these documents, constituting the Holy of Holies of the hopes of Israel, the century-old mystery of its leaders, reached the general mass of the uninitiated has not been ascertained. As already mentioned, they were given to me in 1901. In that year, in circular No. 18, as well as in others dispatched to the Zionists on behalf of the Zionist 'Actions Committee,' Theodor Hertzl stated that certain confidential information, notwithstanding the admonition, has not been kept secret, and has been given undesirable publicity."

Finally Mr. Nilus declares:

"The Protocols are signed by the Zionist Representatives of the 33rd (highest) Degree of Initiation. These Protocols were secretly removed from the complete file of Protocols which, as we now know, pertained to the first Zionist Congress, held in Basle in August, 1897. All this was taken from the secret vaults at the main Zionist office which, at present, is located in French territory."

In 1918 the "Protocols" were again published in Russian by a book publishing firm, "The Sentinel" at Novocherkassk, South Russia. The pamphlet referred to bears the title "Zionist Protocols. The plans for the Conquest of the Universe by the Judo-Masons." In the introduction to the pamphlet it is stated: "The 'Protocols' are a program carefully worked out in all its details for the conquest of the universe by the Jews. The greater part of this program has already been realized, and if we will not come back to our senses, we are inevitably doomed." In the concluding part of this introduction the publishers state as follows: "The 'Protocols,' indeed, are not only the key to our first unsuccessful revolution, but they are also the key to the second, in which Jewry played such a sinister rôle for Russia. . . . For us, who are witnesses of the self-destruction of Russia, for us who hope for her regeneration, this document is all the more significant as it discloses the means of the enemies of Christendom for our enslavement. Only after having obtained the knowledge of the means it may become possible to successfully combat the enemies of Christ and of Christian culture."

There is not, and in the nature of the case there hardly can

· "Actions Committee" has the same meaning as Executive Committee.

## THE PROTOCOLS

be, any direct evidence as to the authenticity of the Protocols. There is, however, a considerable body of facts having a bearing upon this question which the publishers of this book put before the reader, leaving him to draw his own conclusions.

The facts to which we refer may be roughly grouped under three heads:

(a) There is a remarkable similarity between the policies of destruction outlined in the Protocols and the actual measures of destruction put into effect by the Bolshevist régime in Russia, and there is evidence that this régime is under the control of Jewish leaders.

(b) There is also a striking parallelism between certain passages in the Protocols and the statements of recognized Jewish leaders, both religious and political, appearing in their published writings and speeches.

(c) Finally, certain Jewish activities outside of Russia coincide in a remarkable degree with certain parts of the Protocols.

In Part Two of this volume evidence under these various heads is set forth. This evidence, however, can be intelligently considered only after a careful study of the *Protocols themselves*, a translation of which appears in the following pages, preceded by a short summary prepared for the convenience of the reader.

### SUMMARY OF THE PROTOCOLS

The title under which the Protocols are presented in Mr. Nilus's text, according to the literal translation from the Russian, is:

#### **"PROTOCOLS OF THE MEETINGS OF THE ZIONIST MEN OF WISDOM"**

The word "Protocols" can be used in several senses, but in the present case the context would indicate that the word means simply the written minutes of certain meetings — *i.e.* meetings of the Zionist Men of Wisdom. The arrangement is in twenty-four separate Protocols, each Protocol apparently recording the contents of an address to the meeting by one of its members. The context would also indicate that all the addresses were delivered by the same person, and it should also be noted that each Protocol deals with a more or less distinct part of one complete subject, like the chapter of a book.



## THE PROTOCOLS

In the first Protocol it is stated that the speaker undertakes to formulate "our system both from our point of view and from that of the Goys." The word "Goys" or "Goyims" is an old Hebrew word signifying Gentiles, or persons who are not Jews. All of the following Protocols, whether they are the utterances of the same person who speaks in the first Protocol or not, are a continuation of the same general subject.

Taking the set of documents as a whole, they clearly purport to formulate a strategic plan for united action of the Jews as a nation, or a people, to obtain certain ends. These ends are nothing less than complete political and religious domination of the world. The means by which this universal domination is to be achieved are set forth with great clearness and considerable elaboration.

The document as a whole is of the most extraordinary character, and while to some readers it may seem fanatical or visionary, others will be more impressed with its profound cleverness, with the cold logic of the reasoning, and with the general orderliness of statement and argument, indicating that the work, whatever the underlying motive may be, is the result of careful thought and mature deliberation.

The strategic plan of action is Machiavellian and ruthless in the extreme, and is expressly founded on the propositions that "might is right" and that "politics have nothing in common with morals." It is also explicitly stated that the end in view is to "subjugate all government to our super-government," and the Jewish super-government is to be an autocracy with a Jewish Sovereign at its head.

Briefly summarized, the means by which this world domination is to be achieved are as follows:

1. The national power of non-Jewish states is to be broken down by the fomenting of internal revolutions through appeals to class hatred, and by pretended efforts to obtain greater freedom and privileges for certain classes of the people, using the words "liberty, equality, and fraternity" merely as catchwords to gain recruits for the Jewish cause. Autocratic governments, which alone are strong, must be weakened in the first instance by the introduction of liberalism, which will pave the way to anarchy.

2. All wars must be "shifted to an economic basis," allowing no territorial advantages to result from war, and thus

## THE PROTOCOLS

tending to make the Jewish control of wealth the determining factor in war.

3. The Jewish international rights are to be strengthened at the expense of the national rights of the several Gentile nations.

4. The non-Jewish states are to be further weakened by promoting false and conflicting political policies; by obtaining secret control over the actions of public officials; by manipulation of the press, and by the gradual elimination of free speech.

5. The authority of governments where liberalism prevails is to be weakened by the destruction of religion (other than the Jewish religion), since it is the conservative and moral force which makes liberal governments possible.

6. In order to overcome the resistance of those states which are unwilling to make submission to the new Jewish power, there must be no hesitation in resorting to violence, cunning, hypocrisy, bribery, fraud, and treason, or to the seizure of the property of others.

7. The destruction of the social and economic structure of Christian states will also be brought about by the destruction of industrial prosperity, through speculation and constant strikes, "throwing masses of workmen out of employment," artificially raising wages, thus increasing the cost of the necessaries of life, and finally by bringing about a general economic crisis and the disorganization of financial systems. The financial strength of the various non-Jewish states will also be undermined by causing them to overburden themselves with foreign and national loans on an ever increasing scale, which will ultimately lead to bankruptcy.

8. Upon the social and political chaos created by these various means a Jewish dictatorship is to be gradually built up, principally through the "terrible" Jewish power of the purse and through the other great Jewish powers of control over the press and over the revolutionary labor movement.

9. During the period of transition from Gentile to Jewish political control in every state there will be a secret government by the Jews, brought about through the manipulation of the press, misleading public opinion, mass terror, weakening the initiative of the Gentiles, misdirecting their education, and sowing discord among them.

# Protocols of the Meetings of the Zionist Men of Wisdom

## PROTOCOL NO. I

**L**ET us put aside phraseology and discuss the inner meaning of every thought; by comparisons and deductions let us illuminate the situation. In this way I will describe our system, both from our own point of view and from that of the GOYS.

It must be remembered that people with base instincts are more numerous than those with noble ones; therefore, the best results in governing are achieved through violence and intimidation and not through academic discussion. Every man seeks power; every one would like to become a dictator if he possibly could; and rare indeed are those who would not sacrifice the common good in order to attain personal advantage.

What has restrained the wild beasts we call men?

What has influenced them heretofore?

In the early stages of social life they submitted to brute and blind force; afterwards — to the Law, which is the same force but disguised. I deduce from this that according to the laws of nature, right lies in might.

Political freedom is not a fact but an idea. One must know how to employ this idea when it becomes necessary to attract popular forces to one's party by mental allurements if it plans to crush the party in power. The task is made easier if the opponent himself has contradicted the idea of freedom, the so-called liberalism, and for the sake of the idea yields his power. It is precisely here that the triumph of our theory becomes apparent: the relinquished reins of power are, according to the laws of nature, immediately seized by a new hand because the

· The GOYS — the Gentiles.

## THE PROTOCOLS

blind force of the people cannot remain without a leader even for one day, and the new power merely replaces the old, weakened by liberalism.

In our day the *power of gold* has replaced liberal rulers. There was a time when faith ruled. The idea of freedom cannot be realized because no one knows how to make reasonable use of it. Give the people self-government for a short time and it will become corrupted. From that very moment strife begins and soon develops into social struggles, as a result of which states are set aflame and their authority is reduced to ashes.

Whether the state is exhausted by internal convulsions, or whether civil wars deliver it into the hands of external enemies, in either case it can be regarded as hopelessly lost: it is in our power. The despotism of capital, which is entirely in our hands, holds out to it a straw which the state must grasp, although against its will, or otherwise fall into the abyss.

To him who, because of his liberal inclinations, would contend that arguments of this kind are immoral, I would propound the question: If a state has two enemies, and if against the external enemy it is permitted and it is not considered immoral to use all methods of warfare, and as a protective measure not to acquaint the enemy with the plans of attack, such as night attacks or attacks with superior forces, then why should the same methods be regarded as immoral when applied to a worse foe, a transgressor against social order and prosperity?

How can a sound and logical mind hope successfully to guide the masses by means of reasonable persuasion or by arguments if there is a possibility of contradiction, even though unreasonable, but which may appear more attractive to the superficially thinking masses? Guided entirely by shallow passions, superstitions, customs, traditions, and sentimental theories, the people in and of the mob become embroiled in party dissensions which prevent all possibility of an agreement, even though it be on a basis of perfectly sound reasoning. Every decision of the mob depends upon the accidental or prearranged majority, which, owing to its ignorance of political secrets, pronounces absurd decisions, thus introducing the seeds of anarchy into the government.

## THE PROTOCOLS

Politics have nothing in common with morals. The ruler guided by morality is not a skilled politician, and consequently he is not firm on his throne. He who desires to rule must resort to cunning and hypocrisy. The great popular qualities – honesty and frankness – become vices in politics, as they dethrone more surely and more certainly than the most powerful enemy. These qualities must be the attributes of GOY countries; but we by no means should be guided by them.

Our right lies in might. The word "right" is an abstract idea, unsusceptible of proof. This word means nothing more than: Give me what I desire so that I may have evidence that I am stronger than you.

Where does right begin? Where does it end?

In a state with a poorly organized government and where the laws are insignificant, and the ruler has lost his dignity as the result of the accumulation of liberal rights, I find a new right, namely, the right of might to destroy all existing order and institutions, to lay hands on the law, to alter all institutions, and to become the ruler of those who have voluntarily, liberally renounced for our benefit the rights to their own power.

With the present instability of all authority our power will be more unassailable than any other, because it will be invisible until it is so well rooted that no cunning can undermine it.

From temporary evil to which we are now obliged to have recourse will emerge the good of an unshakable government, which will reinstate the orderly functioning of the mechanism of popular existence now interrupted by liberalism. The end justifies the means. In laying our plans we must turn our attention not so much to the good and moral as to the necessary and useful. Before us lies a plan in which a strategic line is shown, from which we must not deviate on pain of risking the collapse of many centuries of work.

In working out an expedient plan of action it is necessary to take into consideration the meanness, vacillation, changeability of the mob, its inability to appreciate and respect the conditions of its own existence and of its own well-being. It is necessary to realize that the power of the masses is blind, unreasoning, and void of discrimination, prone to listen to right and left. The blind man cannot guide the blind without bringing them to the abyss; consequently, members of the crowd, upstarts from the people, even were they men of

## THE PROTOCOLS

genius but incompetent in politics, cannot step forward as leaders of the mob without ruining the entire nation.

Only the person prepared from childhood to autocracy can understand the words which are formed by political letters.

The people left to themselves, that is to upstarts from among them, are ruined by party dissensions created by greed for power and honors, and by the disorders resulting therefrom. Is it possible for the masses of the people to direct the affairs of the state without rivalry, and without interjecting personal interests? Are they capable of protecting themselves against external enemies?—This is impossible, since a plan divided into as many parts as there are minds in a mob loses its unity, and consequently, becomes incomprehensible and unworkable.

Only an autocrat can outline great and clear plans which allocate in an orderly manner all the parts of the mechanism of the government machinery. From this it is concluded that the government which is the most efficient for the benefit of a country must be concentrated in the hands of one responsible person. Civilization cannot exist without absolute despotism, for government is carried on not by the masses, but by their leader, whoever he may be. A barbarous crowd shows its barbarism on every occasion. The moment the mob grasps liberty in its hands it is speedily changed to anarchy, which is in itself the height of barbarism.

Look at those beasts, steeped in alcohol, stupefied by wine, the unlimited use of which is granted by liberty.

Surely you cannot allow our own people to come to this. The people of the GOYS are stupefied by spirituous liquors; their youth is driven insane through excessive study of the classics, and vice to which they have been instigated by our agents — tutors, valets, governesses — in rich houses, by clerks, and so forth, and by our women in the pleasure places of the Goys. Among the latter I include the so-called "society women," their volunteer followers in vice and luxury.

Our motto is Power and Hypocrisy. Only power can conquer in politics, especially if it is concealed in talents which are necessary to statesmen. Violence must be the principle; hypocrisy and cunning the rule of those governments which do not wish to lay down their crowns at the feet of the agents of some new power. This evil is the sole means of attaining

## THE PROTOCOLS

the goal of good. For this reason we must not hesitate at bribery, fraud, and treason when these can help us to reach our end. In politics it is necessary to seize the property of others without hesitation if in so doing we attain submission and power.

Our government, following the line of peaceful conquest, has the right to substitute for the horrors of war less noticeable and more efficient executions, these being necessary to keep up terror, which induces blind submission. A just but inexorable strictness is the greatest factor of governmental power. We must follow a program of violence and hypocrisy, not only for the sake of profit, but also as a duty and for the sake of victory.

A doctrine based on calculation is as potent as the means employed by it. That is why not only by these very means, but by the severity of our doctrines, we shall triumph and shall enslave all governments under our super-government.

Even in olden times we shouted among the people the words "Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity." These words have been repeated so many times since by unconscious parrots, which, flocking from all sides to the bait, have ruined the prosperity of the world and true individual freedom, formerly so well protected from the pressure of the mob. The would-be clever and intelligent Goys did not discern the symbolism of the uttered words; did not notice the contradiction in the meaning and the connection between them; did not notice that there is no equality in nature; that there can be no liberty, since nature herself has established inequality of mind, character, and ability, as well as subjection to her laws. They did not reason that the power of the mob is blind; that the upstarts selected for government are just as blind in politics as is the mob itself, whereas the initiated man, even though a fool, is capable of ruling, while the uninitiated, although a genius, will understand nothing of politics. All this has been overlooked by the GOYS.

Meanwhile dynastic government has been based upon this, that the father passed to his son the knowledge of the course of political evolution, so that nobody except the members of the dynasty could possess this knowledge, and no one could disclose the secrets to the governed people. In the course of time the meaning of the dynastic transmission of the true

## THE PROTOCOLS

understanding of politics has been lost, thus contributing to the success of our cause.

In all parts of the world the words "Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity" have brought whole legions into our ranks through our blind agents, carrying our banners with delight. Meanwhile these words were worms which ruined the prosperity of the GOYS, everywhere destroying peace, quiet, and solidarity, undermining all the foundations of their states. You will see subsequently that this aided our triumph, *for it also gave us, among other things, the opportunity to grasp the trump card, the abolition of privileges; in other words, the very essence of the aristocracy of the GOYS, which was the only protection of peoples and countries against us.*

On the ruins of natural and hereditary aristocracy we built an aristocracy of our intellectual class—the money aristocracy. We have established this new aristocracy on the qualification of wealth, which is dependent upon us, and also upon science, which is promoted by our wise men.

Our triumph was also made easier because, through our connections with people who were indispensable to us, we always played upon the most sensitive chords of the human mind, namely, greed, and the insatiable selfish desires of man. Each of these human weaknesses taken separately is capable of killing initiative and of placing the will of the people at the disposal of the buyer of their activities.

Abstract liberty offered the opportunity for convincing the masses that government is nothing but the manager representing the owner of the country, namely, the people, and that this manager can be discarded like a pair of worn-out gloves.

The fact that the representatives of the nation can be deposed, delivers them into our power and practically places their appointment in our hands.

### PROTOCOL NO. II

**I**T is necessary for us that wars, whenever possible, should bring no territorial advantages; this will shift war to an economic basis and force nations to realize the strength of our predominance; such a situation will put both sides at the mercy of our million-eyed international agency, which will be



## THE PROTOCOLS

unhampered by any frontiers. Then our international rights will do away with national rights, in a limited sense, and will rule the peoples in the same way as the civil power of each state regulates the relation of its subjects among themselves.

The administrators chosen by us from among the people in accordance with their capacity for servility will not be experienced in the art of government, and consequently they will easily become pawns in our game, in the hands of our scientists and wise counselors, specialists trained from early childhood for governing the world. As you are aware, these specialists have obtained the knowledge necessary for government from our political plans, from the study of history, and from the observation of every passing event. The GOYS are not guided by the practice of impartial historical observation, but by theoretical routine without any critical regard for its results. Therefore, we need give them no consideration. Until the time comes let them amuse themselves, or live in the hope of new amusements or in the memories of those past. Let that play the most important part for them which we have induced them to regard as the laws of science (theory). For this purpose, by means of our press, we increase their blind faith in these laws. Intelligent GOYS will boast of their knowledge, and verifying it logically they will put into practice all scientific information compiled by our agents for the purpose of educating their minds in the direction which we require.

Do not think that our assertions are without foundation: note the successes of Darwinism, Marxism, and Nietzscheism, engineered by us. The demoralizing effects of these doctrines upon the minds of the GOYS should be already obvious to us.

It is essential that we take into consideration the modern ideas, temperaments, and tendencies of peoples in order that no mistakes in politics and in guiding administrative affairs may be made. The triumph of our system, parts of whose mechanism must be adapted in accordance with the temperament of the peoples with whom we come in contact, cannot be realized unless its practical application is based upon a resume of the past as related to the present.

*There is one great force in the hands of modern states which arouses thought movements among the people. That is the press. The rôle of the press is to indicate necessary demands,*

## THE PROTOCOLS

to register complaints of the people, and to express and foment dissatisfaction. The triumph of free babbling is incarnated in the press; but governments were unable to profit by this power *and it has fallen into our hands*. Through it we have attained influence, while remaining in the background. Thanks to the press, we have gathered gold in our hands, although we had to take it from rivers of blood and tears.

But it cost us the sacrifice of many of our own people. Every sacrifice on our part is worth a thousand Goys before God.

### PROTOCOL NO. III

**T**O-DAY I can tell you that our goal is close at hand. Only a small distance remains, and the cycle of the *Symbolic Serpent* — the symbol of our people — will be complete. When this circle is completed, then all the European states will be enclosed in it as in strong claws.

The modern constitutional scales will soon tip over, for we have set them inaccurately, thus insuring an unsteady balance for the purpose of wearing out their holder. The Goys thought it had been sufficiently strongly made and hoped that the scales would regain their equilibrium, but the holder — the ruler — is screened from the people by his representatives, who fritter away their time, carried away by their uncontrolled and irresponsible authority. Their power, moreover, has been built up on terrorism spread through the palaces. Unable to reach the hearts of their people, the rulers cannot unite with them to gain strength against the usurpers of power. The visible power of royalty and the blind power of the masses, *separated by us*, have both lost significance, for separated, they are as helpless as the blind man without a stick.

To induce the lovers of authority to abuse their power, we have placed all the forces in opposition to each other, having developed their liberal tendencies towards independence. We have excited different forms of initiative in that direction; we have armed all the parties; we have made authority the target of all ambitions. We have opened the arenas in different states, where revolts are now occurring, *and disorders and bankruptcy will shortly appear everywhere*.

## THE PROTOCOLS

Unrestrained babblers have converted parliamentary sessions and administrative meetings into oratorical contests. Daring journalists, impudent pamphleteers, make daily attacks on the administrative personnel. The abuse of power is definitely preparing the downfall of all institutions and everything will be overturned by the blows of the infuriated mobs.

The people are shackled by poverty to heavy labor more surely than they were by slavery and serfdom. They could liberate themselves from those in one way or another, whereas they cannot free themselves from misery. We have included in constitutions rights which for the people are fictitious and are not actual rights. All the so-called "rights of the people" can exist only in the abstract and can never be realized in practice. What difference does it make to the toiling proletarian, bent double by heavy toil, oppressed by his fate, that the babblers receive the right to talk, journalists the right to mix nonsense with reason in their writings, if the proletariat has no other gain from the constitution than the miserable crumbs which we throw from our table in return for his vote to elect our agents. Republican rights are bitter irony to the poor man, for the necessity of almost daily labor prevents him from using them, and at the same time deprives him of his guarantee of a permanent and certain livelihood by making him dependent upon strikes, organized either by his masters or by his comrades.

Under our guidance the people have exterminated aristocracy, which was their natural protector and guardian, for its own interests are inseparably connected with the well-being of the people. Now, however, with the destruction of this aristocracy the masses have fallen under the power of the profiteers and cunning upstarts, who have settled on the workers as a merciless burden.

We will present ourselves in the guise of saviors of the workers from this oppression when we suggest that they enter our army of Socialists, Anarchists, Communists, to whom we always extend our help, under the guise of the rule of brotherhood demanded by the human solidarity of our *social masonry*. The aristocracy which benefited by the labor of the people by right was interested that the workers should be well fed, healthy, and strong.

We, on the contrary, are concerned in the opposite — in the

## THE PROTOCOLS

degeneration of the GOYS. Our power lies in the chronic malnutrition and in the weakness of the worker, because through this he falls under our power and is unable to find either strength or energy to combat it.

Hunger gives to capital greater power over the worker than the legal authority of the sovereign ever gave to the aristocracy. Through misery and the resulting jealous hatred we manipulate the mob and crush those who stand in our way.

*When the time comes for our universal ruler to be crowned, the same hands will sweep away everything which may be an obstacle in our way.*

The GOYS are no longer accustomed to think without our scientific advice. Consequently, they do not see the imperative need of upholding that which we will sustain by all means when our kingdom is established, namely, the teaching in the schools of *the only true science, the first of all sciences — the science of the construction of human life, of social existence, which requires the division of labor and, consequently, the separation of people into classes and castes.* It is necessary that all should know that *equality cannot exist, owing to the different nature of various kinds of work;* that there cannot be the same responsibility before the law in the case of an individual who by his actions compromises an entire caste and another who does not affect anything but his own honor.

The correct science of the social structure, to the secrets of which we do not admit the GOYS, would demonstrate to all that occupation and labor must be differentiated so as not to cause human suffering by the discrepancy between education and work. The study of this science will lead the masses to a voluntary submission to the authorities and to the governmental system organized by them. Whereas, under the present state of science, and due to the direction of our guidance therein, the people, in their ignorance, blindly believing the printed word, and owing to the misconceptions which have been fostered by us, feel a hatred towards all classes whom they consider superior to themselves, since they do not understand the importance of each caste.

This hatred will be still more accentuated by the *economic crisis*, which will stop financial transactions and all industrial life. Having organized a general economic crisis by all possible underhand means, and with the help of gold which is all

## THE PROTOCOLS

in our hands, we will throw great crowds of workmen into the street, simultaneously, in all countries of Europe. These crowds will gladly shed the blood of those of whom they, in the simplicity of their ignorance, have been jealous since childhood and whose property they will then be able to loot.

*They will not harm our people because we will know of the time of the attack and we will take measures to protect them.*

We have persuaded others that progress will lead the GOYS into a realm of reason. Our despotism will be of such a nature that it will be in a position to pacify all revolts by wise restrictions and to eliminate liberalism from all institutions.

When the people saw that they obtained concessions and license in the name of liberty, they imagined that they were the masters, and rushed into power; but like every blind person, they encountered innumerable obstacles; *they rushed to seek a leader, with no thought of returning to the old one*, and laid power at our feet. Remember the French Revolution, which we have called "great"; the secrets of its preparation are well known to us, for it was the work of our hands.

Since then we have carried the masses from one disappointment to another, so that they will renounce even us in favor of *a despot sovereign of Zionist blood, whom we are preparing for the world.*

At present, as an international force, we are invulnerable, because if we are attacked by one state we are supported by other states. The unlimited baseness of the Goy peoples, who grovel before force, who are pitiless towards weakness, who are merciless to misdemeanors and lenient to crimes, who are unwilling to tolerate the contradictions of a free social structure; patient unto martyrdom in bearing with the violence of daring despotism — this is what helps our independence. They tolerate and permit such abuses from their modern premiers — dictators — for the least of which they would behead twenty kings.

How can such a phenomenon be explained, such an illogical conception on the part of the mass of the people towards events of seemingly the same nature? This phenomenon can be explained by the fact that these dictators through their agents whisper to their people that by these abuses they injure the states for a supreme purpose, namely, for the attainment of the happiness of the people, their universal fraternity, soli-

## THE PROTOCOLS

parity, and equality. Of course, they are not told that this unification will be achieved only under our rule. Thus, the people condemn the just and acquit the unjust, more and more convinced that they can do what they please. Owing to this, the people destroy all stability and create disorder on every occasion.

The word "Liberty" brings all society into conflict with all authority, be it that of God or Nature. This is why, at the moment of our enthronement, we shall strike this word from the dictionary as being the symbol of brute power, which turns the masses into bloodthirsty beasts. It is true, however, that these beasts go to sleep as soon as they have drunk blood, and then it is easy to shackle them; but if the blood is not given to them they will not sleep and will struggle.

### PROTOCOL NO. IV

**E**VERY republic passes through several stages. The first stage is like the early period of insane ravings of a blind man throwing himself right and left. The second is the demagoguery which breeds anarchy, which inevitably leads to despotism, not of a legal and open character and, consequently, responsible, but an unseen and unknown despotism, no less effective because exercised by some secret organization, acting even less ceremoniously because it is hidden under the cover and behind the backs of different agents. The change of these agents will even help the secret organizations, as it will thus be able to rid itself of the necessity of spending money to reward employees of long terms of service.

Who and what can overthrow an unseen power? For such is the character of our power. *External Masonry acts as a screen for it and its aims, but the plan of action of this power, and its very headquarters, will always remain unknown to the people.*

Liberty could also be harmless and remain on the state program without detriment to the well-being of the people

<sup>1</sup> The reference is probably to those Masonic Lodges in Continental Europe which, contrary to the fundamental principles of Anglo-Saxon Lodges, have been converted into *quasi* political and anti-Christian organizations. See Encyclopedia Britannica, Eleventh Edition, Article "Freemasonry," Vol. XI, p. 84.

## THE PROTOCOLS

if it were to retain the ideas of the belief in God and human fraternity, free from the conception of equality for such a conception is in contradiction to the laws of nature which establish subordination. With such a faith the people would be governed by the guardians of the parish and would thrive quietly and obediently under the guidance of their spiritual leader, accepting God's dispensation on earth. It is for this reason that we must undermine faith, tearing from the minds of the Goys the very principle of God and Soul, and substituting mathematical formulas and material needs.

In order that the minds of the GOYS may have no time to think and notice things, it is necessary to divert them in the direction of industry and commerce. Thus all nations will seek their own profit, and while engaged in the struggle they will not notice their common enemy. But in order that liberty should finally undermine and ruin the GOY'S society, it is necessary to put industry on a basis of speculation. The result of this will be that everything, absorbed by industry from the land, will not remain in the hands of the Goys, but will be directed towards speculation; that is, it will come into our coffers.

The intense struggle for supremacy, the shocks to economic life, will create, moreover have already created, disappointed, cold, and heartless societies. These societies will have complete disgust for high politics and religion. Their only guide will be calculation, *i.e.*, gold, for which they will have a real cult because of the material delights which it can supply. It will be at that stage that the lower classes of the Goys, not for the sake of doing good, nor even for the sake of wealth, but solely because of their hatred towards the privileged, will follow us against our competitors for power, the intelligent GOYS.

### PROTOCOL NO. V

**W**HAT form of government can be given to societies in which bribery has penetrated everywhere, where riches are obtained only by clever tricks and semi-fraudulent means, where corruption reigns, where morality is sustained by punitive measures and strict laws and not by voluntary acceptance of moral principles, where cosmopolitan convictions have elimi-

## THE PROTOCOLS

nated patriotic feelings and religion? What form of government can be given to such societies other than a despotism such as I shall describe?

We will create a strong centralized government, so as to gather the social forces into our power. We will mechanically regulate all the functions of political life of our subjects by new laws. These laws will gradually eliminate all the concessions and liberties permitted by the GOYS. Our kingdom will be crowned by such a majestic despotism that it will be able, at all times and in all places, to crush both antagonistic and discontented Goys.

We may be told that the despotism outlined by me is inconsistent with modern progress, but I will prove to you that the contrary is the case.

At the time when people considered rulers as an incarnation of the will of God, they subjected themselves without murmur to the autocracy of the sovereigns; but as soon as we inspired them with the thought of their personal rights, they began to regard the rulers as ordinary mortals. The holy anointment fell from the heads of sovereigns in the opinion of the people; and when we deprived them of their belief in God, then authority was thrown into the street, where it became public property and was seized by us. Moreover, the art of governing the masses and individuals by means of cunningly constructed theories and phraseology, by rulers of social life, and other devices not understood by the Goys, belongs, among other faculties, to our administrative mind, which is educated in analysis and observation, and is also based upon skillful reasoning in which we have no competitors, just as we have none in the preparation of plans for political action and solidarity. Only the Jesuits could be compared to us in this; but we were able to discredit them in the mind of the senseless mob as a visible organization, whereas we, with our secret organization, remained in the dark. After all, is it not the same to the world who will be its master—whether it be the head of Catholicism or our despot of Zionist blood? To us, however, the Chosen People, it is by no means a matter of indifference.

Temporarily, a world coalition of the Goys would be able to hold us in check, but we are insured against this by roots of dissension so deep among them that they cannot now be extracted. We have set at variance the personal and national



## THE PROTOCOLS

interests of the Goys; we have incited religious and race hatred, nurtured by us in their hearts for twenty centuries. Owing to all this, no state will obtain the help it asks for from any side because each of them will think that a coalition against us will be disadvantageous to it. We are too powerful — *we must be taken into consideration. No country can reach even an insignificant private understanding without our being secret parties to it.*

*Per me reges regnant* — "Through me the sovereigns reign." The prophets have told us that we were chosen by God himself to reign over the world. God endowed us with genius to enable us to cope with the problem. Were there a genius in the opposing camp, he would struggle against us, but a newcomer is not equal to an old inhabitant. The struggle between us would be of such a merciless nature as the world has never seen before; moreover their genius would be too late.

All the wheels of government mechanism move by the action of the motor which is in our hands, and *that motor is gold*. The science of political economy, invented by our wise men, has long ago demonstrated the royal prestige of capital.

To attain freedom of action, capital must obtain freedom to monopolize industry and trade; this is already being done by an unseen hand in all parts of the world. Such liberty will give political power to traders, and will aid in subjugating the people. At present it is more important to disarm peoples than to lead them to war; it is more important to utilize flaming passions for our purposes than to extinguish them; more important to grasp and interpret the thoughts of others in our own way than to discard them.

*The most important problem of our government is to weaken the popular mind by criticism; to disaccustom it to thought, which creates opposition; to deflect the power of thought into mere empty eloquence.*

At all times both peoples and individuals have mistaken words for deeds, as they are satisfied with the visible, rarely noticing whether the promise is performed in the fields of social life.

Therefore, we will organize ostensible institutions which will prove eloquently their good work in the direction of "progress."

## THE PROTOCOLS

We will appropriate to ourselves the liberal aspect of all parties, of all shades of opinion, and we will provide our orators *with the same aspect, and they will talk so much that they will exhaust the people by their speeches and cause them to turn away from orators in disgust.*

*To control public opinion it is necessary to perplex it by the expression of numerous contradictory opinions until the GOYS get lost in the labyrinth, and come to understand that it is best to have no opinion on political questions.*

Such questions are not intended to be understood by the people, since only he who rules knows them. This is the first secret.

The second secret necessary for the success of governing consists in so multiplying popular failings, habits, passions, and conventional laws that no one will be able to disentangle himself in the chaos, and consequently, people will cease to understand each other. This measure would help us to sow dissension within all parties, to disintegrate all those collective forces which still do not wish to subjugate themselves to us; to discourage all individual initiative which might in any degree hamper our work.

*There is nothing more dangerous than individual initiative; if it has a touch of genius it can accomplish more than a million people among whom we have sown dissensions. We must direct the education of the GOY societies so that their arms will drop hopelessly when they face every task where initiative is required. The intensity of action resulting from individual freedom of action dissipates its force when it encounters another person's freedom. This results in heavy blows at morale, disappointments and failures.*

*We will so tire the GOYS by all this that we will force them to offer us an international power, which by its position will enable us conveniently to absorb, without destroying, all governmental forces of the world and thus to form a super-government. In lieu of modern rulers, we will place a monster which will be called the Super-Governmental Administration. Its hands will be stretched out like pincers in every direction so that this colossal organization cannot fail to conquer all the peoples.*

# THE PROTOCOLS

## PROTOCOL NO. VI

**W**E will soon begin to establish great monopolies — reservoirs of huge wealth, upon which even the large fortunes of the Goys will depend to such an extent that they will be drowned, together with the governmental credits, on the day following the political catastrophe.

You economists, here present, will please carefully weigh the significance of this scheme! . . .

We must develop, by all means, the importance of our super-government by representing it as the protector and reward-giver of all those who willingly submit to us.

*The aristocracy of the GOYS as a political force is dead. We do not need to take it into consideration; but as land-owners they are harmful to us because they can be independent in their resources of life. For this reason we must deprive them of their land at any cost.*

To attain this object, the best method is to increase land taxes — the indebtedness of the land. These measures will keep land ownership in subjection.

The aristocracy of the GOYS, which as a matter of heredity is unable to be satisfied with small things, will soon be ruined.

At the same time it is necessary to patronize trade and industry vigorously, and more important, to encourage speculation, whose function is to act as a counterbalance to industry. Without speculation, industry will increase private capital and tend to the amelioration of land ownership by freeing it from indebtedness created by the loans granted by agricultural banks. It is necessary that industry should suck out of the land both labor and capital and through speculation deliver into our hands all the money of the world, thus throwing all the GOYS into the ranks of the proletarians. Then the GOYS will bow before us in order to obtain the mere right of existence.

To destroy GOY industry we will create among the GOYS as an aid to speculation the strong demand for boundless luxury which we have already developed.

*Let us raise wages, which, however, will be of no benefit to the workers, for we will simultaneously cause the rise in*

## THE PROTOCOLS

*prices of objects of first necessity under the pretext that this is due to the decadence of agriculture, and of the cattle industry.*

*We will also artfully and deeply undermine the sources of production by teaching the workmen anarchy and the use of alcohol, at the same time taking measures to expel all the intelligent Goys from the land.*

*That the true situation should not be noticed by the Goys until the proper time, we will mask it by a pretended desire to help the working classes and great economic principles, an active propaganda of which principles is being carried on through the dissemination of our economic theories.*

### PROTOCOL NO. VII

**T**HE intensification of armament and the increase of the police force are essential to the realization of the above-mentioned plans. It is necessary that there should be besides ourselves in all countries only the mass of the proletariat, a few millionaires devoted to us, policemen, and soldiers.

We must create unrest, dissensions, and hatred throughout Europe and through European affiliations, also on other continents. In this there is a twofold advantage: First, we will hold all countries under our influence, since they will realize that we have the power to create disorders or to restore order whenever we wish. All countries have come to regard us as a necessary burden. Second, we will entangle by intrigues all the threads stretched by us into all the governmental bodies by means of politics, economic treaties, or financial obligations. To attain these ends we will worm our way into parleys and negotiations, armed with cunning, but in so-called "official language" we will assume the opposite tactics of seeming honest and reasonable. In this way the peoples and the governments of the GOYS, taught by us to regard only the surface of that which we show them, will look upon us as benefactors and saviors of mankind.

*We must be able to overcome all opposition by provoking a war by the neighbors of that country which dares to oppose us. Should, however, those neighbors, in their turn, decide to unite against us we must respond by a world war.*

## THE PROTOCOLS

Chief success in politics lies in the secrecy of its undertakings. There must be inconsistency between the words and actions of diplomats.

We must influence the Goy governments to action beneficial to our broadly conceived plan, now approaching its triumphant goal, creating the impression that such action is demanded by public opinion which in reality is secretly organized by us with the help of the so-called "great power," namely, the press; the latter, however, with few exceptions that need not be considered, is already entirely in our hands.

In short, to sum up our system of shackling the GOY governments of Europe, we will show our power to one of them by assassination and terrorism, and should there be a possibility of all of them rising against us, we will answer them with American, Chinese, or Japanese guns.

### PROTOCOL NO. VIII

**W**E must provide ourselves with the same arms our enemies can employ against us. We must seek the most subtle expressions and evasions of the legal dictionary to justify those cases in which we will be forced to announce decisions which may seem unnecessarily bold and unjust, for it is important that these decisions should be expressed in terms so forcible that they will appear as the highest moral rules of a legal character.

Our government must be surrounded by all the forces of civilization, in the midst of which it will have to function. It will surround itself with publicists, experienced lawyers, administrators, diplomats, and, finally, people educated along special lines in our special advanced schools.

These people will know all the secrets of social existence; they will know all languages composed of political letters and words: they will be familiar with the reverse side of human nature, with all its sensitive chords, upon which they must know how to play. These chords are the structure of the intellects of the GOYS, their tendencies, their failings, their vices, and their virtues, the peculiarities of classes and castes. It is evident that the highly talented members of our government, to which I refer, will be recruited not from the ranks

## THE PROTOCOLS

of the GOYS, accustomed to performing their administrative duties without questioning their aim, and without thinking why they are necessary. The GOY administrators sign papers without reading them and work for profit or for pride.

We will surround our government by a whole world of economists. It is for this reason that economics is the chief science taught to the Jews. We will be surrounded by a crowd of bankers, traders, capitalists, *and most important of all, by millionaires, because in essence everything will be decided by a question of figures.*

Meanwhile, as it is not yet safe to give the responsible government posts to our brother Jews, we will give them to people whose record and whose character are such that there is an abyss between them and the people; also to people for whom, in case of disobedience to our orders, there will remain nothing but condemnation or exile—thus forcing them to protect our interests to their last breath.

### PROTOCOL NO. IX

**I**N applying our principles, turn your attention to the character of the people in whose countries you will be resident and among whom you will act, for a general similar application of them before the reeducation of a people according to our plan cannot be successful. But by advancing carefully in their application you will see that before ten years have passed the most obstinate character will have changed, and we can then count another people among those who already have submitted to us.

When we are enthroned we will substitute for the liberal words of our Masonic catchword, "Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity," another group of words expressing simply ideas, namely, "the right of Liberty, the duty of Equality, the ideal of Fraternity." Thus we will speak and . . . we shall have the goat by the horns. . . . *De facto*, we have already destroyed all governments except our own, although *de jure* there are still many left. At present, if any of the governments raises a protest against us, it is done only as a matter of form, and at our desire, and by our order, because *their anti-Semitism is necessary to enable us to control our smaller*

## THE PROTOCOLS

*brothers.* I will not further explain this, as it has already been the object of numerous discussions.

In reality there are no obstacles before us. Our super-government exists under such extra-legal conditions that it is common to designate it by an energetic and strong word—a Dictatorship.

I can honestly state that at the present time we are law-makers; we are the judges and inflict punishment; we execute and pardon; we, as the chief of all our armies, ride the leader's horse. We rule by indomitable will because we hold in our hands the fragments of a once strong party now subject to us. We possess boundless ambition, burning greed for merciless revenge, and bitter hatred.

*From us emanates an all-embracing terror. People of all opinions and of all doctrines are in our service; people who desire to restore monarchies, demagogues, socialists, communists, and other Utopians.* We have had to put all of them to work; every one of them is undermining the last remnant of authority, is trying to overthrow all existing order. All the governments have been tortured by this procedure; they beg for peace, and for the sake of peace are prepared to make any sacrifice, but we will not give them peace until they recognize our international super-government openly and with submission.

The masses have begun to demand the solution of the social problem by means of an international agreement. *The division into parties has delivered all of them to us, because in order to conduct a party struggle money is required, and we have it all.*

We might fear the union of the intelligent power of the Goys' rulers with the blind power of the masses, but we have taken all measures against such a possibility. Between the two powers we have raised a wall in the form of mutual terror; thus the blind power of the people continues to be our support, and we alone will act as its leader and, naturally, we will direct it towards our goal.

To prevent the hand of the blind from freeing itself from our guidance, we must from time to time keep in close touch with the masses, if not through personal contact then through our most devoted brethren. When we become a recognized power we will personally address the masses in open places, and we will expound political problems in the desired direction.

## THE PROTOCOLS

How verify what is taught in village schools? But whatever the representative of the government or the ruler himself states will be immediately known to the entire nation, for it will rapidly spread by the voice of the people.

In order not prematurely to destroy GOY institutions, we have touched them with our efficient hands and grasped the ends of the springs of their mechanism. Formerly these springs were in rigid but just order; we have changed it to liberal, disorderly, and arbitrary lawlessness.

We have affected legal procedure, electoral law, the press, personal freedom, and, most important, education, the cornerstone of free existence.

*We have misled, corrupted, fooled, and demoralised the youth of the GOYS by education along principles and theories known by us to be false but which we ourselves have inspired.*

Without changing substantially the existing law we have created stupendous results by distorting the laws through contradictory interpretations. These results first manifested themselves by the fact that interpretation has concealed the law itself, and thereafter has completely hidden it from the eyes of the governments by the impossibility of understanding such complicated jurisprudence.

Hence the theory of the court of conscience.'

You may say that there will be an armed rising against us if our plans are discovered prematurely; but in anticipation of this we have such a terrorizing manoeuver in the West that even the bravest soul will shudder.

Underground passages will be established by that time in all capitals, from where they can be exploded, together with all their institutions and national documents.

### PROTOCOL NO. X

**T**O-DAY I will begin by reiterating what has already been stated. *I beg you to remember that the government and the masses are satisfied with visible results in politics.* How can they examine the inner meaning of things when their repre-

· This probably means the practice which arose of not adhering to the letter of the law but of judging by conscience. In European countries jurors are not compelled to render their verdict pursuant to the technical provisions of law.



## THE PROTOCOLS

sentatives consider that pleasure is above everything? It is important to know one detail in our policy. It will help us in discussing division of authority, freedom of speech, of the press, of religion (faith), the right of assembly, equality before the law, inviolability of property and of the home, indirect taxes and the retrospective force of law. All such questions should never be directly and openly discussed before the masses. When it becomes necessary for us to discuss them, they should not be elaborated but merely mentioned, without going into details, pointing out that modern legal principles are being accepted by us. The significance of this reticence lies in the fact that a principle which has not been openly declared gives us freedom of action to exclude unnoticed one point or another, whereas if elaborated the principle becomes as good as established.

The people feel an especial love and admiration towards the political genius, and they always react to their acts of violence as follows:

"Yes, of course it is villainy, but how clever! — It is a trick but cleverly done! So majestically! so impudently! . . ."

We count upon attracting all nations to the construction of the foundations of the new edifice which has been planned by us. It is for this reason that it is necessary for us first of all to acquire that spirit of daring, enterprise, and force which, through our agents, will enable us to overcome all obstacles in our path.

*When we accomplish our coup d'état, we will say to the peoples: "Everything went badly; all of you have suffered. We will abolish the cause of your sufferings, that is to say, nationalities, frontiers, and national currencies. Of course you are free to condemn us, but would your judgment be just if you were to pronounce it before giving a trial to what we will give you?" Thereafter they will exalt us with a sentiment of unanimous delight and hope. The voting system which we have used as a tool for our enthronement, and to which we have accustomed even the most humble members of humanity by organizing meetings and prearranged agreements, will have performed its last service and will make its last appearance in the expression of a unanimous desire to become more*

## THE PROTOCOLS

*closely acquainted with us before having pronounced a judgment.*

To attain this we must force all to vote, without class discrimination, to establish the autocracy of the majority, which cannot be obtained from the intellectual classes alone. Through this method of accustoming every one to the idea of self-determination, we will shatter the GOY family and its educational importance. We will not allow the formation of individual minds, because the mob, under our guidance, will prevent them from distinguishing themselves or even expressing themselves. The mob has become accustomed to listen only to us who pay it for obedience and attention. We will thus create such a blind power that it will be unable to move without the guidance of our agents, sent by us to replace their leaders.

The masses will submit to this régime because they will know that their earnings, perquisites, and other benefits depend upon these leaders.

The plan of government must emanate already formed from one head, as it would be impossible to put it together if disintegration by many minds into small pieces is allowed. That is why we only are allowed to know the plan of action; but we must not discuss it in order not to affect its ingenuity, the correlation between its component parts, the practical force of the secret meaning of its every clause. Were such a plan to be submitted to and altered by frequent voting, it would reflect the stamp of the misconceptions of every one who has not penetrated its depth and the correlation of its aims. For this reason our plans must be strongly and clearly conceived. Consequently, the inspired work of our leader must not be thrown to the mercy of the mob or even of a limited group.

These plans will not immediately upset contemporary institutions. They will only alter their organization, and consequently the entire combination of their development, which will thus be directed according to the plans laid down by us.

More or less the same institutions exist in different countries under different names, such as representative bodies, ministries, senate, state council, legislative and executive bodies. It is not necessary for me to explain to you the connecting mechanism of these different institutions, as it is well known to you. I only call to your attention that every one of

## THE PROTOCOLS

the aforesaid institutions fulfills some important governmental function, and, moreover, I beg you to notice that the word "important" refers not to the institution but to the function. Consequently, it is not the institutions that are important but their functions. Such institutions have divided among themselves all the functions of government, namely, administrative, legislative, and executive powers; therefore, their functions in the state organism have become similar to those in a human body. If one part of the governmental machine is injured, the state itself falls ill, in the same way as the human body, and then it dies.

When we injected the poison of liberalism into the state organism, its entire political complexion changed; the states became infected with a mortal disease, namely, the decomposition of the blood. It is only necessary to await the end of their agony.

Constitutional governments were born of liberalism, which replaced the autocracy that was the salvation of the GOYS, for the constitution, as you well know, is nothing more than a school for dispute, discussion, disagreement, fruitless party agitation, dissension, party tendencies — in other words, a school for everything which weakens the efficiency of government. The platform no less than the press condemned the authorities to inaction and impotency and thereby rendered them useless and superfluous, for which reason they were overthrown in many countries. The rise of the republican era then became possible, and then we substituted for the ruler a caricature of government — a president chosen from the mob, from among our creatures, our slaves. This was the kind of mine we laid under the GOYS, or, more correctly, under the GOY nations.

In the near future we will make the president a responsible officer, whereupon we will no longer stand on ceremony in carrying out the things for which our dummy will be responsible. What difference does it make to us that the ranks of those aiming at authority will thin out, that confusion will result from inability to find presidents, confusion which will definitely disorganize the country?

To accomplish our plan, we will engineer the election of presidents whose past record contains some hidden scandal, some "Panama" — then they will be faithful executors of our orders from fear of exposure, and from the natural desire

## THE PROTOCOLS

of every man who has reached authority to retain the privileges, advantages, and dignity connected with the position of president. The Chamber of Deputies will elect, protect, and screen presidents, but we will deprive it of the right of initiating laws or of amending them, for this right will be granted by us to the responsible president, a puppet in our hands. Of course then the power of the president will become the target of numerous attacks, but we will give him the means of self-protection by giving him the right of directly applying to the people, for their decision, over the heads of their representatives. In other words, he will turn to the same blind slave — to the majority of the mob. Moreover, we will empower the president to proclaim martial law. We will justify this prerogative under the pretext that the president, as chief of the national army, must control it in order to protect the new republican constitution, which he, as a responsible representative of this constitution, is bound to defend.

It is obvious that under such conditions the keys to the shrine will be in our hands, and nobody except ourselves will be able to guide the legislative power.

We will also take away from the Chamber, with the introduction of the new republican constitution, the right of interpellation in regard to governmental measures, under the pretext that political secrets must be preserved. With the aid of this new constitution we will reduce the number of representatives to the minimum, thus also reducing to the same extent political passions and passion for politics. If, in spite of this, those remaining are recalcitrant, we will abolish them completely by appealing to the majority of the people.

The appointment of the president and vice presidents of the Chamber and Senate will be the prerogative of the president. Instead of continuous parliamentary sessions, we will shorten them to a few months. Moreover, the president, as chief executive, will have the right to convene or dissolve parliament, and in the case of dissolution, defer the appointment of a new parliament. But to prevent the president from being held responsible before our plans are matured for the results of all these essentially illegal actions inaugurated by us, we will give the ministers and other high administrative officials surrounding the president the idea of circumventing his orders by issuing instructions of their own. Consequently, they will

## THE PROTOCOLS

be made responsible instead of him. We recommend that the execution of this plan be given especially to the Senate, State Council, or Council of Ministers, and not to individuals. Under our guidance the president will interpret in ambiguous ways such existing laws as it is possible so to interpret. Moreover, he will annul them when the need is pointed out to him by us: he will also have the right to propose temporary laws and even modifications in the constitutional work of government, alleging as the motive for so doing the exigencies of the welfare of the country.

By such measures we will be able to destroy gradually, step by step, everything that, upon entering into our rights, we were obliged to introduce into government constitutions as a transition to the imperceptible abolition of all constitutions, when the time comes to convert all government into *our autocracy*.

The recognition of our autocrat may come even before the abolition of the constitution; the moment for this recognition will come when the people, tormented by dissension and the incompetency of their rulers, incited by us, will exclaim: Depose them, and give us one universal sovereign who will unite us and abolish the causes of dissension — national frontiers, religion, state indebtedness — and who will give us the peace and quiet which we cannot find with our rulers and representatives.

But you know well that to render such a universal expression of desire possible, it is necessary continuously to disturb the relationship between the people and the government in all countries, and so to exhaust everybody by the dissension, hostility, struggle, hatred, and even martyrdom, hunger, inoculation of diseases, and misery, as to make the GOYS see no other solution than an appeal to our money and complete rule.

Should we give the people a rest, however, the longed for moment will probably never arrive.

### PROTOCOL NO. XI

**T**HE Council of State will tend to accentuate the power of the ruler; in the capacity of an ostensible legislative body, it will act as a committee for the drawing up of laws and statutes on behalf of the ruler.

## THE PROTOCOLS

The following is the program of the new constitution which we are preparing. We will make laws and control the courts in the following manner:

1. By suggestions to the legislative body.
2. By means of orders issued by the president as general statutes, decrees of the Senate, and decisions of the Council of State, as regulations passed by the ministries.
3. And when the opportune moment arrives — in the form of a *coup d'état*.

Having thus roughly outlined the *modus agendi*, we will now take up in detail those measures by which we will complete the development of the governmental mechanism in the above direction. By these measures, I mean the freedom of the press, the right of assembly, religious freedom, electoral rights, and many other things which must disappear from the human repertoire, or must be fundamentally altered on the day following the declaration of the new constitution. It is only at this moment that it will become possible for us to announce all our decrees, for at any time in the future every perceptible change would be dangerous, and this for the following reasons: If these changes should be introduced and rigidly enforced, it might cause despair by creating the fear of further changes in a similar direction; if, however, they are made with a tendency to subsequent leniency, then it might be said that we have recognized our mistakes, which would undermine the faith in the infallibility of the new authority; it might also be said that we were frightened, and that we were forced to make concessions for which nobody would be thankful since they would be considered as legitimately due.

Any of these impressions would be detrimental to the prestige of the new constitution. It is necessary for us that, from the first moment of its proclamation, when the people are still dumbfounded by the accomplished revolution and are in a state of terror and surprise, they should realize we are so strong, so invulnerable, and so mighty that we shall in no case pay attention to them, and not only will we ignore their opinions and desires, but be ready to and capable of suppressing at any moment or place any sign of opposition with indisputable authority. We shall want the people to realize that we have taken at once everything we wanted, and that we shall under no circumstances share our power with them. Then

## THE PROTOCOLS

they will close their eyes to everything out of fear and will await further developments.

The GOYS are like a flock of sheep — we are wolves.

Do you know what happens to sheep when wolves get into the fold?

They will also close their eyes to everything because we will promise to return to them all their liberties after the enemies of peace have been subjugated and all the parties pacified.

Is it necessary to say how long they would have to wait for the return of their liberties?

Why have we conceived and inspired this policy for the GOYS without giving them an opportunity to examine its inner meaning if not for the purpose of attaining by a circuitous method what is unattainable for our scattered race by a direct road?

This constituted a base for our organization of *secret masonry which is not known to and whose aims are not even suspected by these cattle, the GOYS. They have been decoyed by us into our numerous ostensible organizations, which appear to be Masonic lodges, so as to divert the attention of their coreligionists.*

God has given us, his chosen people, the power to scatter, and what to all appears to be our weakness, has proved to be our strength, and has now brought us to the threshold of universal rule.

Little remains to be built on these foundations.

## PROTOCOL NO. XII

**T**HE word "Liberty" can be differently interpreted. We will define it as follows:

Liberty is the right to do that which is permitted by law. Such a definition of this word will eventually serve us, because liberty will be in our power; and also because the laws will either destroy or construct only what we desire in accordance with the above mentioned program.

We will deal with the press in the following manner: What is the present rôle of the press? It serves to arouse furious passions or egotistic party dissensions which may be necessary

## THE PROTOCOLS

for our purpose. It is empty, unjust, inaccurate, and most people do not understand what end it serves. We will shackle it and keep a tight rein on it. We will also do the same with other printed matter, for what use would it be for us to rid ourselves of attacks on the part of the periodical press if we remain open to criticism through pamphlets and books? We will convert the products of publicity, now so expensive, owing to the need of censorship, into a source of income for our state. We will impose a special stamp tax. When a newspaper printing shop is started, bonds will have to be deposited, which will guarantee our government from all attacks on the part of the press. In case of an attack, we will mercilessly impose fines. Such measures as stamps, bonds, and fines, the payment of which is guaranteed by the bonds, will bring a huge income to the government. It is true that party papers might not fear the loss of money, so we will suppress these after the second attack on us. No one shall touch the prestige of our political infallibility and remain unpunished. The pretext for stopping a publication will be that the publication in question excites public opinion without cause or reason. *I ask you to bear in mind that among those who attack us there will be also organs established by us, but they will attack exclusively those points which we plan to change.*

*Not one notice will be made public without our control.* This is already being done by us, since the news from all parts of the world is received through several agencies in which it is centralized.

These agencies will then be completely in our power and they will publish only such news as we will permit.

If we have already managed to subjugate the minds of the Goys to such an extent that almost all of them see world events through colored glasses which we put over their eyes; if, even at present, there is not one state which bars our access to state secrets, so termed by the stupid GOYS, then what will it be when we, in the person of our universal sovereign, are the recognized rulers of the world?

Let us return to the future of the press. Anybody who wishes to become an editor, a librarian, or a printer, will be obliged to obtain a diploma, which in case of disobedience will be immediately revoked.

With such measures, *thought will become an educational in-*



## THE PROTOCOLS

*strument in the hands of our government, which will not allow the people to be led astray into realms of fancy and dreams about beneficent progress.* Who of us does not know that these fantastic blessings are the direct road to baseless hopes which lead to anarchistic relations between the people and the government? Progress, or better still the idea of progress, has led to the creation of different modes of emancipation without setting any limit to it. All so-called liberals are essentially anarchists in thought if not in action. Each one of them pursues the phantom of liberty, becoming self-willed, that is to say, falling into a state of anarchy by protesting for the mere sake of protesting.

We will now again refer to the question of the press. We will place stamp taxes secured by bonds on each page of all printed matter, while on books containing less than four hundred and eighty pages we will place a double tax. We will classify them as pamphlets, so as to lessen the number of magazines, which represent the worst printed poison — and on the other hand, to force writers to prepare such long works that they will be little read, especially as they will be expensive. Our own publications, guiding public opinion in the direction we desire, will be cheap and rapidly bought. The tax will discourage the writing of mere leisure literature, whereas punishment will make the writers dependent upon us. Even if there were writers who would like to attack us, they would find no publishers for their works. Before printing any work, the editor or printer will have to apply to the authorities for permission. We will then know beforehand of the attacks that are being prepared against us, and we will destroy them by coming out with advance statements on the subject.

Literature and journalism are the two most important educational forces; for this reason our government will become the owner of most of the periodicals. This will neutralize the injurious influence of the private press and have great influence on the people. If we permit ten periodicals, we ourselves will print thirty, and so forth. This, however, must not be suspected by the public. All the periodicals published by us will seem to be of contradictory views and opinions, inviting trust in us, thus attracting to us unsuspecting enemies, and in this way they will be caught in our trap and made harmless.

## THE PROTOCOLS

The predominant place will be held by periodicals of an official character. They will always stand guard over our interests and consequently their influence will be comparatively limited.

In the second category we will place semi-official organs, whose aim will be to attract the indifferent and little interested.

The third category will be our ostensible opposition, which at least in one of its publications will represent the opposition to us. Our real enemies will mistake this seeming opposition as belonging to their own group and will thus show us their cards.

All our newspapers will represent different tendencies, namely, aristocratic, republican, revolutionary, even anarchistic, so long of course as the constitution lasts. Like the Indian God VISHNU, these periodicals will have one hundred arms, each of which will reach the pulse of every group of public opinion. When the pulse beats faster, these arms will guide opinion toward our aims, since the excited person loses the power of reasoning and is easily led. Those fools who believe that they repeat the opinions expressed by the newspapers of their party will be repeating our opinions or those which we desire them to have. Imagining that they are following the press of their party, they will follow the flag which we will fly for them.

In order that our newspaper militia may carry out our program, we must organize the press with great care. Under the title of the Central Department of the press, we will organize literary meetings at which our agents unnoticed will give the passwords and countersigns. Discussing and contradicting our policies, although always superficially, without touching their essence, our press will conduct an empty fire against official newspapers so as to give us only an opportunity to express ourselves in greater detail than we were able to in our preliminary declarations. This, of course, will be done when it is useful to us.

*These attacks against us will also seem to convince the people that complete liberty of the press still exists, and it will give our agents the opportunity to declare that the papers opposing us are mere wind-bags, since they are unable to find any real ground to refute our orders.*

Such measures, which will escape the notice of public atten-

## THE PROTOCOLS

tion, will be the most successful means of guiding the public mind and of inspiring confidence in our government. Thanks to them, we will as the need arises excite or pacify the public mind on political questions. We will be able to persuade or confuse them, sometimes printing the truth, sometimes lies, referring to facts or contradicting them according to the way they are received by the public, always carefully sounding the ground before stepping on it. *We will surely conquer our enemies, because they will not have the press at their disposal in which to express themselves in full.* Moreover, with the above mentioned plans against the press, we will not even need to refute them seriously.

The trial balloons thrown out by us in the third category of our press, we will deny energetically, in case of need, in our semi-official organs.

In French journalism there already exists the Masonic solidarity of a password; all organs of the press are bound by professional secrecy; like the ancient augurs, not one member will disclose his secret if he is not ordered to do so. Not one journalist will dare to disclose this secret, for not one of them is admitted to literary headquarters unless he has a disgraceful action in his past record. The fact would immediately be made public. While these disgraceful actions are known only to a few, the prestige of the journalist attracts opinion throughout the country—he is admired.

Our plans must extend chiefly to the provincial districts. There we must excite hopes and ambitions opposed to those of the capitals, by means of which we may always attack them, presenting such ambitions to the capitals as the inspired views and aims of provincial districts. It is obvious that their source will be ours. It is necessary for us that while we are not yet in full power, the capital should be under the influence of provincial public opinion; that is under the influence of the majority prearranged by our agents. It is necessary for us that at the critical psychological moment the capitals should not discuss an accomplished fact, for the mere reason that it had been accepted by the provincial majority.

*When we reach the phase of the new régime, which is transitory to our accession to power, we must not allow the press to expose social corruption. It must be thought that the new régime has satisfied everybody to such an extent that even*

## THE PROTOCOLS

*criminality has stopped.* Cases of criminal activity must only be known to their victims or their accidental witnesses, and to these alone.

### PROTOCOL NO. XIII

**T**HE need of daily bread forces the GOYS to silence and compels them to remain our obedient servants. The agents taken from among them for our press will discuss the facts they are ordered to publish, when it is inconvenient for us to publish statements openly in official documents. While discussion and dispute are taking place, we will simply pass the measures we desire and present them to the public as an accomplished fact. Nobody will dare to demand the rejection of measures thus passed, and the more so as they will be interpreted as an improvement. At this point the press will divert the thoughts of the people to new problems (we having accustomed the people always to seek new emotions). Those brainless creators of destiny, who heretofore have been unable to understand and do not now understand that they are ignorant of matters which they undertake to discuss, will also hasten to discuss these new problems. Political questions are meant to be understood only by those who have created them and have been directing them for many centuries.

From all this you will realize that by aiming to control the opinion of the mob we will only facilitate the functioning of our mechanism, and you will also notice that we seek approbation, not for actions but for words uttered by us on various occasions. We always declare that we are guided in all our policies by the hope and certainty of serving the general good.

To divert the over-restless people from discussing political problems, we now make it appear that we provide them with new problems, namely, those pertaining to industry. Let them become excited over this subject as much as they like. The masses will consent to remain inactive, to rest from so-called political activity (to which we ourselves accustomed them for the purpose of helping us in our struggle against the GOY government), only on condition of a new occupation in which we can show them supposedly the same political background.

To prevent them from reaching any independent decisions, *we will divert their minds by amusements, games, pastimes,*

## THE PROTOCOLS

*passions, and cultural centers for the people.* We will soon begin to offer prize contests, through the press, in the field of art, and sports of all kinds. Such attractions will definitely deflect the mind from problems over which we would otherwise have to fight with the people. By losing more and more the custom of independent thought, they will begin to talk in unison with us, because we alone will provide new lines of thought through persons with whom of course we will presumably have no connection.

The rôle of liberal Utopians will be definitely terminated when our government is recognized. Until that time, they will do us good service. For this reason we will still direct thought towards different fantastic theories which will appear to be progressive. For it was by the word "progress" that we have successfully turned the brains of the stupid GOYS. There are no brains among the GOYS to realize that this word is but a cover for digression from the truth, unless it is applied to material inventions, *since there is but one truth and there is no room for progress.* Progress, being a false conception, serves to conceal the truth so that nobody may know it except ourselves, God's elect, who are its guardians.

When our kingdom is established, our orators will discuss the great problems which have stirred humanity for the purpose of bringing it finally under our blessed rule.

Who will then suspect that all *these problems were instigated by us, according to a political plan which has not been disclosed by any one during so many centuries.*

### PROTOCOL NO. XIV

**W**HEN we become rulers we will not tolerate the existence of any other religion except our own, which proclaims one God, with whom our fate is bound up because we are the Chosen People, and our fate has determined the fate of the world. For this reason we must destroy all other religions. If the result of this produces modern atheists, as a transitory step, this will not interfere with our plans but will act as an example to those generations which will listen to our teaching of the religion of Moses, which, owing to its solid and thoughtful system, will eventually lead to the domination of

## THE PROTOCOLS

all nations by us. We will also lay stress on the mystical truth of Masonic teaching which, we will assert, is the foundation of its whole educative power.

On every possible occasion we will then publish articles in which we will compare our beneficial rule with that of the past. The benefits of peace, although attained through centuries of unrest, will serve to demonstrate the beneficial character of our rule. The mistakes made by the GOYS during their administration will be pictured by us in the most vivid colors. We will cause such disgust towards the administration of the GOYS that the masses will prefer the peace of serfdom to the rights of the much lauded liberty which has so cruelly tortured them and drained from them the very source of human existence, and by which they were exploited by a mass of adventurers, ignorant of what they were doing. *The useless changes of government, to which we ourselves prompted the Goys, when we were undermining their governmental apparatus, will become such a nuisance to the people by that time, that they will prefer to endure anything from us rather than risk a repetition of former unrest and hardships.* We will, moreover, lay particular stress on the historical mistakes made by the GOY governments, which caused humanity to suffer for many centuries for lack of understanding of all matters pertaining to its true welfare, and because of their search for fantastic schemes of social welfare. The GOYS did not notice that such schemes instead of improving mutual relationship, which is the basis of human existence, have only made it worse.

The whole force of our principles and measures will lie in the fact that they are put forward and interpreted by us as being in sharp contrast to the decayed social order of former times.

Our philosophers will discuss all the shortcomings of the GOY religion, but nobody will ever discuss our religion in the light of its true aspect, and nobody will ever thoroughly understand it, except our own people, who will never dare to disclose its secrets.

*In countries so-called advanced we have created insane, dirty, and disgusting literature.* For a short time after our entrance into power we will encourage its publication in order that the contrast between it and the speeches and programs which will be heard from our heights should be more pointedly

## THE PROTOCOLS

marked. Our wise men, trained as guides to the GOYS, will prepare speeches, plans, memoranda, and articles, by which we will influence the minds and direct them towards the conceptions and the knowledge which we wish them to have.

### PROTOCOL NO. XV

**W**HEN we finally become rulers by means of revolutions, which will be arranged so that they shall take place simultaneously in all countries and immediately after all existing governments shall have been officially pronounced as incapable (which may not happen soon, perhaps not before a whole century), we will see to it that no plots are hatched against us. To effect this, we will kill heartlessly all who take up arms against the establishment of our rule.

The establishment of any new secret society will be met by the death penalty, and those societies which now exist and are known to us and either work or have worked for us, will be disbanded and their members exiled to continents far removed from Europe.

*We will deal in the same manner with those Masons among the Goys who know too much.* The Masons whom we may pardon for any reason will be kept under continual fear of exile. We will pass a law whereby all members of secret organizations will be exiled from Europe, that being the center of our government. The decisions of our government will be final and there will be no right of appeal.

In the GOY society, where we have planted such deep roots of dissension and protest, order can only be restored by merciless measures which will serve as evidence that our power cannot be infringed. There is no necessity for regard towards the victims sacrificed for the future good. To attain good, even though by the sacrifice of life, is the duty of every government which realizes that its existence depends not upon privileges alone, but upon the exercise of its duties as well.

The most important means for erecting a stable government is to strengthen the prestige of authority. This is only obtained by its majestic and unshakable power, which will convey the impression that it is inviolable because of its mystical nature, namely, because chosen by God. *Such until recently*

## THE PROTOCOLS

*has been the Russian Autocracy — our only dangerous enemy throughout the world, with the exception of the Pope.* Remember Italy drowning in blood; she did not touch a hair on the head of Sulla who had shed that blood. Sulla had become powerful in the eyes of the people, although they were tortured by him; his manly return to Italy placed him beyond persecution. The people do not touch those who hypnotize them by bravery and steadfastness of spirit.

Meanwhile, until our rule is established, we, on the contrary, will organize and multiply free masonic lodges in all the countries of the world. We will attract to them all those who are and who may become public-spirited, because in these lodges will be the chief source of information and from them will emanate our influence.

All these lodges will be centralized under one management, known only to us and unknown to all others; these lodges will be administered by our wise men. The lodges will have their own representative in this management in order to screen the above mentioned Masonic government; he will give the password and elaborate the program. We will tie the knot of all revolutionary liberal elements in these lodges. Their membership will consist of all strata of society. The most secret political plans will be known to us and will fall under our leadership on the very day of their origination. *Among the members of these lodges will be almost all the agents of the international and national police,* whose work is indispensable for us, inasmuch as the police not only are able to take independent measures against the rebellious, but may also serve to mask our actions, provoke discontent, and so forth.

Most people who become members of secret societies are adventurers, career makers, and irresponsible persons in general, with whom we will have no difficulty in dealing and who will help us to set in motion the mechanism of the machine planned by us. If this world becomes perturbed, it will only prove that it was necessary for us to disorganize it so as to destroy its too great solidarity. *If a plot is laid, it must be headed by one of our most trustworthy servants.* It is only natural that we want nobody but ourselves to guide the work of the Masons,<sup>1</sup> for we know where we are trending, we know

<sup>1</sup> It is important to point out that *some of the Jews themselves* in their writings have claimed that Masonry is largely controlled by



## THE PROTOCOLS

the final aim of every action. The GOYS, however, understand nothing, not even the immediate results. They are usually concerned about the momentary satisfaction of their ambitions in achieving their intentions. They do not notice, however, that the intention itself was not initiated by them, but that it was we who gave them the idea.

The GOYS become members of the lodges out of pure curiosity, or hoping to receive their share in the public funds. There are others who come for the purpose of seizing the opportunity of putting before the public their impossible and baseless hopes. They long for the emotion of success and for the applause which we grant them lavishly. We create their success in order to utilize the self-deception that is born with it and by which people, without noticing, begin to follow our suggestions without suspecting them, and being fully convinced that their infallibility originates its own ideas and, therefore, does not need those of others. You have no idea how easy it is to bring even the most intelligent GOYS to a state of unconscious credulity, and, on the other hand, how easy it is to discourage them by the smallest failure, or merely by ceasing to applaud them, thus bringing them into servitude for the sake of achieving new success. *To the same extent as our people ignore success for the sake of carrying out their plans, so are the GOYS ready to sacrifice all their plans for the sake of success.* Their psychology makes the problem of direction easier for us. Those tigers in appearance have the souls of sheep and nonsense filters through their heads. As a hobby we have given them the dream of submerging human individualism through the symbolic idea of *collectivism*.

They have not yet discovered and will not discover that this hobby is a clear infringement on the principal law of nature, which, from the beginning of the world, created a being unlike all others, precisely for the sake of expressing his individuality.

If we were able to lead them to such insane and blind

Jewish influence. In this connection the statement of Dr. Isaac M. Wise may be recalled:

"Masonry is a Jewish institution whose history, decrees, charges, passwords and explanations are Jewish, from the beginning to the end, with the exception of only one by-decree and a few words in the obligation." (Dr. Isaac M. Wise, *The Israelite*, August 3rd and 17th, 1855; quoted by Samuel Oppenheim in his pamphlet "Jews and Masonry in the United States before 1810," American Jewish Historical Society, New York, 1910, No. 19, pp. 1, 2.)

## THE PROTOCOLS

beliefs, does it not obviously prove the low level of development of the GOY mind as compared to our mind? It is precisely the thing which guarantees our success.

How far sighted were our wise men of old when they said that to attain a serious object one must not stop at the means, nor should one count the victims sacrificed to the cause. We have not counted the victims from among the GOYS, those seeds of cattle. Although we have sacrificed many of our own peoples, we have already given them in return a formerly undreamed-of position on earth. The comparatively few victims from among our own people have saved our race from destruction.

Death is the unavoidable end of all. It would be better to accelerate this end for those who interfere with our cause than for our people or for us, ourselves, the creators of this cause, to die. *We kill Masons in such a way that none but the brothers suspect, not even the victims; they all die when it is necessary, apparently from a natural death.* Knowing this, even the brethren, in their turn, dare not protest. It is through such measures that we have uprooted the heart of protest against our orders from among the Masons. Preaching liberalism to the GOYS, at the same time we hold our people and our agents under iron discipline.

Through our influence the enforcement of the GOY laws has been reduced to a minimum. The prestige of the law has been undermined by the liberal interpretations introduced by us. The courts decide as we dictate the most important principles, both political and moral, viewing the cases in the light presented by us for the GOY administration. This we accomplished naturally through agents, with whom we have ostensibly no connection, namely, through the press or otherwise. Even senators and high officials blindly follow our advice. The purely animal mind of the GOYS is incapable of analysis and observation, and even less so of foreseeing to what results the development of the principle involved in a case may lead.

It is through this difference in the process of reasoning between us and the GOYS that it becomes possible clearly to demonstrate the stamp of God's elect as compared to the instinctive and bestial mentality of the GOYS. They see, but they cannot foresee, and they cannot invent anything except material

## THE PROTOCOLS

things. It is clear, therefore, that nature herself intended us to rule and guide the world.

When the time comes for our open rule, then will be the time to show its benefits, and we will change all the laws. Our laws will be short, clear, irrevocable, and requiring no interpretation, so that everybody will be able to know them thoroughly. The chief point emphasized in them will be a highly developed obedience to authority, which will eliminate all abuses, for all without exception will be responsible before the supreme power vested in the highest authority.

Abuse of power by minor officials will then disappear, because it will be punished so mercilessly that they will lose the desire to experiment with their power. We will closely watch every action of the administration, upon which depends the action of the government machinery, for corruption there creates corruption everywhere; not a single violation of law or act of corruption will remain unpunished. Acts of concealment and willful neglect on the part of governmental officials will disappear after they have seen the first example of severe punishment. The prestige of power necessitates that appropriate, that is to say severe, punishments should be inflicted even for the smallest violations of the sanctity of the supreme authority, committed for the sake of personal gain. The guilty, if punished severely, will be like a soldier who falls on the battlefield of administration for the sake of Authority, Principle, and Law; these principles do not allow any digression from their social function for a personal motive, even on the part of those who rule. For instance: *Our judges will know that by attempting to show stupid mercy, they overstep the law of justice, which was created solely for exemplary punishment of crimes and not for the manifestation of moral qualities on the part of the judge.* Such qualities are commendable in private, but not in public life, which constitutes the educational forum of human life.

The personnel of our judges will not remain in office after the age of fifty-five. First, because old people adhere more persistently to prejudiced opinions and are less capable of submitting to new commands; and secondly, because that enables us to achieve a certain flexibility of change in the personnel, which will bend more easily under our pressure. He who wishes to retain his position will have to obey blindly.

## THE PROTOCOLS

In general, our judges will be selected only from among those who will clearly understand that they must punish people and enforce the laws, and not indulge in dreams of liberalism at the expense of the educational plan of the government, as is now imagined by the GOYS. The method of changing the personnel will also serve to undermine the collective solidarity of the governmental officials and will attach them to the cause of the government, which decides their fate. The younger generation of judges will be so educated as to prevent any criminal activity which might interfere with the inter-relationship which we have established for our subjects.

At present the GOY judges, lacking a clear conception of the nature of their duties, make exceptions to all kinds of crimes. This occurs because the present rulers, when appointing judges, do not take the trouble to encourage the sense of duty and conscientiousness in the work to be performed by them. As the animal sends out its young in search of prey, so the GOYS are giving their subjects responsible offices without taking the time to explain their functions. Owing to this, their rule is undermined by their own efforts and through the actions of their own administration. Let us use the result of such actions as one more example of the advantage of our own rule.

We will eliminate liberalism from all the important strategic positions in our administration upon which depend the training of our subjects for our social order. These positions will be given only to those who have been trained by us for governmental work.

In answer to a possible remark, that the putting of old officials on the retired list may prove expensive for the treasury, I can state first, that, prior to their dismissal, some private work will be found for them to replace what they are losing, and secondly, I may also remark, that all the world's money will be concentrated in our hands; consequently, our government need not fear expense.

Our autocracy will be consistent in every respect, and consequently every manifestation of our great power will be respected and unconditionally obeyed. We will ignore grumbling and discontent, and all active manifestations of either will be suppressed by punishment, which will serve as an example to the rest of the people.

We will abolish the right of appellate courts to annul judi-

## THE PROTOCOLS

cial decisions, which will become the exclusive prerogative of the sovereign, for we cannot permit the people to think that an incorrect decision may possibly be rendered by the judges appointed by us. Should, however, such an error happen, we ourselves will annul the decision; but the punishment which we will impose upon the judge for misconception of his duties and of his responsibility will be so severe that it will eliminate the very possibility of a recurrence. I repeat that we will watch every step taken by our administration in order to enable us to satisfy the people, for they have a right to demand a good appointee from a good administration.

In the person of our sovereign, our government will bear the appearance of a patriarchal or fatherly tutelage. The people, our subjects, will see in him a father who takes care of every need, every action, and who is concerned with every relationship, both among the subjects themselves and between them and the sovereign.

Thus, they will become imbued with the idea that it is impossible for them to do without this guardian and guide if they wish to live in a world of peace and quiet. *They will recognize the autocracy of our sovereign, whom they will respect and almost deify*, especially when they realize that our agents do not usurp his power, but merely execute his orders blindly. They will be glad that everything is regulated in their lives, as is done by wise parents who wish to educate their children to a sense of duty and obedience. With regard to the secrets of our political plans, both the masses and their administration are like little children.

As you can see for yourselves, I base our despotism upon right and duty; the right of forcing the performance of duty is the direct function of government, acting as the father to its subjects. It is the right of the strong to utilize his power in order to lead humanity towards a social order established by the law of nature, namely, obedience. Everything in the world is subject, if not to some other persons, then to circumstances, or to its own nature; but in any case, to something stronger than itself. Consequently, let us be the strongest for the common good.

We must sacrifice without hesitation those individuals who violate the existing order, for in exemplary punishment of evil there lies a great educational problem.

## THE PROTOCOLS

When the King of Israel places the crown offered to him by Europe on his sacred head, he will become the Patriarch of the World. The necessary sacrifices made by him will never equal the number of victims sacrificed to the mania of greatness during the centuries of rivalry between the GOY governments.

Our sovereign will be in constant communication with the people, delivering from tribunes addresses which will be spread to all parts of the world.

### PROTOCOL NO. XVI

**F**OR the purpose of destroying all collective forces except our own, we will nullify the universities, the first stage of collectivism, by reconstructing them along new lines. *Their directors and professors will be trained for their work through detailed secret programs of action, from which they will not be able to deviate in the least with impunity. They will be appointed with special care and will be so placed as to be completely dependent upon the government.*

We will exclude from the curriculum civic law, as well as all that touches upon political questions. These subjects will be taught only to a few dozen selected for their striking ability from among the initiated. *The universities must not allow the callow youths to graduate who concoct plans of constitutions as they do comedies or tragedies, or who meddle with political matters which even their fathers do not understand.*

Poorly directed study of political questions by a great number of people creates Utopians and poor citizens, as you can judge by the universal education as conducted by the GOYS along those lines. It was necessary for us to infiltrate into their educational system such principles as have successfully broken down their social order. When we are in power, we will eliminate all disturbing subjects from educational systems and will make young people obedient children of their superiors, loving the sovereign as their assurance of hope, peace, and quiet.

For the study of the classics and ancient history, which contain more bad than good examples, we will substitute a program dealing with the future. We will obliterate from

## THE PROTOCOLS

the memory of the people all those facts pertaining to former centuries which are not to our advantage, leaving only those which emphasize the mistakes of the GOY governments. The study of practical life, of obligatory social order, of the inter-relationship of human beings, the avoidance of evil, egotistical examples that plant the seed of evil, and other questions of a pedagogical nature, will head the educational program. This program will differ for each caste, never allowing education to be of a uniform character. Such a system is of special importance.

Each caste must be educated with strict limitations, according to its particular occupation and the nature of the work. Accidental genius has always been able and always will be able to rise to a higher caste; but, for the sake of this rare exception, to open the door to the inefficient, and to admit them to higher castes or ranks, enabling them to occupy positions of others born and trained to fill them — is absolute insanity. You, yourself, know what happened to the GOYS when they yielded to this nonsense.

In order to implant the sovereign firmly in the minds and hearts of his subjects, it is necessary to acquaint the people, during his term of office, both in schools and in public places, with the importance of his activity and the benevolence of his enterprises.

We will abolish all unlicensed teaching. Students will have the right to gather, with their relatives, in their colleges as if in clubs. During these gatherings, on holidays, the teachers will read supposedly unbiased lectures on problems of human relationship, on the law of imitation, on the cruelty of unrestricted competition, and finally, on new philosophical theories which have not yet been disclosed to the world.

We will promote these theories into dogmatic beliefs, using them as stepping-stones to our faith. After having presented our program of action for the present and for the future, I will read to you the principles of these theories.

In short, knowing from the experience of many centuries that men live and are guided by ideas, that these ideas are imbued only by means of education given to persons of all ages, of course by different methods but meeting with equal success, we will absorb and appropriate to our own advantage the last traces of independent thought, which for a long time

## THE PROTOCOLS

have been directed to the goal and to the ideas necessary to us. The system of enslaving thought is already in action through so-called visual education.

This system tends to turn the GOYS into thoughtless, obedient animals, expecting to see in order to understand. In France one of our best agents, Bourgeois, has already announced a new program of visual education.

### PROTOCOL NO. XVII

**T**HE lawyer's profession makes people grow cold, cruel, stubborn and unprincipled, and compels them to take an abstract or purely legal viewpoint in all matters. They have learned to consider solely the personal gain derived from every case they handle and not the possibility of the social benefit of its results. They rarely refuse to take a case and always strive for acquittal at all cost, clinging to minor technical points of a legal nature. In this way they demoralize the courts. Therefore we will limit this profession, converting it into an executive public office. Lawyers will be deprived of the right of contact with their clients on the same basis as are the judges. They will receive their cases only from the court, preparing them on the strength of written reports and documents and defending their clients after they have been examined in court on the basis of the facts obtained during the trial. They will receive a salary, regardless of whether the defense has been successful or not. They will act as simple exponents of the case on behalf of the defense in counterbalance to the public prosecutor, who will act as exponent on behalf of the prosecution. This will shorten legal procedure and establish an honest and impartial defense, conducted not for the sake of personal gain, but based on the personal conviction of the lawyer. This will also eliminate the existing bribery among fellow lawyers and prevent their allowing the side to win which pays.

We have already taken care to discredit the clergy of the GOYS and thus to undermine their function, which at the present time could have been very much in our way. Their influence over the people diminishes daily.

To-day freedom of religion has been proclaimed every-



## THE PROTOCOLS

where; consequently, it is only a *question of a few years before the complete collapse of Christendom*. It will be still easier to deal with other religions, but it is too early to discuss this problem. We will confine clericalism and clericals within such a narrow field that their influence will have an effect opposite to what it used to have.

When the moment comes to annihilate the Vatican completely, an invisible hand, pointing towards this court, will guide the masses in their assault. When, however, the masses attack, we will come forward as defenders to prevent too much bloodshed. By this method we will penetrate its very heart and will not leave it until we have undermined its power.

The King of Israel will become the real Pope of the Universe, the Patriarch of the International Church.

But until we have accomplished the re-education of the youth to new transitional religions and finally to our own, *we will not openly attack the existing churches, but will fight them by means of criticism, thus creating dissension*.

In general, our press will denounce governmental activities and religion, and will expose the inefficiency of the GOYS in the most unscrupulous terms, so as to humiliate them to such an extent as only our ingenious race is capable of doing. Our rule will simulate the God Vishnu, who resembles us physically; each of our hundred hands will hold one of the springs of the social machine. We will see everything without the aid of the official police; in its present organization, however, which we have worked out for the GOYS, the police prevent the government from seeing anything. According to our program, one-third of our subjects will watch the others from a pure sense of duty, as volunteers for the government. Then it will not be considered disgraceful to be a spy and an informer; on the contrary, it will be regarded as praiseworthy. Unfounded reports, however, will be severely punished to prevent abuse of this privilege.

Our agents will be recruited both from among the highest and the lowest ranks of society; they will be selected from among the pleasure-loving governmental officials, editors, printers, booksellers, salesmen, workmen, drivers, butlers, etc. This police force will have no official rights or credentials, which give opportunity for the abuse of power, and conse-

## THE PROTOCOLS

quently it will be powerless; it will merely act as observer and will make reports. The verification of such reports and the issue of warrants for arrests will rest with a responsible group of police controllers. The actual arrests, however, will be made by a gendarme corps or the municipal police. In case of failure to report any political matter which has been observed or rumored, the person who should have reported it may be brought to trial for concealment of crime, if it is proven that he is guilty.

*In the same way that our brethren are now under obligation to report on their own initiative on all apostates, or on any person marked as being opposed to the Kehillah, so in our Universal Kingdom it will be obligatory for all subjects to serve the state in that direction.*

Such an organization will eliminate all abuse of power and various kinds of coercion and corruption, in fact, the very things which have been introduced into the customs of the GOYS by our councils and by the theories of the rights of supermen. But how otherwise could we foment the increasing causes for disorder in the midst of their administration? What other means could we use? Among these means, one of the most important is the employment of such agents for the preservation of order as are in a position to manifest their own evil inclinations in the course of their destructive work, namely, their self-will, abuse of authority, and, most important of all, bribery.

### PROTOCOL NO. XVIII

**W**HEN the time comes for us to strengthen the measures of police protection (the most terrible poison for the prestige of authority), we will artificially organize disorder or simulate the expression of discontent with the aid of experienced orators. These orators will be joined by sympathizers. This will give us the pretext for searches and special restrictions which will be put in force by our servants among the GOY police.

As most conspirators work as amateurs for the sake of chattering, we will not disturb them until we see that they are about to take action; but we will introduce in their midst

## THE PROTOCOLS

secret service agents. It must be remembered that the prestige of authority diminishes if conspiracies against it are often discovered, for that leads to the presumption of the weakness of the authority, or, what is worse, to the admission of its own mistakes. You are aware that we have destroyed the prestige of the ruling GOYS by frequent attempts made on their lives through our agents, who were but blind sheep of our flock, easily moved, by a few liberal phrases, to crimes, so long as they were of a political nature. *We have forced the rulers to admit their own weakness by adopting open measures of police protection, and thereby we have ruined the prestige of their authority.*

Our sovereign will be protected only by the most invisible guard, because we will never allow any one to think that conspiracy might exist against him which he is unable to combat and from which he has to hide himself. If we were to allow this thought to prevail, as it prevails among the GOYS, we would thereby sign the death warrant, if not of the sovereign himself, then of his dynasty in the near future.

Observing strict decorum, our sovereign will use his power only for the benefit of the people, but never for his own good or for that of his dynasty. By strictly adhering to this decorum, his authority will be respected and protected by his subjects; moreover, he will be worshiped, because it will be known that upon his authority depends the well-being of every citizen of the kingdom, and the stability of the social order itself.

*To guard the sovereign openly is equivalent to an admission of the weakness of his governmental organization.*

Our sovereign, when amidst his people, will always appear to be surrounded by a crowd of curious men and women, who will stand beside him as though accidentally and will hold back the other people as though through respect for order. This example will implant an idea of self-restraint in others. If there be a person in the crowd trying to present a petition, and working his way through the ranks, the person nearest to him must take the petition and present it to the sovereign in sight of the petitioner himself, so that all may know that the petition presented has reached its destination and consequently that there exists a control of affairs on the part of the sovereign himself. The prestige of authority demands that the people

## THE PROTOCOLS

should be able to say, "If only the king could know it," or, "The king will know about this."

With the establishment of an official police guard the mystical prestige of authority vanishes at once; with a certain amount of audacity, every one considers himself superior to authority; the assassin realizes his strength and only has to watch his opportunity to make an attempt against an official. We preached differently for the GOYS, but we can see the results to which open methods of protection have led them.

We will arrest criminals upon the first more or less well-founded suspicion. Because of the fear of a possible mistake political criminals should not be given the opportunity to escape; indeed towards political crime we will show no mercy. If, in exceptional cases, it may seem possible to allow the investigation of motives which have led to ordinary criminal offences, there is no excuse for those who attempt to deal with matters which no one can understand except the government. Moreover, not even all governments are capable of understanding the right policy.

### PROTOCOL NO. XIX

**T**HOUGH we will not allow individuals to become involved in politics, we will, on the other hand, encourage the submission for the approval of the government of all petitions and reports containing suggestions and plans for bettering the condition of the people. This will bring to our knowledge the shortcomings or merely the fantastic aspirations of our subjects. These suggestions we will answer either by favorable action or by refusals proving the lack of intelligence and the errors of those who have submitted such suggestions.

Sedition is nothing but the barking of a lap dog at an elephant. From the point of view of a government which is well organized, not from the police standpoint but with regard to its social basis, the lap dog barks at the elephant because he does not realize his strength. It is only necessary for the elephant to show his strength once and the dog barks no more; he begins to wag his tail the moment he sees the elephant.

In order to eliminate the prestige of martyrdom from political crime, we will seat the political criminal on the same bench

## THE PROTOCOLS

with thieves, murderers, and other disgusting and dirty criminals. Then public opinion will regard that class of criminals as quite as disgraceful as any other, and will brand them with equal contempt.

We have endeavored to prevent, and I hope have succeeded in preventing, the GOYS from using such methods of dealing with seditious activities. In order to attain this end, we have made use of the press and public speeches; indirectly, through cleverly compiled historical textbooks, we have given publicity to martyrdom as though revolutionists had undergone it for the sake of human welfare. Such an advertisement has increased the contingent of liberals and forced thousands of GOYS into the herds of our cattle.

### PROTOCOL NO. XX

**T**O-DAY we shall deal with the financial program, the discussion of which I have postponed until the end of my report because it is the most difficult, conclusive, and decisive point in our plans. In approaching it, I will remind you that I have already intimated that the result of our actions is measured in figures.

When we become rulers, our autocratic government, for the sake of self-defense, will avoid burdening the people with heavy taxes, and it will not forget the rôle it has to play, namely, that of Father and Protector. But as government organization is costly, it is necessary to raise the means for its maintenance. Consequently, we must carefully work out the plan of a fair distribution of taxation.

In our government the sovereign will have the legal fiction of owning everything in his kingdom (which is easily put into practice), and can resort to legal confiscation of all money in order to regulate its circulation throughout the country. Consequently, the best method of taxation is the levying of a progressive tax on property. Taxes will thus be paid without difficulty or ruin in respective proportion to the amount of property owned. The rich must realize that it is their duty to give a part of their surplus wealth for the benefit of the country as a whole, because the government guarantees inviolability of the remaining part of their property and the right of

## THE PROTOCOLS

honest gain. I say *honest* because the control of property will prevent legal theft.

This social reform must come from above, for the time is ripe and it is becoming necessary as a guarantee of peace.

The tax on the poor is the seed of revolution, and it acts detrimentally to the government, which loses the great in its pursuit of the little. Moreover, the taxation of capital will lessen the increase of wealth in private hands, in which at present we have concentrated it as a counterweight to the governmental power of the GOYS, namely, to the state treasury.

Progressive taxation, assessed according to the amount of capital, will produce a much greater revenue than the present system of taxing every one at an equal rate, which is useful to us now only as a means of exciting revolt and discontent among the GOYS. The power of our sovereign will rest mainly in equilibrium and in guarantees of peace. For these, the capitalists must cede a part of their income so as to protect the action of the government machine. Public needs must be met by those who can best afford to do so and by those from whom there is something to take.

Such a measure will eliminate the hatred of the poor towards the rich, as they will be regarded as the financial supporters of the state and the upholders of peace and prosperity. The poor will also see that the rich are providing the necessary means to insure this end.

To prevent intelligent taxpayers from being too discontented with the new system of taxation, they will be furnished with detailed reports of the disbursement of public funds, exclusive of such as are appropriated for the needs of the throne and administrative institutions.

The sovereign will not own property, since everything in the state will seem to belong to him and these two conceptions would contradict each other. Private means would eliminate his right to own everything.

The relatives of the sovereign, aside from his descendants who will also be supported by the state, must join the ranks of government officials, or otherwise work for the right of holding property. The privilege of being of royal blood must not entitle them to rob the state treasury.

Sales, profits, or inheritances will be taxed by a progressive

## THE PROTOCOLS

stamp tax. The transfer of property, whether in cash or otherwise, without the required stamp, will place the payment of the tax on the original owner, dating from the time of the transfer until the time of the reported failure to record the transaction. Transfer vouchers must be shown weekly at the local branch of the state treasury, together with a statement of the names, surnames, and the permanent addresses both of the original and of the new owner. The recording of the names of those participating in a transaction will be necessary in all transactions involving more than a certain amount for ordinary expenditure. The sale of prime necessities will be taxed only by a stamp tax, which will represent a certain small per cent of the cost of the particular article.

Just calculate how many times the amount received from such taxes will exceed the income of the GOY governments.

The state bank must keep a definite reserve fund, and all sums in excess must be put back into circulation. The cost of public works will be met out of this surplus fund. The initiative of such works emanating from the government will also tie the working class to the interests of the government and the rulers. Some of this money will be allotted to prizes for inventions and for the purposes of production.

Even small sums in excess of a certain definite and broadly calculated fund, should not be allowed to be kept in the state treasury, because money is intended to circulate, and every impediment to circulation is detrimental to the governmental mechanism, which the money lubricates; the congestion of lubricating substances can stop the proper functioning of the mechanism.

The substitution of bonds for a part of the currency has created just such an impediment. The result of this has already become sufficiently evident.

We will also establish an auditing office, so as to enable the sovereign to find at all times a full account of state revenues and expenses, except for the current month not yet made up, and that of the previous month not yet presented.

The only person who will not be interested in robbing the state treasury will be the sovereign, its owner. This is the reason why his control will prevent the possibility of loss or misappropriation.

Receptions for the purpose of etiquette, which waste the

## THE PROTOCOLS

valuable time of the sovereign, will be abolished, because the ruler needs time for control and thought. Then his power will not be frittered away on the people surrounding the throne for the sake of appearance and brilliance, and who have only their own and not the public interest in mind.

The economic crises were created by us for the GOYS only by the withdrawal of money from circulation. Huge amounts of capital were kept idle and were taken away from the nations, which were thus compelled to apply to us for loans. Payment of interest on these loans burdened the state finances and made the states subservient to capital. The concentration of industry having taken production out of the hands of the artisan and put it into the hands of capitalists, sucked all the power out of the people and also out of the state.

The present issue of money generally does not coincide with the need per capita, and consequently it cannot satisfy all the needs of the working classes. The issue of currency must correspond with the increase in population, and children must be reckoned as consumers from the day of their birth. The revision of the issue of currency is an essential problem for the whole world.

You know that gold currency was detrimental to the governments that accepted it, for it could not satisfy the requirements for money, since we took as much gold as possible out of circulation.

We must issue a currency based on the value of the working power, whether it be of paper or wood. We will issue money in proportion to the normal demands of every subject, adding a certain amount at every birth and decreasing it with every death.

Every department (the French administrative divisions),<sup>1</sup> every district, will be in charge of its own accounts.

To avoid any delay in paying government expenses, the terms of such payments will be decreed by order of the sovereign; this will eliminate any favoritism of the ministry (of finance)<sup>2</sup> over any other department to the detriment of the others.

The budget of revenues and the budget of expenditure will be placed side by side, in order that they may always be compared with each other.

<sup>1</sup> The words in parentheses would seem to be a comment of Nilus's.

<sup>2</sup> The words in parentheses are inserted by the editors.



## THE PROTOCOLS

We will present plans for the reform of the GOY financial institutions and of their principles, as planned by us, in such a manner that nobody will be frightened. We will demonstrate the need of reform by the disorderly twaddle produced by the financial disorganization of the GOYS. We will show that the first reason for this confusion lies in the drafting of rough estimates for the budget, which increases from year to year. This annual budget is with great difficulty made to last during the first half of the year; then a revised budget is demanded and the funds thus allotted are spent in the next three months, after which a supplementary budget is called for and all this is wound up by a liquidation budget. As the budget of the following year is based on the total expenditure of the preceding year, the divergence from the normal reaches fifty per cent annually, so that the annual budget trebles every ten years. Owing to such a procedure, resulting from the carelessness of the Goy governments, their treasuries became empty. The period of loans followed and used up the remainder and brought all the GOY states to bankruptcy.

You can well understand that such a management of financial affairs as we induced the GOYS to pursue cannot be adopted by us.

Every loan proves the impotency of the government and its failure to understand its own rights. Loans, like the sword of Damocles, hang above the heads of the rulers, who instead of placing temporary taxes on their subjects, stretch forth their hands and beg the charity of our bankers. Foreign loans are leeches, which can never be removed from the governmental body until they either fall off themselves or the government itself manages to get rid of them. But the GOY governments instead of throwing them off increase their number, so that these governments must inevitably perish through self-inflicted loss of blood.

Indeed, what is a loan, especially a foreign loan, if not a leech? A loan is the issuance of government obligations which involve the liability to pay interest in proportion to the sum borrowed. If the loan pays five per cent, then in twenty years the government has unnecessarily paid in interest an amount equal to the principal sum borrowed. In forty years it has paid twice; in sixty years it has trebled the sum, while the loan still remains an unpaid debt.

## THE PROTOCOLS

From this calculation it is evident that under the system of universal taxation the government takes the last penny from the poor taxpayers in the form of taxes in order to pay interest to foreign capitalists, from whom the money was borrowed, instead of collecting these same pennies for its needs free from all interest.

So long as the loans were domestic, the Goys only shifted the money from the pockets of the poor into those of the rich; but when we bribed the proper persons to make the loans foreign, then national riches poured into our hands and all the GOYS began to pay us the tribute of subjects.

The carelessness of the reigning GOYS in statemanship, the corruption of their ministers, the ignorance of other officials of financial problems, has forced their countries into debt to our banks to such an extent that they can never pay off their debts. It should be realized, however, that we have gone to great pains in order to bring about such a state of affairs.

Impediments to the circulation of money will not be allowed by us, and therefore there will be no government bonds, except one per cent bonds, so that the payment of interest should not deliver the power of the state to the sucking of leeches. The right of issuing bonds will be exclusively granted to industrial corporations, which will easily pay the interest out of their profits. The government, however, does not derive profit on borrowed money as these corporations do, since the state borrows money for expenditure and not for production.

Industrial bonds will also be bought by the government, which instead of being, as at present, the payer of tribute on loans, will become a sound creditor. Such a measure will prevent stagnation in the circulation of money, as well as indolence and laziness, which were useful to us so long as the Goys remained independent, but are not wanted by us in our government.

How apparent is the shortsightedness of the purely bestial brains of the GOYS! It manifested itself when they borrowed money for at interest. It did not occur to the GOYS that, at any rate, this money, with the additional interest on it, would have to be taken from the resources of the country and paid to us. Would it not have been more simple to take the needed money from their own people?

## THE PROTOCOLS

I direct your express attention to the above circumstance, as also to the following: At present all domestic loans are consolidated into so-called floating debts; in other words, into those whose terms of payment are more or less close at hand. Such debts consist of money placed in savings banks. Being at the disposal of the government, for a considerable length of time, these funds vanish in the payment of interest on foreign loans, and they are replaced by an equal amount of government securities. *The latter cover all the deficits in the government treasuries of the Goys.*

When we mount the throne of the universe, such financial expedients, being detrimental to our interests, will vanish. We will also destroy all stock exchanges, for we will not allow the prestige of our authority to be shaken by the shifting of the prices of our securities. We will fix the full price of their value legally without any possibility of its fluctuation. (A rise leads to a fall, and this was precisely what we did to the GOY stocks and bonds at the beginning.)

We will replace the stock exchanges by great government credit institutions, whose functions will be to tax commercial values according to governmental plans. These institutions will be in a position to throw daily on the market 500,000,000 shares of industrial stocks, or to buy up a like amount. Thus all industrial enterprises will become dependent upon us. You can well imagine what power that will give us.

### PROTOCOL NO. XXII

**I**N all that I have hitherto reported to you I have carefully tried to show you a true picture of the mystery of present events, as also of those of the past, which all flow into the stream of great events, the results of which will be seen in the near future. I have exposed our secret plans which govern our relations with the GOYS, as well as our financial policy. There remains but little to add.

We hold in our hands the greatest modern power — gold. In the course of two days we can get it from our treasuries in any desired quantity.

Is there any more need for us to prove that our rule is decreed by God? Do we not prove by such wealth that all the

## THE PROTOCOLS

doubled, trebled, and even more, loaning the GOY governments money which in reality was not needed by the states at all. Who could do the same with regard to us? Therefore, I will only set forth details in regard to domestic loans.

In announcing such a loan, the governments open a subscription to their bonds. To make them accessible to all, they vary the denomination from one hundred to thousands, and the first subscribers are allowed to buy below face value. The following day the price is artificially raised on the pretext that everybody hurried to buy the bonds. In a few more days there is a pretense that the treasury is filled and that it is not known what to do with the money, which has been oversubscribed. (What was the use of taking it?) The subscription is evidently considerably in excess of the amount asked for. Therein lies the effect, for it is thus demonstrated that the public has confidence in the government obligations.

But after the comedy has been played the fact of the debt appears, and it is usually a heavy one. In order to pay the interest, new loans have to be issued, which do not liquidate but increase the original debt. Then when the borrowing capacity of the government has been exhausted, it becomes necessary to meet the interest on the loan—not the loan itself—by new taxes. These taxes are nothing but a debit used to cover a debit.

Then comes the period of conversions, but these only decrease the payment of interest while they do not annul the debts. Moreover, they cannot be made without the consent of the bondholders. When a conversion is advertised, an offer is made to return the money to those who are not willing to convert their bonds. If everybody were to demand his money, the government would be caught in its own net and would be unable to return all the money. Fortunately, the GOY subjects, ignorant of financial affairs, always preferred to suffer a fall in the value of their securities and a reduction of interest to the risk of new investments; thus, they have given these governments more than one opportunity of throwing off a deficit of several millions. At present, with the existence of foreign loans, the GOYS cannot play such tricks, for they know that we would demand all the money back.

Thus, an avowed bankruptcy will be the best proof of the lack of common interest between the people and their government.

## THE PROTOCOLS

I direct your express attention to the above circumstance, as also to the following: At present all domestic loans are consolidated into so-called floating debts; in other words, into those whose terms of payment are more or less close at hand. Such debts consist of money placed in savings banks. Being at the disposal of the government, for a considerable length of time, these funds vanish in the payment of interest on foreign loans, and they are replaced by an equal amount of government securities. *The latter cover all the deficits in the government treasuries of the Goys.*

When we mount the throne of the universe, such financial expedients, being detrimental to our interests, will vanish. We will also destroy all stock exchanges, for we will not allow the prestige of our authority to be shaken by the shifting of the prices of our securities. We will fix the full price of their value legally without any possibility of its fluctuation. (A rise leads to a fall, and this was precisely what we did to the GOY stocks and bonds at the beginning.)

We will replace the stock exchanges by great government credit institutions, whose functions will be to tax commercial values according to governmental plans. These institutions will be in a position to throw daily on the market 500,000,000 shares of industrial stocks, or to buy up a like amount. Thus all industrial enterprises will become dependent upon us. You can well imagine what power that will give us.

### PROTOCOL NO. XXII

**I**N all that I have hitherto reported to you I have carefully tried to show you a true picture of the mystery of present events, as also of those of the past, which all flow into the stream of great events, the results of which will be seen in the near future. I have exposed our secret plans which govern our relations with the GOYS, as well as our financial policy. There remains but little to add.

We hold in our hands the greatest modern power — gold. In the course of two days we can get it from our treasuries in any desired quantity.

Is there any more need for us to prove that our rule is decreed by God? Do we not prove by such wealth that all the

## THE PROTOCOLS

evil which we were forced to do during so many centuries has served in the end to true happiness—to the restoration of order? Although by means of violence, order will nevertheless be established. We will be able to prove that we are benefactors, who have brought true welfare and individual freedom to the tortured world, insuring at the same time the possibility of enjoying peace, quiet, and dignity of relationships, upon the sole condition, of course, that obedience to the laws established by us is practiced. We will also make it clear that freedom does not mean license and in doing whatever people please, no more than dignity and power imply the right to propound destructive doctrines, like freedom of conscience, equality, and similar things. Individual freedom by no means imports the right of disturbing oneself and others, disgracing oneself by making ridiculous speeches in disorderly gatherings, and implies that true liberty means individual inviolability through an honest and strict obedience to social laws; that moreover, human dignity implies the conception of one's rights as well as the idea of legal inhibitions which prohibit fantastic dreams about the *Ego*.

Our power will be glorious because it will be mighty; it will rule and guide, and not helplessly crawl after leaders and orators, shouting insane words which they call great principles, and which in reality are simply Utopian. Our power will lead to order, which, in turn, brings happiness to the people. The prestige of this power will excite mystical adoration, and the peoples will bow before it. True power does not yield to any right, even be it that of God. None will dare approach it in order to deprive it even of an atom of its might.

### PROTOCOL NO. XXIII

**T**O teach the people obedience they must be taught modesty, and to accomplish this the production of luxuries must be limited. We will thus improve customs, demoralized by rivalry, resulting from luxury.

We will restore handicraft, which will undermine the private capital of manufacturers. This is necessary, because big manufacturers often influence, although not always consciously, the thoughts of the people against the government.

## THE PROTOCOLS

A people, practicing handicraft, does not know what unemployment means, and this makes them cling to existing conditions and consequently to the power of authority. Unemployment is most dangerous for a government. It will have finished its work for us as soon as authority falls into our hands.

Drunkenness will also be forbidden by law and will be punishable as a crime against human decency, for man becomes bestial under the influence of alcohol.

Once more I state, that people obey blindly only the hand that is strong and entirely independent of them, in which they see a sword of defense and a stronghold against the blows of social misfortune. Why should the sovereign have an angel's heart? They want to see in him the personification of might and power.

The sovereign who will replace the present existing governments, dragging along their existence in the midst of a society demoralized by us, which denies even the power of God and from whose midst rises on all sides the flames of anarchy, must primarily undertake to extinguish this all-consuming fire. Therefore, he must destroy such a society, if necessary drown it in its own blood, in order to resurrect it as a well-organized army, which consciously struggles against the infection of any anarchy affecting the state organism.

He, God's elect, is chosen from above for the purpose of crushing the insane forces that are moved by instinct and not by intellect, by bestiality and not by humanitarianism. These forces are now triumphant, and assume the form of robberies and all kinds of violence exercised in the name of liberty and of right. They have destroyed all social order, so as to establish the throne of the King of Israel; but their rôle will be ended with his coming into power. Then it will be necessary to sweep them from his path, on which not a twig or an impediment shall remain.

Then we will say to the peoples: Pray to God and bow before him who bears the mark of predestination, to whom God Himself showed His Star, so that none but He Himself should free you from all sinful forces and from evil.

# THE PROTOCOLS

## PROTOCOL NO. XXIV

**N**OW I shall refer to the manner in which we will strengthen the dynastic roots of King David so as to cause this dynasty to endure until the last day. This method will consist chiefly of the same principles which enabled our Wise Men to conserve their power to cope with universal problems and to guide the education of the thoughts of humanity at large.

A few members of the seed of David will train the sovereigns and their successors, who will be selected not by right of inheritance, but according to their personal ability. To them the deep political mysteries and the plan of our rule will be confided, but in such a wise manner that nobody will know these secrets. The aim of this method is to prove to all that power will not be given to the uninitiated in the mysteries of political art.

Only such people will be taught how to apply the above mentioned plans in practice, by comparing them with the experiences of many centuries, and only they will be initiated in the conclusions drawn from all the observations of political, economic, and social movements and sciences; in short, only they will know the true spirit of the laws, irrevocably established by nature for the purpose of regulating human relationship.

Direct descendants of the sovereign will often be prevented from inheriting the throne if, during the period of their study, they show signs of frivolity, lenience, or other tendencies detrimental to authority, which would make them incapable of government and dangerous to the prestige of the Crown.

Only those of an undoubtedly able and firm, even cruel character, will receive the reins of government from our Wise Men.

In case of illness, loss of will-power, or any other form of inefficiency, the sovereigns will be compelled to hand over the reins of government to new and able hands.

The sovereign's immediate plan of action and its application in the future will be unknown even to the so-called closest advisers.

Only the sovereign and his three sponsors will know the future.

In the person of the sovereign, with his immovable will over



## THE PROTOCOLS

himself and humanity, all will recognize Fate itself with her mysterious paths. Nobody will know the aims of the sovereign when he issues his orders, and thus nobody will dare oppose him.

Naturally the mental capacity of the sovereign must be equal to the plan of rule herein contained. For this reason he will not mount the throne before a test of his mind is made by the above mentioned Wise Men.

To make people know and love their sovereign, it is necessary that he should address the people in public places, thus establishing harmony between the two forces, now separated from each other by mutual terror. This terror was necessary for us until the time came to make both forces fall under our influence.

The King of Israel must not be influenced by his passions, especially by sensuality. No particular element of his nature must have the upper hand and rule over his mind. Sensuality, more than anything else, upsets mental ability and clearness of vision by deflecting thought to the worst and most bestial side of human nature.

The Pillar of the Universe in the person of the World Ruler, sprung from the sacred seed of David, must sacrifice all personal desires for the benefit of his people.

Our sovereign must be irreproachable.

## Part Two

### EVIDENCE AS TO ORIGIN AND AUTHENTICITY

#### I. PARALLELISM BETWEEN THE ACTUAL POLICIES OF THE BOLSHEVIKI AND THE PROTOCOLS

**T**HE most striking fact in connection with the Protocols is the close resemblance which their ruthless program bears in many respects to the policies actually put into effect by the Bolsheviki in Russia. Indeed, without this fact before us, the necessity for a serious consideration of the Protocols would be much less apparent. If the evidence shows that the Bolshevik movement is a movement conducted under Jewish leadership and principally controlled by Jews, and, furthermore, that it closely corresponds with the political program outlined in the Protocols, then, indeed, we have facts of grave significance supporting the authenticity of the Protocols.

#### 1. JEWISH CHARACTER OF THE BOLSHEVIST MOVEMENT IN RUSSIA

With regard to the question as to how far the Bolshevik movement is a Jewish movement in the sense that it is under Jewish control, there is some disagreement. Certain prominent Jews in this country, while admitting that most of the Bolshevik leaders in Russia are Jews, claim that this is a mere coincidence, and claim further that the Bolshevik leaders are only *apostate* Jews who do not adhere to the Jewish religion.<sup>1</sup> The evidence, however, is not very convincing on either point, for on the one hand the proportion of Jews among the Bolshevik leaders in Russia is so large that it

<sup>1</sup> The Jewish sayings cited in this volume show that some of the great Jewish leaders maintain that the apostasy of a Jew in the matter of religion does not prevent him from remaining for all other purposes a Jew, or release him from his obligations as such.

## THE PROTOCOLS

strongly tends to show that it is not accidental but must be otherwise explained, while on the other hand, as to the allegation of apostasy, this seems to be principally based upon evidence that the Jewish leaders in Russia are denouncing religion *in general* on the ground that it is the bulwark of the capitalistic system and the enemy of the Socialistic State, in accordance with the teachings of Karl Marx and his followers. Such evidence, however, does not prove very much if in practice only the Christian church is actually attacked.

It is important to note in this connection that Karl Marx himself was a Jew, as are also practically all of the best known leaders of radical socialism, such as Bebel, Bernstein, Lassalle, Hillquit, the brothers Adler (in Austria), etc. The legend now prominently displayed by the Bolsheviki in Russia, that "religion is the opium of the people," was the saying of Karl Marx himself, while it was Bebel who said: "Christianity and Socialism stand towards each other as fire and water."

Moreover, there is evidence that there has been a marked persecution of *Christian* priests and their congregations by the Bolsheviki, and that the Jewish rabbis have not been molested. Generally speaking, we believe that the preponderance of evidence strongly tends to show that Bolshevism is Jewish in character in the sense that it is under the control principally of Jews who occupy, either openly or secretly, almost all of the positions of importance in the Soviet government in Russia. This was equally true in regard to the recent Spartacan and Bolshevist revolutions in Germany and Hungary. The one important exception is Lenin himself, Trotzky and almost all the other important Bolshevist leaders to-day being members of the Jewish race.

Evidence that the Bolsheviki in Russia have conducted a campaign of persecution against the Christian religion, while protecting the Jewish religion, will be considered below under the heading, "The Destruction of Religion and Christianity." For the present we shall confine ourselves to other evidence which tends to show that the Bolshevist movement in Russia is under Jewish leadership and may be regarded as primarily a Jewish movement.

# THE PROTOCOLS

## (a) *Testimony before the Overman Committee*

The testimony of a number of reliable witnesses before the Overman Committee is to the effect that from the very beginning the leadership of the Bolshevist revolution in Russia has been principally Jewish and that the movement had powerful support from Jews returning to Russia in the spring of 1917.

This testimony was taken early in the year 1919 and is contained in the printed Senate Report (a public document) entitled, "Bolshevik Propaganda — Hearings before a Subcommittee of the Committee on the Judiciary, United States Senate, Sixty-fifth Congress, pursuant to S. Res. 439 and 469."

Among the witnesses who testified as to the Jewish character of the Bolshevist movement before the Senate Committee was Dr. George A. Simons, a Methodist clergyman who had been for many years in charge of a church and other property belonging to the American Methodists in Petrograd. He was there during the Kerensky régime and during the Bolshevist régime until October 6, 1918.

Dr. Simons testified that "at the beginning of the so-called new régime [Kerensky's] there was a disposition to glorify the Allies and to make a great deal of what the French Revolution had stood for; within from six to eight weeks there was an undercurrent just the opposite, and things began to loom up in a pro-German way."

He then told of the arrival of Lenin from Switzerland *via* Germany, and of Bronstein (*alias* Trotzky) from New York, and how they conducted a vigorous agitation in Russia while Kerensky was "running up and down the front." He then goes on to testify as follows:

MR. SIMONS. "Kerensky was spending a good deal of his time running up and down the front, trying to hearten the Russian soldiers in their warfare, and he was generally accredited with being a fine orator and doing splendid work, and I do not doubt but what he did manage to keep the men longer than they otherwise would have stayed in, but we were told there were hundreds of agitators who had followed in the trail of Trotzky-Bronstein, these men having come over from the

· "Bolshevik Propaganda. Hearings before a Subcommittee on the Judiciary, United States Senate, Sixty-fifth Congress," p. 111.

## THE PROTOCOLS

lower East Side of New York. I was surprised to find scores of such men walking up and down Nevsky. Some of them, when they learned that I was the American pastor in Petrograd, stepped up to me and seemed very much pleased that there was somebody who could speak English, and their broken English showed that they had not qualified as being real Americans; and a number of these men called on me, and a number of us were impressed with the strange Yiddish element in this thing right from the start, and it soon became evident that more than half of the agitators in the so-called Bolshevik movement were Yiddish."

SENATOR NELSON. "Hebrews?"

MR. SIMONS. "They were Hebrews, apostate Jews. I do not want to say anything against the Jews, as such. I am not in sympathy with the anti-Semitic movement, never have been, and do not ever expect to be. I am against it. I abhor all pogroms of whatever kind. But I have a firm conviction that this thing is Yiddish, and that one of its bases is found in the East Side of New York."

SENATOR NELSON. "Trotzky came over from New York during that summer, did he not?"

MR. SIMONS. "He did."

SENATOR OVERMAN. "You think he brought these people with him?"

MR. SIMONS. "I am not able to say that he brought them with him. I think that most of them came after him, but that he was responsible for their coming."

MR. SIMONS further states (Senate Report, p. 114):

"The latest startling information, given me by some one who says that there is good authority for it—and I am to be given the exact figures later on and have them checked up properly by the proper authorities—is this, that in December, 1918, in the northern community of Petrograd, so-called—that is what they call that section of the Soviet régime under the presidency of the man known as Mr. Apfelbaum—out of 388 members, only 16 happened to be real Russians, and all the rest Jews, with the exception possibly of one man, who is a negro from America, who calls himself Prof. Gordon, and 265 of the members of this northern commune government, that is sitting in the old Smolny Institute, came from the lower East Side of New York—265 of them. . . . In fact, I am very much impressed with this, that moving around here I find that certain Bolsheviki propagandists are nearly all Jews—apostate Jews. I have been in the so-called People's House, at 7 East Fifteenth Street, New York, which calls itself also the Rand School of Social Science, and I have visited that at least six times during the last eleven weeks or so, buying their

## THE PROTOCOLS

literature, and some of the most seditious stuff I have ever found against our own Government, and 19 out of every 20 people I have seen there have been Jews."

On the same page, referring to a pamphlet written by one Albert Rhys Williams, Dr. Simons states:

"I have analyzed certain questions and answers, especially with regard to this paragraph on religion, and I have no doubt in my mind that the predominant element in this Bolsheviki movement in America is, you may call it, the Yiddish of the East Side."

On page 116 the witness further states:

"I was impressed with this, Senator, that shortly after the great revolution of the winter of 1917 there were scores of Jews standing on the benches and soap boxes, and what not, talking until their mouths frothed, and I often remarked to my sister, 'Well, what are we coming to, anyway? This all looks so Yiddish.' Up to that time we had very few Jews, because there was, as you may know, a restriction against having Jews in Petrograd; but after the revolution they swarmed in there, and most of the agitators happened to be Jews. I do not want to be unfair to them, but I usually know a Jew when I see one."

In a subsequent part of his testimony, he says:

"I had occasion to speak with people who were working and people who were not bourgeois, I interviewed hundreds, and I asked them, 'Well, what do you think of this thing?' 'Well, we know that it is first of all German, and second, we know that it is Jewish. It is not a Russian proposition at all.' That became so popular that as you moved through the streets in Petrograd in July and August and September and the beginning of October, openly they would tell you this, 'This is not a Russian Government; this a German and Hebrew Government.' And then others would come out and say, 'And very soon there is going to be a big pogrom.' As a result of that, *hundreds of Bolshevik officials who happened to be Jews* were sending their wives and their children out of Petrograd and Moscow, afraid that the pogrom would really come." (p. 132).

On page 142 of his testimony Dr. Simons introduced a list of names, which he said was widely circulated in Petrograd in August, 1917, giving the real names and the Jewish names of the most important Bolshevik leaders. This list is as follows:

## THE PROTOCOLS

		<i>Real name</i>
" 1.	Chernoff . . . . .	Von Gutmann
2.	Trotzky . . . . .	Bronstein
3.	Martoff . . . . .	Zederbaum
4.	Kamkoff . . . . .	Katz
5.	Meshkoff . . . . .	Goldenberg
6.	Zagorsky. . . . .	Krochmal
7.	Suchanoff . . . . .	Gimmer
8.	Dan . . . . .	Gurvitch
9.	Parvuss . . . . .	Geldfand
10.	Kradek . . . . .	Sabelson
11.	Zinovyeff . . . . .	Apfelbaum
12.	Stekloff . . . . .	Nachamkes
13.	Larin . . . . .	Lurye
14.	Ryazanoff . . . . .	Goldenbach
15.	Bogdanoff . . . . .	Josse
16.	Goryeff . . . . .	Goldmann
17.	Zwezdin. . . . .	Wanstein
18.	Lieber. . . . .	Goldmann
19.	Ganezky. . . . .	Fürstenberg
20.	Roshal . . . . .	Solomon"

Dr. Simons also testified that when the Bolsheviki came into power the Yiddish language at once became predominant in official proclamations and posters. He says:

"I might mention this, that when the Bolsheviki came into power, all over Petrograd we at once had a predominance of Yiddish proclamations, big posters, and everything in Yiddish. It became very evident that now that was to be one of the great languages of Russia; and the real Russians, of course, did not take very kindly to it."

On page 135 Dr. Simons states:

"Trotzky is a Jew. His real name is Leon Bronstein."

### *Testimony of Mr. William Chapin Huntington*

Mr. Huntington was Commercial Attache of the United States Embassy at Petrograd from June, 1916, until September, 1918. He was in Petrograd at the outbreak of the Bolshevist *coup d'état* in November, 1917, and remained there until February, 1918, when he was sent on a mission to Siberia by

Ambassador Francis, in his testimony before the Overman Committee, stated that Dr. George A. Simons is an absolutely reliable and trustworthy man (p. 977), and that the same is true of Mr. Roger E. Simmons, whose testimony is cited below.

## THE PROTOCOLS

Ambassador Francis. When he returned to Russia he remained in Moscow from May, 1918, until August 26, 1918. He states on page 47:

"The Bolsheviks are internationalists, and they were not interested in the particular national ideals of Russia."

On page 69 he testified:

"The leaders of the movement, I should say, are about two-thirds Russian Jews and perhaps one-sixth or more of some of the other nationalities, like the Letts, or the Armenians."

### *Testimony of Mr. William W. Welsh*

Mr. Welsh was employed by the National City Bank and was in Russia from October, 1916, until September, 1918. He states on page 269:

*"In Russia it is well known that three-fourths of the Bolshevik leaders are Jewish."*

In regard to the men who went to Russia from the East Side of New York, at the outbreak of the revolution, he stated:

"There were some — not many, but there were some — real Russians; and what I mean by real Russians is Russian-born, and not Russian Jews."

The witness also stated that he knew "several cases" in which well-to-do Jews had been persecuted in the same way as other Russian bourgeois. On page 270 he states:

"Bolshevism cannot be explained along racial lines alone. The Bolsheviks are made up of the very worst elements of many races. It is important, however, that Jews in this country should not favor Bolshevism because of any liberties or privileges which they may think are being accorded to the Jews in Russia by the Bolsheviks. They should study the facts carefully and not be prejudiced by any racial feeling, or they are sure to bring the odium of Bolshevism unjustly to the door of the Jew. The best Jews in this country would do well to brand the Jewish Bolsheviks in Russia as anti-Jews, which they really are, for they bring nothing but discredit to the Jewish race."



# THE PROTOCOLS

## *Testimony of Roger E. Simmons*

Mr. Simmons was Trade Commissioner, connected with the United States Department of Commerce, who was in Siberia and Russia from July, 1917, until November, 1918. He was in Vologda in July, 1918, and gives a graphic account of his imprisonment there by the assistant of the commissar of that community, a man named Iduke. He says:

"Iduke is a Lettish Jew, a man of a very irascible nature, and, on account of his experience in the uprising in Yaroslav, where the protest against the Bolshevik régime had become formidable, he had the reputation of being the cruelest and the most bloodthirsty Bolshevik leader of the revolution."

Mr. Simmons then narrates how he himself escaped execution only because he succeeded in bribing a Lettish soldier who had been in America to deliver a letter to the Swedish Consul General. An English subject who was imprisoned with him in the same cell was actually executed. Shortly before his death this Englishman said to Simmons:

"I do not like the situation. I don't understand these people. They are not Russians. I don't know why they accuse me, nor what they are going to do with me."

## *Testimony of an Anonymous Witness*

Another witness, who was allowed to withhold his name, testified before the Senate Committee that he left Petrograd November 6, 1917, the night the Bolshevist uprising took place. His testimony on page 321 of the Senate Report is as follows:

"With regard to the industrial conditions before the Bolsheviki rising started, with the revolution of March, 1917, we found that there were quite a number of so-called Americans who had returned to Russia almost immediately after the revolution, commencing, probably, to arrive in April of 1917."

SENATOR NELSON. "What sort of people were they? They were people who had been here, were they not?"

MR.—. "People who had been in this country."

SENATOR NELSON. "Were they Hebrews?"

MR.—. "A large number of them were—that is Hebrew by race, non-Slavs—and we were continually meeting

· "Bolshevik Propaganda," p. 310.

## THE PROTOCOLS

these men on all sorts of labor conditions, (committees?) to regulate the hours of labor and the rates of remuneration, and quite a number of them spoke English."

### *Testimony of Theodor Kryshstofovich*

This witness testified that he left Petrograd on December 15, 1918, and that he had been there continuously for the three years previous to that date; that he belonged to no political party in Russia, but had lived among the peasants and workmen, teaching them agriculture. He at one time had been employed by the Russian Department of Agriculture, as an agent, in the United States.

On page 424 he testified in regard to the Jewish aspect of the movement as follows:

"And, besides these refugees, most of the people that are governing Russia now are Jews. I am not against Jews in general. They are a very capable and energetic people, but, as you Americans say, the right man must be in the right place. Their place is in the commission houses, in banks, in the offices, but not in the government of a fine agricultural country. They do not understand anything about agriculture, about production, about keeping materials, and about distribution. They do not know anything about those things at all."

SENATOR WOLCOTT. "You mean those that are in charge of the Bolsheviki, do you not?"

MR. KRYSHTOFOVICH. "I am talking about the Bolsheviki; because if you take out Bolshevik government, Lenine is a Russian and all these constellations that are turning around this sun are Jews. They have changed their names. For instance, Trotzky is not Trotzky, but Bronstein. We have Apfelbaum, and so on, and so on."

### *(b) Other Evidence*

It is important that other official documents pertaining to the Bolshevik activities in Russia also refer to the question which we are now discussing, namely, the Jewish character of the Bolshevik régime. In this connection we quote from the British White Book, Russia No. 1 (1919), entitled "A Collection of Reports on Bolshevism in Russia, presented to Parliament by Command of His Majesty. April, 1919."

This document was published in London at the government printing office in 1919. In exhibit No. 33, a cablegram dis-

## THE PROTOCOLS

patched by Mr. Alston to Earl Curzon, from Vladivostok to London, February 8, 1919 ("telegraphic—following from consul at Ekaterinburg, 6th February"), the following is stated:

"From examination of several labourer and peasant witnesses, I have evidence to the effect that very smallest percentage of this district were pro-Bolshevik, majority of labourers sympathising with summoning of Constituent Assembly. Witnesses further stated that Bolshevik leaders did not represent Russian working classes, most of them being Jews" (Page 33).

In a cable dispatch from General Knox to the British War Office on February 5, 1919, from Omsk, Siberia, details are given as to the murder of the Imperial Russian family. This cable reads in part as follows:

"With regard to the murder of the Imperial family at Ekaterinburg, there is further evidence to show that there were two parties in the local Soviet, one which was anxious to save Imperial family, and the latter, headed by five Jews, two of whom were determined to have them murdered. These two Jews, by name Vainen and Safarof, went with Lenine when he made a journey across Germany" (page 41).

Again, in a report made by Rev. B. S. Lombard to Earl Curzon on March 23, 1919, referring to the results of the Bolshevik régime in Russia, among other things, the following is stated:

"All business became paralyzed, shops were closed, Jews became possessors of most of the business houses, and horrible scenes of starvation became common in the country districts. The peasants put their children to death rather than see them starve. In a village on the Dvina, not far from Schlusselfurg, a mother hanged three of her children" (page 57).

Mr. Henry C. Emery, formerly Chairman of the United States Tariff Board, recently wrote a treatise on Bolshevism, of which Lord Bryce has said:

"It seems to me the sanest and clearest exposition of Bolshevik theory and practice that I have seen and confirms my view that between them and us there can be no peace."

Mr. Emery comes to the conclusion that Bolshevism is the promotion of a relentless and universal class war, and that "a Bolshevik is a man who believes in the overthrow of the

## THE PROTOCOLS

institution of private property by force of arms." While this is the definition which he gives of Bolshevism as a movement, and his argument in support of it is certainly a very able one, it is interesting to note what he says in regard to the Jewish support of the movement:

"In the minds of some people, especially in Russia, Bolshevism takes on the color of a revolt of the Jews against the Russians, who have so long kept them in subjection. Lenin is of course a pure Russian, and it is a mistake to say that all the other leaders of importance are Jews. On the other hand, the Jews have been active in the movement out of all proportion to their relative numbers. No one who ever made a visit to Smolny Institute, when that was the headquarters of the Bolshevik government at Petrograd, could fail to understand how easy it was to get the impression that the Jews had at last seized the power."

Mr. Robert Wilton, a well-known Englishman, who was the Petrograd correspondent of the London *Times*, and a Knight of St. George, in his book entitled "Russia's Agony," refers to the part which the Jews played in undermining the Kerensky government and establishing the Bolshevik rule:

"Subversion had been carried out by a handful of pseudo-Jew Extremists in the Soviet, but the Soviet was a party to the traitorous business. Most of the leaders — especially the pseudo-Jews — were a truculent pack, cowering behind the soldiery, intent upon realizing their revolutionary 'ideals,' but terrified by a possibility of failure and eventual reprisals."

The author also states:

"Afterwards their numbers [referring to the Jew Extremists in the Soviet] increased largely, and although they studiously concealed their identity under assumed Russian or Polish names, it became known that the principal ones were: Nahamke — Steklov, Apfelbaum — Zinoviev, Rosenfeldt — Kamev, Goldmann — Gorev, Goldberg — Mekowski, Zederbaum — Martov, Himmer — Sukhanov, Krachman — Zagorski, Hollander — Mieszkowski, Lourier — Larim, Seffer — Bogdanov. Among the leaders of this gang — under Lenin — were: Trotzky, whose real name was Bronstein, and Feldmann, alias Chernov."

In the well-known French periodical *L'Illustration*, issued September 14, 1918, an article appeared under the title "Petro-

"Russia's Agony," pp. 137, 138, published by Edward Arnold, London, 1918.

## THE PROTOCOLS

grad under the Commune," from which we reproduce the following extract:

"The Masters of the Hour.

*"The Bolshevist Movement and the Jews of Russia.*

"When one lives in contact with the functionaries who are serving the Bolshevist government, one feature strikes the attention, which is that almost all of them are Jews.

"I am not at all anti-Semitic but I must state what strikes the eyes: everywhere in Petrograd, in Moscow, in Provincial Districts, in all commissariats, in district offices, in Smolny, in the former ministries, in the Soviets, I have met nothing but Jews and again Jews.

"A Jew is this District Commissary, former stock broker, with a double bourgeois chin. A Jew is this commissary of the bank, very elegant, with a cravat of the latest style, and a fancy waistcoat. Again a Jew, this inspector of taxes, with his hooked nose: he understands perfectly how to squeeze the bourgeois in order to cover the deficit in the Bolshevist budget which amounts for the first half year, 1918, to 14,000,000,000 rubles! Jewish are these little stenographers, these secretaries: the same hooked noses, the same jet black hair.

"The more one studies the second revolution the more one is convinced that Bolshevism is a Jewish movement which can be explained by the special conditions in which the Jewish people were placed in Russia."

In the London *Times* of March 29, 1919, the following article appeared, entitled "Bolshevist Portraits III. Some Commissaries":

"One of the most curious features of the Bolshevist movement is the high percentage of non-Russian elements amongst its leaders. Of the twenty or thirty commissaries or leaders who provide the central machinery of the Bolshevist movement not less than 75% are Jews. . . .

"If Lenin is the brains of the movement, the Jews provide the executive officers. Of the leading commissaries, Trotzky, Zinoviev, Kameneff, Stekloff, Sverdloff, Uritsky, Joffe, Rakovsky, Radek, Menjinsky; Larin, Bronski, Zaalkind, Volodarsky, Petroff, Litvinoff, Smirdovitch, and Vovrovsky are all of the Jewish race, while amongst the minor Soviet officials the number is legion. Of all the Bolshevist leaders Petrovsky, the Commissary for the Interior, and a former member of the Duma, is practically the only one who in any way could be described as a working man. The rest are all intellectuals of bourgeois or paid bourgeois origin."

## THE PROTOCOLS

In the issue of "ASIA" February-March, 1920, there is an article entitled "Inside Soviet Russia." The author of the said article, Mr. V. Anichkoff, is a well-known Russian scientist. Among other things, he states as follows:

"In all the Bolshevik institutions the heads are Jews. The Assistant Commissar for Elementary Education, Grunberg, can hardly speak Russian. The Jews are successful in everything and obtain their ends. They know how to command and get complete submission. But they are proud and contemptuous to everyone, which strongly excites the people against them. Anti-Semitism in a strong degree has spread in all grades of the people. The people are inclined to see in the Jews the culprits of all their woes. They look on Bolshevism as a Jewish affair, and Anti-Semitism is widely spread in the Red army. The Red soldiers openly and strongly express their hatred of the Jews. One Red soldier related before me that he was discharged, and that at all the hospitals and halting stages the doctors and their assistants and nurses were Jews; that a Jewish doctor snatched the cross from one of his comrades and said: 'That is not wanted now, it has been done away with,' but that he did not let the doctor do the same to him. At the present time there is a great national religious fervor among the Jews. They believe that the promised time of the rule of God's elect on earth is coming. They have connected Judaism with a universal revolution. They see in the spread of revolution the fulfilling of the Scriptures: 'Though I make an end of all the nations, whether I have scattered thee, yet will I not make an end of thee.' Bound up with the overwhelming part taken by Jews in the Revolution, an interest in masonry, Zionism and the mission of the Jews have spread among educated Russians."

("ASIA," February-March, 1920, p. 223).

We also refer the reader to the testimony of a well-known Jewish periodical published in London, *The Jewish Chronicle*, as to the identity of Bolshevism and Judaism. In part the article states as follows:

"There is much in the fact of Bolshevism itself, in the fact that so many Jews are Bolsheviks, in the fact that the ideals of Bolshevism at many points are consonant with the finest ideals of Judaism." (See *Jewish Chronicle*, No. 2609, April 4, 1919, p. 7, article entitled "Peace, War, and Bolshevism.")

It is significant that one of the well-known Jewish leaders, Israel Zangwill, addressing a recent conference of the Poale Zion Congregation in London, glorified "*the race* which has

## THE PROTOCOLS

produced a Beaconsfield, a Reading, a Montagu, a Klotz, a Kurt Eisner, a Trotzky" (quoted from *The Jewish Chronicle*, February 27, 1920, No. 2656, p. 28). Referring to this statement, *La Vieille-France* says, "Thus, Trotzky is, in fact, the hero of Judaism" (No. 164, March 18-24, 1920).

It is important to note that the Jewish character of the Bolshevik movement which is so accentuated in Soviet Russia was equally apparent in Soviet Hungary when that country was under the Red rule of Bela Cohen (Kuhn). Mr. Edward Dillon in his book "The Inside Story of the Peace Conference," devotes much attention to this subject. Referring to the situation in Hungary, Mr. Dillon states as follows, at page 224.

"By the first of August the lawless band that was ruling the country relinquished the reins of power which were taken over at first by a Socialist Cabinet of which an influential French press organ wrote: 'The names of the new . . . commissaries of the people tell us nothing, because their bearers are unknown. But the endings of their names tell us that most of them are, like those of the preceding government, of Jewish origin. Never since the inauguration of official Communism did Budapest better deserve the appellation of Judapest, which was assigned to it by the late M. Lueger, chief of the Christian Socialists of Vienna. That is an additional trait in common with the Russian Soviets.'"

In this same connection the weekly magazine *The New Witness*, published in London, in its issue of April 11, 1919, remarked as follows:

"It is not only among the Allies that the Jewish influence is making itself felt. We know what a tight grip they have on the governments at Petrograd and Berlin. It now appears that the new government of Hungary is dominated by Jews. Ninety-five per cent of Hungarians are Christians and eighty per cent of the ministers are Hebrew. This fact becomes the more remarkable when we are told that the ministers are nearly all mediocrities."

The Jewish character of the Bolshevik movement in Russia has been explicitly referred to in the Bolshevik press itself. In substantiation of this we present the following evidence:

In No. 1 of the Russian weekly newspaper, *On to Moscow*, published on September 23, 1919, in Rostov on the Don, an article was published, entitled "Not one Drop of Innocent Blood." The article reads as follows:

## THE PROTOCOLS

"In the newspaper 'Communist,' issued on April 12, 1919, No. 72, which paper was published in the City of Kharkoff, 13 Karl Liebnicht Street, telephone No. 8-40, Mr. M. Cohan, in his article 'Services of the Jewry to the working class,' wrote as follows:

"Various kinds of reactionary regimental organizations and radas are working out agrarian "laws," are giving away the land to the workmen, are establishing an eight-hour day, and throwing out other crumbs to the working masses with the sole object to remain in power. But let us unmask them and let us see what there is behind this servile mask. Let us, for instance, analyze their attitude towards the Jews. On all the territory which is occupied by the Don, Kuban and Voluntary gangs, the Jews are being annihilated and oppressed. One is unable to trace a Jew holding any office, be it important or unimportant, and this is called "equality and fraternity." The Voluntary executioners scream about their humanitarianism and at the same time they oppress a whole nation which always had the esteem of the whole world. It should not be forgotten that the Jewish people, who for centuries were oppressed by kings and czars, are the real proletariat, the real internationale, which has no country.

"Without exaggeration, it may be said that the great Russian social revolution was indeed accomplished by the hands of the Jews. Would the dark oppressed masses of the Russian workmen and peasants have been able to throw off the yoke of the bourgeoisie by themselves? No, it was precisely the Jews who led the Russian proletariat to the dawn of the Internationale, and not only have led, but are also now leading the Soviet cause which remains in their safe hands. We may be quiet as long as the chief command of the Red Army is in the hands of comrade Leon Trotzky. It is true that there are no Jews in the ranks of the Red Army as far as privates are concerned, but in the committees and in Soviet organizations, as commissars, the Jews are gallantly leading the masses of the Russian proletariat to victory. It is not without reason that during the elections to all Soviet institutions the Jews are winning by an overwhelming majority. It is not without reason, let us repeat, that the Russian proletariat has elected as its head and leader the Jew comrade Bronstein-Trotzky. The symbol of Jewry, which for centuries has struggled against capitalism, has become also the symbol of the Russian proletariat, which can be seen even in the fact of the adoption of the Red five-pointed star, which in former times, as it is well-known, was the symbol of Zionism and Jewry. With this sign comes victory, with this sign comes the death of the parasites of the bourgeoisie, and let the supporters of Denikine, Krasnov and Kolchak tremble, these oppressors and executioners of the advance guard of Socialism — of the



## THE PROTOCOLS

gallant Jewish people. Their servility before the working masses will not help them, and Jewish tears will come out of them in sweat of drops of blood."

The publishers of the newspaper "On to Moscow" print a footnote to the article of Mr. Cohan which reads:

"The issue of the newspaper 'Communist' is kept at the office and everybody is invited to ascertain its authenticity."

### 2. PARALLELISM BETWEEN PROTOCOLS AND BOLSHEVIST POLICIES

#### (a) *The Policy of Terror*

It will be recalled that the Protocols advocate a mass terror, a "program of violence." In this connection also the actual Bolshevik policies are in complete harmony with the program of the Protocols. With reference to this point it becomes important to quote the *Krasnaya Gazeta (Red Gazette)*, the official organ of the Petrograd Soviet of Workers', Red Army, and Peasants' Deputies, which body is presided over by Zinovieff, alias Apfelbaum, a Jew. On August 31, 1918, in an editorial article, the following is stated:

"The interests of the revolution require the physical annihilation of the bourgeois class. It is time for us to start."

More explicitly the program of violence is defined by the same paper on September 1, 1918, in an article entitled "Blood for Blood." Therein it is stated:

"We will turn our hearts into steel, which we will temper in the fire of suffering and the blood of fighters for freedom. We will make our hearts cruel, hard, and immovable, so that no mercy will enter them, and so that they will not quiver at the sight of a sea of enemy blood. We will let loose the flood-gates of that sea. Without mercy, without sparing, we will kill our enemies in scores of hundreds. Let them be thousands; let them drown themselves in their own blood. For the blood of Lenin and Uritzki, Zinovieff and Volodarski, let there be floods of blood of the bourgeois — more blood, as much as possible."

Mr. Zinovieff — Apfelbaum went into further details as to the number of Russians whom he proposed to kill for the sake of Mr. Trotzky's régime. In a speech of Zinovieff's, reported in the *Northern Commune*, published in Petrograd

## THE PROTOCOLS

on September 19, 1918, No. 109, the following plain statement is quoted:

"To overcome our enemies we must have our own socialist militarism. We must win over to our side 90,000,000 of the 100,000,000 of population of Russia under the Soviets. *As for the rest, we have nothing to say to them; they must be annihilated.*"

To be sure that the Jewish Bolsheviks were not boasting, the following report of the American Consul General at Moscow, dated September 3, 1918, is of the utmost significance. This report, which was published in the "Memorandum on Certain Aspects of the Bolshevik Movement in Russia," Washington, Government Printing Office, 1919, reads in part as follows:

"Since May the so-called Extraordinary Commission to Combat Counter-revolution has conducted an openly avowed campaign of terror. Thousands of persons have been summarily shot without even the form of trial. Many of them have no doubt been innocent of even the political views which were supposed to supply the motive of their execution."

The American Consul General concludes his report by stating:

"The situation cries aloud to all who will act for the sake of humanity."

Trotsky made an attempt to justify "mass terror" in an article signed by him in the official daily newspaper *Izvestia* on January 10, 1919, under the title "Military Specialists and the Red Army." In this article Trotsky states among other things as follows:

"Terror as the demonstration of the will and strength of the working class, is historically justified, precisely because the proletariat was able thereby to break the political will of the Intelligentsia, pacify the professional men of various categories and work, and gradually subordinate them to its own aims within the fields of their specialties."

The *London Times* of November 14, 1919, printed a letter "sent by a British Officer in South Russia to his wife" stating that "the letter is published exactly as sent, except that names

Memorandum on Certain Aspects of the Bolshevik Movement in Russia," p. 11. Compiled by the U. S. State Department in October, 1919.

Page 12 of the same memorandum.

## THE PROTOCOLS

and dates have been altered so that the writer and his wife will not be embarrassed." The officer appeals to his wife to do all she can to put before the British public the information which he gives her as to the atrocities committed by the Bolsheviki which he had himself witnessed while fighting with the army of General Denikin.

"The Bolsheviks are devils. . . . I hope to send you copies of 64 official photos taken by British officers at Odessa when the town was retaken from the Bolsheviks. . . . As no paper will print them I suggest that you should have copies done. If we're too hard up you could pay for them by sending me no parcels, or selling my Caucasian dagger, or Persian book, or something. And I suggest that you should then do with them as you think fit, to make them most widely known. Their horror may make people realize. They must realize. By God, they shall realize! They show men who've been crucified with the torture of the 'human glove.' The victim gets crucified, nails through his elbows. The hands are treated with a solution which shrivels the skin. The skin is cut out with a razor, round the wrist, and peeled off, till it hangs by the finger nails—the 'human glove.' I'm not sparing you. I hope you'll show and send them to everybody we know. People at home, apathetic fools they are, do not deserve to be spared. They must be woken up. John and Katie ought to see them. Most of the photos are of women. Women with their breasts cut off to the bone. . . . Two little bits, ref. Bolshevik atrocities, you might type in as many copies as you can. If you and several others left them in different tea-shops every afternoon, it might touch quite a lot of people. I shall send you chapter and verse if I can. If I haven't sent chapter and verse in a month, do your best without. Papers are no good, because papers would put it more delicately. We have here at H. Q. passes issued to Bolsheviks by commissaries on occupying Ekaterinodar. These passes authorize their holders to arrest any girl they fancy for the use of the soldiery. Sixty-two girls of all classes were arrested like this and thrown to the Bolshevik troops. Those who struggled were killed quite early on. The rest, when used and finished, were mutilated and thrown, dead and dying, into the two small rivers flowing through Ekaterinodar. In all towns occupied by Bolsheviks and reoccupied by us 'slaughter-houses' are found choked with corpses. Hundreds of 'suspects,' men, women, and children, were herded in these—doors and windows manned and the struggling mass fired into until most of them were dead or dying. The doors were then locked and they were left. The stench in these places, I am told, is hair-raising. These 'slaughter-houses' are verit-

## THE PROTOCOLS

able plague spots and have caused widespread epidemics. I want you to proselytize Robinson and galvanize the Colonel and everybody else you can get hold of. I'd like James to see this and No. 47 and Dorothy. Above all the Mater. For I feel sure, that whatever happens, she and you will be glad that I've come out."

*("The Horrors of Bolshevism," reprinted from The Times, November 14, 1919, pp. 5 and 6.)*

In the same letter the writer refers to the Bolshevist plans of extending their power to Asia and Africa, and discusses the part played by the Jews in the Bolshevist régime in Russia.

"... Bolshevist Russia is a channel of communication to the Committee of Union and Progress, to Egypt, India, and Afghanistan. Unless beaten by us, the Bolshies will beat us. It's a side issue for the present, but the danger of their rousing and letting loose the Chinese is not so very remote. They have declared war on Christianity. The Bible to them is a 'counter-revolutionary' book, and to be stamped out. They are aiming at raising all non-Christian races against the Christian countries. The Bolshevists form about 5 per cent. of the population of Russia—*JEWS* (80 to 90 per cent. of the commissaries are Jews), Chinese, Letts, Germans, and certain of the 'skilled labor' artisans. The conscribed peasantry, originally captured by the catchwords mentioned in the pamphlets, now often goaded beyond endurance, is rising against them over wide districts. Still conscribed and put up to fight, under severe penalties, they form most of the 'cannon fodder' used by the Bolshies. They desert, often *en masse*, and many a peasant who marched for the Bolshevists last week is fighting for Denikin in the Volunteer Army to-day. Ref. Jews—In towns captured by Bolshevists the only unviolated sacred buildings are the synagogues, while churches are used for anything, from movie-shows to 'slaughter-houses.' The Poles, Galicians, and Petlura have committed 'pogroms' (massacres of Jews). Not the Russian Volunteer Armies under Denikin. Denikin has, in fact, been so strict in protecting the Jews that he has been accused by his sympathizers of favoring them. If, however, a Commissary, steeped in murder, with torture and rape, with mutilation, happens to be a Jew, as most of them are, should he receive exceptional treatment?"

*("The Horrors of Bolshevism," p. 5.)*

The London *Times* of December 3, 1919, published the statement of an eye witness of the "reign of torture" under the Bolsheviki at the time of the first capture of Odessa. The

## THE PROTOCOLS

witness is the Rev. R. Courtier-Forster, late British Chaplain at Odessa and the Russian Ports of the Black Sea. Space permits the reprint here of only the following passages from this important testimony as to one chapter of the Bolshevist terror:

"While I was still British chaplain of Odessa the city was deluged with blood. When the Bolshevist elements, grafting on to their main support the 4,000 criminals released from the city gaols, attempted to seize the town, people of education, regardless of social position, offered what armed resistance was in their power. Workmen, shop assistants, soldiers, professional men, and a handful of officers fought for freedom and liberty through the streets of the great port for three days and nights against the bloody despotism of the Bolshevists. Tramcars were overturned to make barricades, trenches dug in the streets, machine-guns placed in the upper windows of houses to mow the thoroughfare with fire. The place became an inferno. The Bolshevists were victorious. On capturing Odessa Railway Station, which had been defended by a few officers and a number of anti-Bolshevist soldiers, the Bolshevists bayoneted to death the 19 wounded and helpless men laid on the waiting-room floor to await Red Cross succour.

"Scores of other men who fell wounded in the streets also became victims to the triumphant Bolshevist criminals. The majority of these wretched and unhappy sufferers completely disappeared. Inquiries at the hospitals and prisons revealed the fact that they were not there, and no trace of them was to be found. A fortnight later there was a terrible storm on the Black Sea, and the bodies of the missing men were washed up on the rocks of Odessa breakwater and along the shore; they had been taken out to sea in small boats, stones tied to their feet, and then been dropped over alive into deep water. Hundreds of others were captured and taken on board the *Almaz* and the *Sinope*, the largest cruiser of the Black Sea Fleet. Here they became victims of unthinkable tortures.

"On the *Sinope* General Chormichoff and some other personal friends of my own were fastened one by one with iron chains to planks of wood and pushed slowly, inch by inch, into the ship's furnaces and roasted alive. Others were tied to winches, the winches turned until the men were torn in two alive. Others were taken to the boilers and scalded with boiling steam; they were then moved to another part of the ship and ventilating fans set revolving that currents of cold air might blow on the scalds and increase the agony of the torture. The full names of 17 of the *Sinope* victims were given me in writing by members of their families or their

## THE PROTOCOLS

personal friends. These were lost later when my rooms were raided, my papers seized, and I myself arrested and thrown into prison.

"The house in the Catherine Square in which I was first in captivity afterwards became the Bolsheviks' House of Torture in which hundreds of victims were done to death. The shrieks of the people being tortured to death or having splinters of wood driven under the quick of their nails were so agonizing and appalling that personal friends of my own living more than a hundred yards away in the Vorontsoffsky Pereulok were obliged to fasten their double windows to prevent the cries of anguish penetrating into the house. The horror and fear of the surviving citizens was so great that the Bolsheviks kept motor lorries thundering up and down the street to drown the awful screams of agony wrung from their dying victims.

"This House of Torture remains as much as possible in the condition in which the Bolsheviks left it and is now shown to those who care to inspect its gruesome and blood-bespattered rooms.

"Week by week the newspapers published articles for and against the nationalization of women. In South Russia the proposal did not become a legal measure, but in Odessa bands of Bolsheviks seized women and girls and carried them off to the Port, the timber yards, and the Alexandrovsky Park for their own purposes. Women used in this way were found in the mornings either dead or mad or in a dying condition. Those found still alive were shot. One of the most awful of my own personal experiences of the New Civilization was hearing at night from my bedroom windows the frantic shrieks of women being raped to death in the park opposite. Screams of shrill terror and despair repeated at intervals until they became nothing but hoarse cries of agony like the death calls of a dying animal. This happened not once, or twice, but many times. Never to the day of my death shall I forget the horror of those dreadful shrieks of tortured women, and one's own utter powerlessness to aid the victims or punish the Bolshevik devils in their bestial orgies."

*("Bolshevism, Reign of Torture at Odessa," by the Rev. R. Courtier-Forster, late British Chaplain at Odessa and the Russian Ports of the Black Sea. Reprinted from The Times, December 3, 1919, pp. 2, 3 and 4.)*

The Protocols speak of *concealed* executions as well as of open violence when making use of the weapon of terrorism to secure political domination. The Bolsheviks closely paralleled the Protocols in this respect.

While it is true that the number of victims of outright exe-

## THE PROTOCOLS

cution by shooting, drowning, etc., have run into very large figures, they are undoubtedly few in comparison with the number who have been deliberately starved by the Bolsheviki. In pursuance of their avowed policy of exterminating the bourgeois class the Soviet government divided the people into four categories with respect to the receipt of food, the bourgeoisie being placed in the last two categories as to which the allowance of food was insufficient to support life. A report by "Mr. E." found in the British White Book, "Russia No. 1" (1919), relating to the conditions in February, 1919, shows that the last two categories have been done away with altogether. The report states that the Bolsheviki have published statistics "showing that the fourth category was not necessary, as there were so few members." "This proves," he says, "that the 4th category people have either been exterminated or have been forced to work under the Bolsheviks in order to live." The same witness states that the amount of food given to the first category was constantly varying according to the supplies. The rations allowed the four categories in October, 1918, are shown by the Bolshevik paper *Vooruzheny Narod* (*The Armed People*):

"The Commissary of Food of the Petrograd Labor Commune states that on Friday, Saturday, Sunday and Monday, for four days, the following products will be given on the presentation of the bread cards, according to category:

- 1st category — 1 lb. (Russian) of bread and 3 lb. of potatoes
- 2nd category — ½ lb. of bread and 2 lb. of potatoes
- 3rd category — ¼ lb. of bread and 1 lb. of potatoes
- 4th category — ½ lb. of potatoes."

Many witnesses have referred to the cruelty of this category system. Of course, these rations for the 3rd and 4th categories are quite insufficient to support life, and as the bourgeois classes were not only placed in these categories, but were also persecuted and prevented from getting employment in many cases, it is not surprising that hundreds of thousands of them were exterminated by these measures.

As to the question of how the Jewish element in the population came out on the question of food as compared with the

· British White Book, Russia No. 1 (1919), p. 86.

## THE PROTOCOLS

Christian element there is little evidence at hand, but we may refer to one statement in a memorandum of a Mr. B. contained in the British White Book, "Russia No. 1 (1919)," as follows:

"At the Putilof Works anti-Semitism is growing, probably because the food supply committees are entirely in the hands of Jews—and voices can be heard sometimes calling for a 'pogrom.'"

Wholesale starvation in Russian cities is one of the most striking features of Russia's tragedy. The bourgeoisie, and especially the intellectual classes of the Russian people, are systematically underfed by the treacherous rationing system of the Jewish Soviet officials. Manual labor as well as the intellectual workers are subjected to a most villainous tyranny, namely, to the tyranny of starvation. It is proper to propound the question: Is this policy carried out in accordance with the stipulation of the Protocols which reads as follows:

"Our power lies in the chronic malnutrition and in the weakness of the worker, because through this he falls under our power and is unable to find either strength or energy to counteract it." (Protocol No. III.)

### (b) *The Program of Hypocrisy*

As already seen, the Protocols call for a program of hypocrisy as well as terror. The nature of the Bolshevik régime viewed from this angle is graphically described by Mr. Roger E. Simmons in his testimony before the Overman Committee. On pages 298 and 299 of the Senate Report he states:

"Along the trans-Siberian line, proceeding slowly, I had a chance of reading the literature that the Bolsheviki were distributing in connection with their active propaganda; also the decrees, proclamations, and the public formal announcements of all kinds of the local and national authorities. Many of these sounded plausible, aimed to be constructive, ostensibly, and in their idealism and promises were golden. I could see how people would be attracted, and for the first 8 to 10 weeks understood their sanguine hopes. But after this time disintegration was rapid and I saw the awful results. The *modus operandi* was not in line with theories. They talked ideals but did not act ideals. Practices showed there was decided immorality; decidedly, the game was not being played squarely,

British White Book, Russia No. 1 (1919), p. 68.



## THE PROTOCOLS

the people being deceived by the leaders. I suspected it from the very beginning from what I saw in Siberia. If you will let me, I will read to you a significant admission in that connection.

"This statement was written to me, at my request, by an American that it could be given to the American Consul General. It reads as follows:

" 'Bonch Bruevitch, the executor of the acts of all the People's Commissars, not a strong man, but a close friend of Lenine's, who, working in the same office, is able to influence Lenine strongly. A power in the government as long as Lenine lives. He states that the Bolsheviki have not worked out a code of morals yet, and until they do, the end justifies the means. Any lies or dictatorial methods are worth using as long as they are in the interests of the working classes. A close friend of his says he has no compunctions, lying whenever there is an advantage to be gained from it for the Soviets.'

"The movement is immoral, absolutely."

In this connection it is of the utmost importance to call the attention of the reader to the statement of one of the best known Jewish Soviet officials, Zinovieff — Apfelbaum, President of the Petrograd Soviet, regarding the means of spreading world-wide propaganda. The passage as quoted before proves how closely the policies advocated in the Protocols resemble the Jewish policies as carried out by the Soviet officials in Russia. This is what Zinovieff stated on February 2, 1919:

"We are willing to sign an unfavorable peace with the allies . . . It would only mean that we should put no trust whatever in the bit of paper we would sign. We should use the breathing space so obtained in order to gather our strength in order that the mere continued existence of our government would keep up the world-wide propaganda which Soviet Russia has been carrying on for more than a year."

### *(c) The Destruction of Religion and Christianity*

Here again the actual policies of the Bolsheviki fully coincide with the Protocols.

The most important passage in the Protocols as to the policy advocated in regard to religion is the following:

"Liberty could also be harmless and remain on the state program without detriment to the well-being of the people if it were to retain the ideas of the belief in God and human

· "Memorandum. Certain Aspects of the Bolshevist Movement in Russia." Washington, Government Printing Office, 1919, p. 20.

## THE PROTOCOLS

fraternity, free from the conception of equality which is in contradiction to the laws of nature which establish subordination. With such a faith the people would be governed by the guardians of the parish and would thrive quietly and obediently under the guidance of their spiritual leader, accepting God's dispensation on earth. It is for this reason that we must undermine faith, tearing from the minds of the Goys the very principle of God and Soul, and substituting mathematical formulas and material needs."

It appears from the above excerpt that the Protocols advocate the destruction of religion and the religious spirit among the Gentiles on the ground that they are the political as well as the moral bulwarks of the Gentile states. In another place the Protocols state that the most formidable antagonist of the Jews in the past has been Rome, *i.e.*, the Roman Catholic Church.

The Bolsheviki, whatever their real motives may be, have from the moment they came into power in Russia conducted a campaign of violence and persecution against the Christian religion, in the guise of a campaign against religion in general. While they have not attacked the Jewish religion or the Jewish rabbis, they have murdered and persecuted Christian priests and harassed their congregations in the churches. While professing to be merely following the Socialist teachings of Karl Marx (himself a Jew), who attacked religion in general as the creature of capitalism, the Bolshevik campaign against religion is in fact directed against Christianity.

Evidence of the above is found in the sworn testimony of several witnesses before the Overman Committee and in official reports of the British government and elsewhere.

An English clergyman, the Rev. B. S. Lombard, in a report to Earl Curzon, dated March 23, 1919, referring to the conditions in Soviet Russia, stated as follows:

"The treatment of the priests was brutal beyond everything. Eight of them were incarcerated in a cell in our corridor. Some of us saw an aged man knocked down twice one morning for apparently no reason whatever, and they were employed to perform the most degrading work and made to clean out the filthy prison hospital."

Mr. George A. Simons testified before the Overman Committee, in answer to a question of Senator King, as follows:

· British White Book, Russia No. 1 (1919), p. 57.

## THE PROTOCOLS

SENATOR KING. "Did you find, then, that atheism permeates the ranks of the Bolsheviki?"

MR. SIMONS. "Yes, sir. And the anti-Christ spirit as well."

The testimony of Mr. Simons on this subject was as follows:

SENATOR KING. "What I am trying to get at is, for my information, why Bolshevism is bitterly opposed to all sorts of religion or sacraments of the church — Christianity; because I suppose that they recognize that Christianity is the basis of law and order and of orderly government. I was wondering if you had discovered why they were so bitter against Christianity, and if you found that all the Bolsheviks were atheistic or rationalistic or anti-Christian?"

MR. SIMONS. "My experience over there under the Bolsheviki régime has led me to come to the conclusion that the Bolsheviki religion is not only absolutely anti-religious, atheistic, but has it in mind to make all real religious work impossible as soon as they can achieve that end which they are pressing. There was a meeting—I cannot give you the date offhand; it must have been in August, 1918—held in a large hall that had once been used by the Young Men's Christian Association in Petrograd for their work among the Russian soldiers. The Bolsheviki confiscated it; put out the Y. M. C. A. In that large hall there was a meeting held which was to be a sort of religious dispute. Lunacharsky, the Commissar of the People's Enlightenment, as he was called, and Mr. Spitzberg, who was the Commissar of Propaganda for Bolshevism, were the two main speakers. Both of those men spoke in very much the same way as Emma Goldman has been speaking. I have been getting some of her literature, and recently I have been very much amazed at the same line of argumentation with regard to the attack on religion and Christianity and so-called religious organizations."

SENATOR KING. "She is the Bolsheviki who has been in jail in this country and who will be deported as soon as her sentence is over?"

MR. SIMONS. "I do not know as she will be deported."

SENATOR KING. "I think she will be."

MR. SIMONS. "She ought to be put somewhere where she cannot issue any more of that literature. Lunacharsky and Spitzberg came out with pretty much the same things that she has been saying and printing. This is one of these theses: 'All that is bad in the world, misery and suffering that we have had, is largely due to the superstition that there is a God.'"

SENATOR KING. "I noticed in yesterday's paper that in

## THE PROTOCOLS

their schools the children are being taught, wherever they have schools at all, positive atheism. Did you verify that?"

MR. SIMONS. "Lunacharsky, as the official head of the department of education, Commissar of the People's Enlightenment, said: 'We now propose to enlighten our boys and our girls and we are using as a textbook a catechism of atheism which will be used in our public schools.' Yet he had the audacity to say: 'We are going to give all churches the same chance.' And a priest replied to him, saying: 'Then you ought not to put your catechism of atheism into the schools.'"

Referring further to the meeting at the Y. M. C. A., Mr. Simons said a little later in his testimony:

"Lunacharsky and Spitzberg said in that meeting, and they sent it out in their proclamations: 'The greatest enemy to our proletarian cause is religion. The so-called church is simply a camouflage of capitalistic control and they are hiding behind it, and in order to have success in our movement we must get rid of the church.' Now a frank statement like that seems to me to indicate their anti-religious and anti-Christian animus."

Mr. Simons further testified as follows:

SENATOR KING. "Has there been a confiscation of church property and buildings?"

MR. SIMONS. "Yes, sir; and in quite a number of instances monasteries, with their wealth, have been taken, and all kinds of indecent things have been done by certain Bolshevik officials.

"I have some data showing that they have turned certain churches and monasteries into dancing halls, and one instance has been reported to me where a certain Bolshevik official went into a church while the people were there waiting for the sacrament, and threw the priest out, so I am told, and himself put on the clerical garb, and then went on the altar and made a comedy of the ritual, which stirred up the religious sense of the people to that extent that they threatened — of course, among themselves — that they would yet kill that man. *He happened to be an apostate Jew.*

Mr. Roger E. Simmons testified as follows in regard to the Russian priest who was put in the same prison with him by the Bolsheviki:

"A high priest of the church was there. He had been preaching sermons publicly denouncing the immorality of the Bolsheviki. They imprisoned him and shot him. This priest told me that he was a great admirer of Dr. Mott of America."

· Senate Report, "Bolshevik Propaganda," pp. 136 and 137.

· Senate Report, "Bolshevik Propaganda," p. 139.

## THE PROTOCOLS

SENATOR NELSON. "Do you not think that the church in the end will prove the rallying center for the anti-Bolshevik forces?"

MR. SIMMONS. "I think it certainly will be one of the principal factors: no doubt of it. That priest took the occasion, knowing that I was an official of the American Government, thinking that it was the last duty he could perhaps perform for Russia, to beg me to go back and *tell the American people, 'For God's sake, send us help.'* He was speaking, gentlemen, not for himself, but for the large class of people that he represented."

### TESTIMONY OF MR. THEODOR KRYSHTOFOVICH

"As you know, gentlemen, the Russians are a very religious people. Like here in the United States, there are very many denominations there, but most of the people belong to the Greek Church. Of course, the priests and religious people are not very pleasant to the Bolsheviki, because the Bolsheviki deny any religion or any religious sentiment. They oppose the Russian clergy and the Russian clergy oppose the Bolsheviki, and the Russian priests are treated very badly. For instance, they are set to do streetwork, cleaning the streets, paving streets, digging ditches, and so on. The workmen told me several times, 'The Bolsheviki are sending out priests to work in the streets. Why do they not send their rabbis?' And that is true. *The Jewish Rabbis are not sent to work on the streets.* The Bolsheviki are opposing religion to such an extent that lately when I was going to Petrograd they raised a question of teaching atheism in the schools. They boast that they have opened so many schools, but they do not say that they closed as many schools as they opened. We had schools in connection with the churches, in connection with every church there was a school, and all these schools are closed now."

Further evidence that the Bolsheviki, although attacking Christianity, protect the Jewish religion, is found in the following article, which appeared on the 5th of July, 1919, in the weekly publication *Soviet Russia*, page 15. The article is entitled "Soviet Tolerance." It reads as follows:

"The New York Jewish Daily, *'The Day,'* in its issue of June 24th has the following cablegram from its European correspondent, N. Shiffrin: 'Glad Tidings from Russia.' 'The Zionists have organized throughout Russia Food Co-operative Societies which are united in every city into Central Co-opera-

• Senate Report, "Bolshevik Propaganda," p. 316.

• Senate Report, "Bolshevik Propaganda," p. 431.

## THE PROTOCOLS

tive Associations united in the All-Russian Federation of Jewish Food Co-operative Associations. The Federation is in part subsidized by the Moscow Soviet Government. All schools of the Zionists in which the language of instruction is ancient Hebrew, as well as the Hebrew High School in Minsk, have been taken over by the government. They have been incorporated in the Public School System which is maintained by the Commissariat of Public Education.' "

The significant part of this article consists in the fact that the old Hebrew is a religious language in which the Talmud is written. The old Hebrew can serve only for the study of the Talmud as well as of other Jewish religious writings. Thus, while combating the Christian religion, the Bolsheviki are extending protection to the Jewish religion and to the synagogues.

In a pamphlet entitled "The Russian Church under the Bolsheviki," recently published in England, is printed the appeal of Father Serge Orlov, "who played an important part in the Reform movement in the Russian church," and who is now in Switzerland, where the National Consistory has expressed its sympathy for the Russian people by composing a special prayer for the liberation of Russia from the Bolsheviki. We quote the following passages from this appeal of Father Orlov:

"Owing to Bolshevism the Orthodox Russian Church is passing through so acute a crisis that there is serious danger to the fundamental idea of the whole of Christianity.

"Bolshevism is essentially hostile to Christ, and manifests even greater hatred towards Christianity than did the pagan power of the first centuries.

. . . . .

"Bolshevism and the Christian Church cannot exist side by side.

"The persecution of the Church began in January, 1918, and has been increasing since then. The Bolsheviki issued a decree on the disestablishment of the Church, although never had the Russian Church been so firmly in the grip of the secular authorities as in Soviet Russia. The Church has not only been robbed but treated with contumely. Every commissary has the right of prohibiting a service if he suspects the priest or his congregation of counter-revolutionary tendencies. Practically whenever he chooses he can close a church, turn it into a cinema, mock at the ancient sacred relics, and in general insult people's religious feelings.

## THE PROTOCOLS

"But it is strange that the greater the persecution of the Russian Church the nearer and dearer does it become to the tortured Russian people. Indeed, the priests of the Russian Church boldly denounce the Bolsheviki. *Not one of the secular rulers has accused them so openly as Tikhon, the All-Russian Patriarch, over whom the Damocles sword of the Bolsheviki is always hanging. But the sword can only kill the body, and not the spirit.*

"As early as last February, Patriarch Tikhon excommunicated the Bolsheviki, the excommunication being read in the churches. At that time the persecution of the clergy had already commenced, but the Patriarch had not been arrested. It was only later, in the autumn of 1918, during the universal Terror, that he was placed under domiciliary arrest in his apartments in the Kremlin, with a guard of Chinese, Letts and Red Army men, and deprived of his rations. But even as a prisoner the Patriarch issued declarations against the Bolsheviki, in which he severely denounced them.

*"It is not enough," writes the Patriarch, "that you have stained the hands of the Russian people with the blood of their brethren. You have instigated the people to open, shameless robbery. You have befogged their consciences and stifled their conviction of sin, but under whatever name you disguise an evil deed, murder, violence and robbery will always remain crimes and deeds of evil that clamor to Heaven for vengeance. Yes, we are going through a dreadful time under your dominion, and it will be long before it fades from the hearts of the nation, where it has dimmed the image of God and impressed that of the beast.*

"But as yet the Bolsheviki have not dared to raise their hand against the aged Patriarch. Apparently he is alive."

A faint idea of what the Bolsheviki are doing to the Russian Church may be gathered from the following:

"According to information received from A. Kartashov, former Minister of Cults, by December, 1918, the Bolsheviki had killed ten archbishops and bishops; it is difficult to ascertain the number of priests killed. It reaches several hundreds. The Patriarch is a prisoner in his own house. According to the (later) message from the Archbishop of Omsk, President of the Supreme Administration of the Orthodox Church, to the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Metropolitan of Kiev, twenty bishops and hundreds of priests have been assassinated. Some were buried alive. 'Wherever the Bolsheviki are in power,' says the Archbishop of Omsk, 'the Christian Church is persecuted with even greater ferocity than in the first three centuries of the Christian era.'

"When, in January, 1919, the town of Yuriev (Dorpat)

## THE PROTOCOLS

was taken by the Bolsheviks, Bishop Platon was arrested. The Reval papers thus describe the Bishop's last moments. The Bolsheviks burst into his house at night, dragged him from his bed. Barefoot and clad only in his under-linen, the Bishop, with 17 other persons, was dragged down to the cellars of the house they had been arrested in. Here the Red executioners rushed at them with their axes and killed them.

"Near Kotlas, all the ten monks of the monastery, with the prior at their head, were shot for agitation against the Soviet authorities."

Information has come from Omsk that as a result of a judicial investigation of the Bolshevik terror in Perm, the following has been discovered:—

"Archbishop Andronik was buried alive; Vassili, Archbishop of Chernigov, who had come to Moscow to inquire about the fate of Archbishop Andronik, was cut down and killed with his two companions. Bishop Feofan was first tortured, then dipped several times into the river through a hole in the ice, and finally drowned in the River Kama. Besides this, it was discovered that 50 priests had been executed. Before being killed they were horribly tortured.

"At the evacuation of Cherdyn the Bolsheviks took with them among other hostages a highly respected priest, Nicolas Koniuurov, whom they subjected to atrocious torments.

"During a severe frost they stripped the old man naked and poured water over him until he was transformed into a statue of ice."

*("The Russian Church under the Bolsheviks," pages 1, 2, 3.)*

The statement of the Rev. R. Courtier-Forster, British Chaplain at Odessa, already cited under the head of "Terror," contains the following passage as to the martyrdom of Christians under the Bolsheviks:

"It was the martyrdom of the two Metropolitans and the assassination of so many Bishops and the killing of hundreds of various Christian ministers of religion, regardless of denomination or school of thought, that proved the undoing of the *Scourge*. Russian Orthodox clergy, Protestant Lutheran pastors, Roman Catholic priests, were tortured and done to death with the same light-hearted indiscriminatioin in the name of Toleration and Freedom. Then it was that the *Scourge*, seeing the last remnants of Liberty ground under the heel of a tyranny more brutal in its methods than a mediaeval torture chamber, published another full-page cartoon representing Moses descending from the Burning Mount, bringing in his



## THE PROTOCOLS

arms the Tables of Ten Commandments to Humanity, and being stoned to death by a mob of workmen's and soldiers' delegates.

"The following Sunday afternoon I was passing through the Town Gardens, when I saw a group of Bolshevik soldiers insulting an Ikon of the Thorn-crowned Face of Christ. The owner of the Ikon was spitting in the pictured Face, while the others were standing around watching with loud guffaws of laughter. Presently they tore the sacred picture into fragments, danced on it, and trampled and stamped the pieces into the mud."

*("Bolshevism, Reign of Torture at Odessa," by Rev. R. Courtier-Forster, reprinted from The Times, Dec. 3, 1919, page 4.)*

### *(d) Inciting Class Hatred*

It will be recalled that the Protocols specifically refer to the incitement of class hatred as one of the most effective means of bringing about the destruction of Christian, that is, "G O Y" states. The concluding sentence of Protocol No. IV reads as follows:

"It will be at that stage that the lower classes of the GOYS, not for the sake of doing good, nor even for the sake of wealth, but solely because of their hatred towards the privileged, will follow us against the intelligent Goys, our competitors for power."

This remarkable stipulation of the Protocols is literally followed by the Jewish Soviet officials in Russia. This is how Mr. Roger E. Simmons, in his testimony before the Overman Committee, describes the policy of inciting class hatred by the Bolsheviks in Russia:

MR. SIMMONS. "Being a social revolution, of course the worst parts about it are the results of the awful class hatred the Bolsheviks are inciting. They are inciting it in every part of the country by their publications and in all their efficient propaganda. It has not been any more disastrous in any parts of Russia, I believe, than it has been in many villages among the peasantry.

"Their policy has as an underlying motive the arousing of class antagonism, the proletariat hating the bourgeoisie. In practice it means that the less fortunate in every industry and institution bear animus against those qualified to hold better positions. This has been indirectly the cause of most of the incidents of terrorism witnesses have spoken of, more of which I will tell you about later.

"When it was seen that the peasantry did not rally to the

## THE PROTOCOLS

support of the Bolsheviki cause and that they refused to sell grain for rubles without value, the Bolsheviki took the class issue to the villages. Lenine calls this movement awakening class consciousness of the peasantry. He organized for this work 'poor committees,' as they are called in translation. These committees of soldiers go out to the villages to inflame the dissatisfied elements and to extract by force food from the peasants. . . . But Lenine sends the poor committees, agitators, to incite peasants who have no land to conspire against those who have, and to take the guns he gives them for fighting, robbing, and plundering neighbors in their own and neighboring villages who have land. When you come later to read, gentlemen, the history of the Russian revolution, some of the bloodiest fights, you will find, and worst horrors, have occurred in villages. Those simple, peace-loving people have been living among themselves for centuries in more or less harmony under their communistic system. But all of a sudden Lenine, by his nefarious policies, sets the passions of the demoralized class aflame and turns them against the other two classes. Instead of promoting brotherly love and helping to make the sentiment of the nation one for the good of all, as we are striving to do in America, the Bolsheviki are trying by *jealousy and animosity to disintegrate the population of various localities* into classes with a view of the honest toiler being overcome and subjected. Now this is a serious matter. The peasantry represent 85 per cent of the 160,000,000 Russians.

"In Russia class hatred is seen manifested everywhere. I will mention one illustration which I saw in Petrograd—the undressing of a woman. I had heard about it before. It was about 6:30, growing dark, as I was walking down the Nevsky Prospect on my way home. I heard a yell of distress from a woman up a street running perpendicularly to the Nevsky. There two soldiers were removing the cloak—a very good substantial cloth coat—from a woman. And when protests were made by the standers-by, the answer was, 'We have blacked your boots and washed your clothes for many years. Now you bourgeoisie have got to bow to us and wash our clothes and black our boots.' Undressing to steal clothes went on to a considerable extent in Moscow, Petrograd and Kiev, according to reports. It went as far as taking off besides cloaks the very dresses of women, and where they could handle it, taking also the clothes and overcoats off men. . . .

"Now, you can see that all their practices aimed to invite people to do acts of that kind showing intense hatred—I wish I could think of another word, it is more than hatred—detestation—against people that they thought were a little higher up. Now, remember, as I pointed out in the first place this hatred is against a good many of these people in the cities,

## THE PROTOCOLS

and people like the peasants who had land, who belonged to the proletariat. But because they did not agree, they call them bourgeoisie. You can see that they are fighting parts of the very class for whom they say they are trying to establish a dictatorship. They are not trying to put the proletariat in power, but the most demoralized elements of that class, which represents, gentlemen, a very small per cent.

"Now, this class hatred is a matter we have got to consider, I think, with a great deal of interest and a great deal of seriousness, because it is the basis of their international movement."

### *(e) Autocracy in Government*

The Protocols call for a world autocracy and state that liberalism in government is a source of weakness which should be encouraged by the Jews only for the temporary object of destroying Christian states with the ultimate purpose of establishing a Jewish despotism over the whole world.

"Only an autocrat can outline great and clear plans which allocate in an orderly manner all the parts of the mechanism of the government machinery."

On the other hand, the Protocols state as follows:

"In all parts of the world the words 'Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity' have brought whole legions into our ranks through our blind agents, carrying our banners with delight. Meanwhile these words were worms which ruined the prosperity of the Goys, everywhere destroying peace, quiet, and solidarity, undermining all the foundations of their states."

Ambassador Francis, when asked by Senator King whether Lenin and Trotzky and those who are in control of the Bolshevik government were there as the result of a general election, testified:

MR. FRANCIS. "No, no. They are there as usurpers."

SENATOR KING. "By force and terror?"

MR. FRANCIS. "I do not think they represent more than ten per cent of the Russians."

SENATOR OVERMAN. "Of the whole 180,000,000?"

MR. FRANCIS. "Of the whole 180,000,000."

Mr. Roger E. Simmons also describes the Bolshevik government as it existed when he left Russia in November, 1918, as follows:

· Senate Report, "Bolshevik Propaganda," p. 301.

· Senate Report, "Bolshevik Propaganda," p. 946.

## THE PROTOCOLS

"The Soviet government, composed solely of Bolsheviki, of a portion only of the 'manual proletariat' is a government in name only. Rightly stated, it is a well-organized institution functioning to further the social revolution, the overthrow of all recognized standards of morality and civilization."

That gradual despotism shown by the testimony of these witnesses to exist in 1918 has tended to become more and more complete is shown by evidence of a recent date. The British White Book, "Russia No. 1 (1919), Collection of Reports on Bolshevism in Russia," contains a report of a Mr. C. who was formerly connected with a commercial company which had a branch in Moscow. This document bears the date of January 21, 1919. Among other information therein contained is the following:

"All factories nationalized; only about half of them working. Men all anti-Bolshevik. Very discontented with conditions of life, and with the working of the factories. Conditions getting worse and worse every day. A great many of the men have gone to the country, as it is practically impossible to live in the towns. . . . In Petrograd more attempts to strike than in Moscow; this is because in Moscow the workmen are more under the power of the government, and *they do not dare to strike*. Even if they did there is nothing to gain by it, for the government would simply stop their wages, discharge a good many, and probably cancel their bread cards."

As recently as in the fall of 1919 conditions in the factories were reported to be intolerable. The Soviet officials have gone far beyond that part of the program of Karl Marx in his "Communist Manifesto," which prescribes "Equal liability of all to labor. Establishment of industrial armies, especially for agriculture." The Soviet government's Code of Labor Laws, translated into English and published in New York in *Soviet Russia*, the organ of the Russian Soviet Bureau, in its issue of February 21, 1920, imposes compulsory labor upon every one, male or female, between the ages of sixteen and sixty, unless physically disqualified, and enforces iron discipline of the most tyrannical nature.

Moreover, the New York *World* of Friday, April 9, 1920, published an article entitled "Mobilize Russian Labor," in which it was stated that Trotzky, addressing the ninth convention of the Communist Party at Moscow on March 27, 1920,

Senate Report, "Bolshevik Propaganda," p. 299.

## THE PROTOCOLS

directed his address chiefly to defining the relation between the mobilization of industry to the industrial rehabilitation of Russia, and stated:

"Mobilization is more necessary now than it was formerly, because we have to deal with the peasant population and masses of unskilled labor which cannot be utilized to the fullest extent by any other means than military discipline. Trades unions are capable of organizing great masses of qualified workers, but 30 per cent of the people cannot be reached by this means."

An elaborate system among the workmen had been gradually established and at present the communist spy reporting directly to the Soviets has almost mediaeval powers of executing a man merely for the reason that he is opposed to the tyranny of the Soviets. Moreover, by the weapon of starvation, the workman is compelled to work more hours than under any preceding form of government. The very right to strike is entirely denied the workmen. Every strike is called sabotage against the Soviets and every act of sabotage is forbidden under pain of capital punishment. Supplementary Decree No. 27 deals specifically with incitements to strike. Persons violating such decree are brought before the Extraordinary Committees to Combat Counter-revolution.

This situation strikingly recalls a passage in the Protocols where it is stated:

"Civilization cannot exist without *absolute despotism*, for government is carried on not by the masses, but by their leader whoever he may be."

Is Trotzky this leader?

Immediately before his departure from the United States for Russia in order to join his brethren who were engaged in the destruction of the Russian state, Trotzky made the following boast:

*"I stand forth the world's greatest internationalist. I shall rule Russia."*

Then he made this appeal to the audience:

"On with our world civil war! On with the world revolution! Down with the governments!"

Unfortunately, the wise step taken by the British Government in arresting Trotzky at Halifax while on his way to Russia was countermanded, and Lieut.-Colonel J. B. Maclean, proprietor of *Maclean's Magazine*, published at Toronto, in

## THE PROTOCOLS

an article entitled "Why Did We Let Trotzky Go?", printed in the issue of June, 1919 (Vol. XXXII, No. 6), referring to various explanations for his release, says, "Finally it is said it was done at the request of the British Embassy at Washington over the head of the British and American Intelligence Department; and that the Embassy acted on the request of the U. S. State Department, who were acting for some one else."

# THE PROTOCOLS

## II. PARALLELISM BETWEEN THE PROTOCOLS AND JEWISH WRITINGS

There are many passages in the writings and speeches of well-known Jewish leaders at various times during the last hundred years which show a remarkable parallelism with some of the important ideas set forth in the Protocols. The following instances may be cited as a result of a search which is by no means exhaustive. In each case we cite a passage taken verbatim from the Protocols, followed under the title of "Substantiations" by parallel quotations from well-known Jews.

### 1. EXTRACTS FROM PROTOCOLS

**(a) "The prophets have told us that we were chosen by God himself to reign over the world. God endowed us with genius to enable us to cope with the problem." (Protocol No. V.)**

**(b) "God has given us, his chosen people, the power to scatter, and what to all appears to be our weakness has proved to be our strength, and has now brought us to the threshold of universal rule." (Protocol No. XI.)**

**(c) "When the King of Israel places the crown on his sacred head, offered him by Europe, he will be the Patriarch of the World." (Protocol No. XV.)**

#### *Substantiations*

(a) "The men of all nations shall be subject to Israel, but those who have ruled over you shall be destroyed with the sword."

*(Apocalypse of Baruch (LXXII), a well-known Jewish work of the first century A.D.)*

(b) "Our task is great and holy and its success is guaranteed. Catholicism, our greatest foe, lay wounded in its brains. The net which is being spread by Israel all over the surface of the earth will spread day by day, and the glorious prophecies of our holy rights will be finally realized. The time is approaching when Jerusalem will become the home of worship

## THE PROTOCOLS

of all peoples and the banner of the Jewish monotheism will be flying on the most distant coast. Our strength is enormous, we must learn how to apply it in practice. What have we to be afraid of? The day is approaching when all the wealth of the world will become the property of the Sons of Israel."

(Isaac-Adolphe Crémieux, founder of the Alliance Israélite Universelle, quoted by Serge Nilus, in a footnote which appears on page 172 in 1917 edition of his book, "It is near! At the door!" A reference to the same document of the Alliance Israélite Universelle can be found in issue No. 24, December 15, 1909, of the Arabic paper "Al Kalamat" ("The World"), which was published in New York. See article entitled, "A Chapter Concerning Moral Discussions. Concerning the Destroyers of the Foundation of the Christian Faith," pp. 461-464.)

(c) "It has always been a unique feature of Judaism that its traits of particularism — essential to its self-preservation — have been blended with the highest aspirations of universalism."

(Paul Goodman, "Zionism and Liberal Judaism," *Zionist Review*, Nov. 1917.)

(d) "When we read in the Book of Isaiah that the prophet of the exile declared that the Jews were God's witnesses, chosen for a religious purpose and charged with a religious mission, we believe that he was speaking words which were inspired by God."

(Cl. G. Montefiore, "Outlines of Liberal Judaism," p. 166. London: Macmillan and Co., Limited. 1912.)

(e) "The Jews energetically reject the idea of fusion with the other nationalities and cling firmly to their historical hope, i.e., of world empire."

(From speech of Dr. Mandelstam, Professor in the University of Kiev, Russia, delivered at the Basel Zionist Congress of 1898. See H. S. Chamberlain's "The Foundations of the Nineteenth Century," Vol. I, p. 335. London: John Lane. 1913.)

(f) "The Jew will never be able to assimilate himself; he will never adopt the customs and ways of other peoples. The Jew remains a Jew under all circumstances. Every assimilation is purely exterior."

(From speech of Rabbi Dr. Leopold Kahn on Zionism, delivered in July, 1901, in the orthodox Jewish school in Pressburg, Idem.)

(g) "The governments of all countries, scourged by anti-Semitism, will serve their own interests in assisting us to obtain the sovereignty we want."

(Theo. Hertzl, "The Jewish State," p. 11. Published by the Federation of American Zionists, New York, 1917.)

(h) "Christianity itself seems to Jews only a stage in the



## THE PROTOCOLS

preparation of the world for a purified, developed and universalized Judaism."

(Cl. G. Montefiore, "Outlines of Liberal Judaism," p. 163. London. 1912.)

(i) "Liberal Judaism has higher ambitions for the Jewish people. Above all, it seeks to preserve the *Jewish religion* in full beauty and power, and to *extend its workings to a sphere co-extensive with the universe of men.*"

(Rabbi Mattuck, quoted by Paul Goodman in his article on "Zionism and Liberal Judaism," in the *Zionist Review*, November, 1911. Reprinted by Petty & Sons, Ltd., Whitehall Printeries, Leeds, pp. 2 and 3.)

(j) "It is not given to every one to *understand* that which is not yet finished. . . . Yes! The likelihood of realizing our demands and proposals grows with our numbers and with the increase in our strength. For the present we have reason to be satisfied with the spirit in which our aspirations were regarded by the mighty ones of the earth. *Do not demand more than this intimation from your Action Committee. In this respect you must have implicit confidence in it. You may freely question it regarding all other matters.*"

(Theo. Hertzl, "Congress Addresses," delivered at London, August 13, 1900, at the *Zionist Congress*. Published by the Federation of American Zionists, New York, 1917.)

(k) "Let the sovereignty be granted us over a portion of the globe large enough to satisfy the reasonable requirements of the nation: *the rest we shall manage for ourselves.*"

(Theo. Hertzl, "The Jewish State," p. 11.)

### 2. EXTRACTS FROM PROTOCOLS

**(a) "We must follow a program of violence and hypocrisy, not only for the sake of profit, but also as a duty and for the sake of victory." (Protocol No. I.)**

**(b) "When we finally become rulers . . . we will see to it that no plots are hatched against us. To effect this we will kill heartlessly all who take up arms against the establishment of our rule." (Protocol No. XV.)**

#### *Substantiations*

(a) "Our people who are receiving the new country from the Society will also thankfully accept the new constitution it offers them. Should they, however, show signs of rebellion, they will be promptly crushed." (Theo. Hertzl, "The Jewish State," p. 38.)

All italics in Part Two of this book are our own unless otherwise stated.

## THE PROTOCOLS

(b) "The interests of the revolution require the physical annihilation of the bourgeois class. It is time for us to start." (*Red Gazette*, Aug. 31, 1918, No. 159. Published by the Petrograd Soviet of the Workmens' & Soldiers' Deputies, presided over by the Jew, Apfelbaum — Zinoviev.)

(c) "Blood and mercilessness must be our slogans." (Leon Trotzky, International Communist Congress, Moscow, March, 1919. Quoted, *New York Evening Sun*, March 18, 1919.)

### 3. EXTRACTS FROM PROTOCOLS

(a) "We will also artfully and deeply undermine the sources of production by teaching the workmen Anarchy and the use of alcohol, at the same time taking measures to expel all the intelligent Goys from the land.

"That the true situation should not be noticed by the Goys until the proper time, we will mask it by a pretended desire to help the working classes and great economic principles, an active propaganda of which principles is being carried on through the dissemination of our economic theories." (Protocol VI.)

(b) "We will present ourselves in the guise of saviors of the workers from this oppression, when we suggest that they enter our army of Socialists, Anarchists, Communists, to whom we always extend our help under the guise of the rule of brotherhood demanded by the human solidarity of our social masonry." (Protocol III.)

#### *Substantiations*

(a) "When the Jew gives his thought, his devotion, to the cause of the workers and of the dispossessed, of the disinherited of the world, the radical quality within him there, too, goes to the roots of things, and in Germany he becomes a Marx and a Lassalle, a Haas and an Edward Bernstein; in Austria he becomes a Victor Adler and a Friedrich Adler; in Russia, a Trotzky. Just take for a moment the present situation in Russia and in Germany. The revolution set creative forces free, and see what a large company of Jews was available for immediate service. Socialist Revolutionaries and Mensheviki, and Bolsheviki, Majority and Minority Socialists — whatever they be called . . . *Jews are to be found among the trusted leaders and the routine workers of all those revolutionary parties.*"

(*Rabbi J. L. Magnes in his address delivered at the opening session of the first Jewish Labor Congress, January 16, 1919, New York City. See the Jewish Forum, February, 1919, p. 722.*)

(b) "The Jew, therefore, does take an active part in revo-

## THE PROTOCOLS

lutions; and he participates in them in so far as he is a Jew, or more correctly in *so far as he remains Jewish.*"

(Bernard Lazare, "Anti-Semitism: Its History and Causes" p. 312. Published by International Library Publishing Co., New York, 1903.)

(c) "We must not, however, leave these problems (social) and this reform (social) outside of our Jewish thought, our Jewish activities. We must not let them be taken by active Christians and stamped as specifically Christian.

(Rabbi Montefiore, "Outlines of Liberal Judaism," pp. 266 and 267. London, 1912.)

(d) "Das Folk, a Jewish periodical published in America, writes in 1905:

" 'One cannot blame us that people with different mentalities and views as *Social Democrats, Anarchists*, and so on, are filled with our socialist territorial ideas, and enter in our ranks in order to struggle for a better future of the Jewish people. On the contrary, it shows that life itself has raised our ideal and drives all under our banner.' "

(*The Jewish Life, March, 1906, p. 173. Jewish newspaper published in Russian, found in New York Public Library.*)

(e) The following quotation is an estimate by Bernard Lazare, Jewish writer, of the part which was and is played by the Jews in the revolutionary movement throughout the world:

"Their [*i.e.*, the Jews'] contribution to present-day Socialism was, as is well known, and still is, very great. The Jews, it may be said, are situated at the poles of contemporary society. They are found among the representatives of industrial and financial capitalism, and among those who have vehemently protested against capital. Rothschild is the antithesis of Marx and Lassalle; the struggle for money finds its counterpart in the struggle against money, and the world-wide outlook of the stock-speculator finds its answer in the international proletarian and revolutionary movement. It was Marx who gave the first impulse to the founding of the Internationale through the manifesto of 1847, drawn up by himself and Engels. Not that it can be said that he 'founded' the Internationale, as is maintained by those who persist in regarding the Internationale as a secret society controlled by the Jews. Many causes led to the organization of the Internationale, but from Marx proceeded the idea of a Labor Congress, which was held at London in 1864, and resulted in the founding of that society. The Jews constituted a very large proportion of its members, and in the General Council of the society, we find Karl Marx, Secretary for Germany and Russia, and James Cohen, Secretary for Denmark. Many of the Jewish members of the Internationale took part subsequently in the Commune,

## THE PROTOCOLS

where they found others of their faith. In the organization of the socialist party, the Jews participated to the greatest extent. Marx and Lassalle in Germany, Aaron Libermann and Adler in Austria, Dobrojan Gherea in Roumania, are, or were at one time, its creators and its leaders. The Jews of Russia deserve special notice in this brief résumé. Young Jewish students, scarcely escaped from the Ghetto, have played an important part in the Nihilistic propaganda; some, among them women, have given up their lives for the cause of Liberation, and to these young Jewish physicians and lawyers, we must add the large number of exiled workingmen who have founded in London and New York important labor societies, which serve as centers of socialistic and even of anarchistic propaganda."

(Bernard Lazare, "Anti-Semitism," pp. 312, 313, and 314.)

(f) "When we sink, we become a revolutionary proletariat, the subordinate officers of the revolutionary party; when we rise, there rises also our terrible power of the purse."

(Theo. Hertzl, "The Jewish State," p. 10.)

(g) "Thus it would seem as if the grievance of the anti-Semite were well founded; the Jewish spirit is essentially a revolutionary spirit, and consciously or otherwise, the Jew is a revolutionist."

(Bernard Lazare, "Anti-Semitism," p. 298.)

### 4. EXTRACT FROM PROTOCOLS

#### **"At present as an international force we are invulnerable." (Protocol III.)**

##### *Substantiations*

(a) "Nothing effectual can really be done to our injury."

(Theo. Hertzl, "The Jewish State" p. 9.)

(b) "The very impossibility of getting at the Jews nourishes and embitters hatred of them."

(Theo. Hertzl, "The Jewish State" p. 10.)

(c) "It is of course possible to get at shares and debentures in railways, banks and industrial concerns of all descriptions, by taxation, and where the progressive income tax is in force, all our realized property can eventually be laid hold of. But all these efforts cannot be directed against Jews alone, and where they have nevertheless been made, severe economic crises with far-reaching effects have been their immediate consequences."

(Theo. Hertzl, "The Jewish State," p. 10.)

(d) "A distracted and divided people have been so well instructed in thought that the unity of Israel is greater than all the differing religions, social, economic and political views of the individuals who make up a nation, that the Rabbis of East-

## THE PROTOCOLS

ern Europe have entered in full force into the vanguard of the movement."

(Jacob de Haas. See his preface to Hertz's *"The Jewish State,"* p. 8.)

(e) ". . . There is such a thing as a Kol (All) Israel policy to be pursued by all Jews together, regardless of their political, their economic, their spiritual outlook."

(Rabbi Judas L. Magnes, *Speech delivered at the Jewish Labor Congress, Jan. 16, 1919, at Yorkville Casino, New York City; quoted in the Jewish Forum, February, 1919, p. 720.*)

(f) "The Jewish people, traditionally and through its experience, knows the meaning of internationalism, and it must apply the method of internationalism to its own national life as well, sharing the destiny of every people, free and oppressed, in freeing the world in order that it itself may be freed."

(Rabbi Judas L. Magnes, *Ibid.*, p. 721.)

(g) "But, in order that the Jewish people may do its work in the world, it must be organized — organized for its specific purposes as well as for participation in all of the cultural and spiritual movements of humanity."

(Rabbi Judas L. Magnes, *Ibid.*, p. 724.)

(h) "Here we are, just Jews and nothing else, a nation among nations. Take it or leave it."

(From speech of Dr. Weizman, delivered in Manchester, England, Dec. 9, 1917, partially quoted in a pamphlet entitled *"Great Britain, Palestine and the Jews,"* p. 73. Published by Geo. H. Doran Co., New York.)

(i) "Our union is not a French one, nor English, nor Swiss, nor German. Nay, our union is Jewish and it is universal. The other peoples are split into nationalities. We, however, are the only ones who have no co-citizens, but exclusively co-religionists. The Jew will not sooner become the friend of a Christian or a Mohammedan than at the time when the light of the Jewish faith — the only religion of reason — will spread throughout the world. Scattered among peoples who are hostile to our rights, to our interests, we wish above all to be and always to remain Jews. Our nationality is the religion of our fathers and we do not recognize any other. Living in lands of dispersion we cannot be concerned about the changing aims of those lands which are strange to us until the time when our own aims both moral and material are in danger. The Jewish teachings must spread all over the world. Sons of Israel! however much the faith would disperse you all over the earth, always consider yourselves as members of a chosen people. If you realize and if you understand that the faith of our ancestors is our sole patriotism, if you realize that in spite of your cover nationalities you form only one and the same people, if you believe that only Judaism constitutes the religious and

## THE PROTOCOLS

political truth, if you are convinced in the above, you universal sons of Israel, you will come to us, you will listen to our appeal and you will prove that you accept it."

(In 1860, Isaac Adolphe Crémieux, the well-known Jewish leader in France, founded the Universal Jewish Alliance (Alliance Israélite Universelle). On this occasion he issued a circular appeal to the Jewish organizations throughout the world. The above quotation is from this circular appeal. Quoted by A. Shmakoff. "Jewish Speeches," p. 131.)

(j) "It is our opinion that the Jewish question can be solved only by the *Jews themselves*. . . . *We no longer want to wear the mask of any other nationality.*"

(Theo. Hertzl, in *Congress Addresses delivered at Basle, December 26, 1901*, p. 28. Published by the Federation of American Zionists, 1917, New York.)

(k) "Furthermore, it is well understood in Germany and in Austria that the Jews of Russia have never had real citizenship in Russia, and although a Jew may have been born in Russia, that does not necessarily imply that he has been a citizen of Russia. Realizing that, and for other apparent reasons, the German and Austrian Governments are making every effort to secure the cooperation and good-will of the large Jewish population, now under their control."

(Rabbi Judas L. Magnes. See his letter to Mr. Byrlovski, June, 1916. Published in the Report of the Commission of the American Jewish Relief Fund. New York City, March, 1917.)

(l) "Let us forget whence we spring. No more talk of 'German' or of 'Portuguese' Jews. Though scattered over the earth we are nevertheless a single people."

(Rabbi Salomon Lipmann-Cerfberr in his opening speech delivered on July 26, 1806, at the meeting preparatory to the Synedrion. Quoted by H. S. Chamberlain in his "Foundations of the Nineteenth Century," Vol. I, p. 329.)

(m) "Israel is a nationality. We are born Jews, 'natu' because we are born Jews. A child born from Jewish parents is Jewish. The very birth casts on him all the duties of an Israelite. It is not through circumcision that we obtain our Israelite quality. Nay, circumcision is in no way analogous to Christian baptism. We are not Israelites because we are circumcised, but, on the contrary, we circumcise our children because we are Israelites. We acquire the Jewish character through our birth, and we can never lose it nor get rid of it. *Even if a Jew denies his religion, even if he is baptized, he does not cease to be an Israelite.* All Israelite duties continue to remain with him."

(Archives Israélites, 1864. Quotation from Ed. Drumont, "La France Juive," Vol. I, p. 14, 12th ed. Paris: C. Marpont E. Flammarion.)

# THE PROTOCOLS

## 5. EXTRACTS FROM PROTOCOLS

**(a) "The economic crises were created by us for the Goys only by the withdrawal of money from circulation." (Protocol XX.)**

**(b) "We hold in our hands the greatest modern power — Gold." (Protocol XXII.)**

### *Substantiations*

(a) "The first official violation of Jewish liberties invariably brings about an economic crisis. Therefore, no weapons can be effectually used against us, because these cut the hands that wield them."

(*Theo. Hertzl, "The Jewish State," p. 43.*)

(b) "When we rise, there rises also our terrible power of the purse."

(*Theo. Hertzl, "The Jewish State," p. 10.*)

(c) "The day is approaching when all the wealth of the world will become the property of the Sons of Israel."

(*Isaac Adolphe Crémieux, quoted by A. Shmakoff, "Jewish Speeches," p. 131.*)

(d) "The Government of Palestine (in the hands of Jews), composed of *men of wisdom* and of intellectuals will guide the economic movement not only of the Orient and of Anatolia, but probably also of the *whole world*."

(*The Inkilab, a Jewish paper published in Constantinople. Quoted in La Vieille France, No. 108, February 13, 1919, p. 21.*)

## 6. EXTRACT FROM PROTOCOL

**"At present, if any of the governments raises a protest against us, it is done only as a matter of form and at our desire and by our order, because their anti-Semitism is necessary to us to govern our smaller brothers." (Protocol IX.)**

### *Substantiations*

(a) "The governments of all countries, scourged by anti-Semitism, will serve their own interests in assisting us to obtain the sovereignty we want."

(*Theo. Hertzl, "The Jewish State," p. 11.*)

(b) "Disaster binds us together, and, thus united, we suddenly discover our strength. Yes, we are strong enough to form a State, and a model State."

(*Theo. Hertzl, "The Jewish State," p. 10.*)

# THE PROTOCOLS

## III. PARALLELISM BETWEEN THE PROTOCOLS AND CERTAIN ACTIVITIES OF THE JEWS OUTSIDE OF RUSSIA

There are a number of important policies in the Protocols which find a striking parallel in certain activities and movements among Jews in various parts of the world outside of Russia. Among these policies of the Protocols are: the control of the press for political purposes, securing international or so-called "minority" rights for the Jews, the stirring up of class hatred and social disorder, and the promotion of revolutions and internationalism.

### "SECRET KINGDOM OF THE PRESS"

1. The boast is made in the Protocols that in Europe the press, with unimportant exceptions, is under Jewish control. It is indeed true that the Jewish influence in the press in many parts of the world is very powerful. Just how powerful it is in America it is difficult to state. It is certainly a great and growing power in New York City. A Jewish magazine, *The American Jewish News*, recently pointed with pride to the great number of newspapers in New York which are either controlled by the Jews or in which Jews occupy important strategic positions. In the article referred to, which was published in the issue of March 28, 1919, under the title "Men Who Make Our Newspapers," the following statement is made:

"While it is an accepted fact that certain of our industries to-day are almost entirely directed and supported by Jewish minds and labor, there are nevertheless just as many which are not generally conceded to come within the same classification which have at their head men of Jewish descent. Most important among these latter is the greatest of all public institutions— the press.

"Hardly a newspaper of importance thrives in this city but it has at its head or in some position of paramount influence a



## THE PROTOCOLS

man in whose fibre there is Jewish energy. And with one exception the achievements of these men who mould and interpret American public opinion could provide material for books of incalculable inspiration."

The article proceeds to refer to several large dailies in New York which are owned or controlled by Jews, with biographical sketches of these men and their subordinates. At the end of the article it is stated that the men mentioned are "but a few of a great number."

That there is nothing new in the Jewish policy of controlling the press is shown by the following statement of Isaac-Adolphe Crémieux, who in 1860 founded the Alliance Israélite Universelle.

"Consider the governmental and public offices as nothing. Look upon all honors as upon nonsense. Do not pay any attention for the time being to money itself. . . . *Capture the press!* Through it everything will come to you in the natural course of events."

The complete dictatorship over the press exercised by the Jewish Bolshevik leaders in Soviet Russia is such a generally accepted fact that it needs no extended comment. All newspapers that have attempted in any way to criticize the Bolshevik government have been ruthlessly suppressed, and many writers who have dared to criticize Trotzky have been executed.

The policy of the Bolsheviks is well expressed by one of the Soviet officials, N. Bukharin, in "The Communist Program," published by the Soviet printing office, called "The Communist," Moscow, 1918, Chapter VII, pp. 20-23:

"The Communist (Bolshevist) party receives from all sides accusations and even threats like the following: 'You close newspapers, you arrest people, you forbid meetings, you trample under foot freedom of speech and of the press, you reconstruct autocracy, you are oppressors and murderers.' It is necessary to discuss in detail this question of the 'liberties' in a Soviet Republic.

"At present the following is clear for the workingmen and the peasants. The Communist party not only does not demand any liberty of the press, of speech, meetings, unions, etc., for

· Quoted from A. Shmakoff. Address in defense of T. Vekshin and others, p. 36. Moscow: University Printing Office. 1907.

## THE PROTOCOLS

the bourgeois enemies of the people, but, on the contrary, it demands that the government should be always in readiness to close the bourgeois press; to disperse the meetings of the enemies of the people, to forbid them to lie, slander, and spread panic; to crush ruthlessly all attempts at a restoration of the bourgeois régime. This is precisely the meaning of the dictatorship of the proletariat."

### "MINORITY RIGHTS" IN THE LIGHT OF THE PROTOCOLS

2. From a practical point of view it is of the utmost importance to Christian countries to ascertain whether the Jews are to be treated as citizens who enjoy equal rights and equal duties with the rest of the community, or whether they are to have, in addition, special privileges uniform in every country because they are Jews.

The American Constitution grants equal rights to all citizens of the United States, without distinction as to race or religion. The same conception of citizenship prevails in a majority of the western European countries (Great Britain, Netherlands, France, Italy, Switzerland, Norway, and Sweden).

During the last two years, however, the Jews in various countries have adopted a peculiar policy, threatening the fundamental principles of equal citizenship, by demanding special national or minority rights in central and eastern European states. During the Peace Conference the Jews maintained an influential delegation at Paris which insisted that such rights be granted to the Jews in Poland, Austria, Roumania, Jugoslavia, Czechoslovakia and Ukrainia. A special Bill of Jewish Rights was presented by the Jewish delegation to the Peace Conference. This bill contained the following stipulations:

*"First* — New guarantees of citizenship for those born in the territories affected, or resident therein since August, 1909.

*"Second* — All citizens to enjoy equal civil, religious, national and political rights, without distinction of birth, race, nationality or religion.

*"Third* — The right to use the language of any national minority in business, private intercourse, public meetings or the press shall be guaranteed; nor shall there be any restriction of such language in the schools or other institutions, nor shall the validity of any transaction or document be affected by the use of any language whatsoever.

*"Fourth* — The state shall recognize the several national

## THE PROTOCOLS

minorities as constituting distinct autonomous organizations, having the right to establish, manage and control schools and religious, educational, charitable and social institutions.

"*Fifth* — Each national minority shall be allotted its proportion of state, departmental and municipal funds, based on the ratio of its numbers in the respective areas, as well as in the entire population.

"*Sixth*—Proportional representation of national minorities in elected bodies.

"*Seventh* — Those observing any other day except Sunday as Sabbath shall not be required to perform on such days acts they regard as desecrations, and shall be permitted to conduct business on Sunday if they so desire.

"*Eighth* — The signatories to the treaty, or any minority which may be affected by failure to observe its provisions, shall be entitled to submit complaints for adjudication to the League of Nations, which will assume jurisdiction." (New York *Tribune*, June 12, 1919.)

This Bill of Rights was strongly endorsed by the American Jewish Congress held in Philadelphia in December, 1918. We quote an article in the New York *Tribune* of May 14, 1919, on this subject:

"NATIONS MUST GUARANTEE RACIAL RIGHTS, SAYS MACK.

"CHAIRMAN OF JEWISH DELEGATION TO PARIS CABLES RESULTS OF ITS EFFORTS.

"According to a cable received by the Zionist Organization of America from its president, Judge Julian W. Mack, who is now in Paris, heading the American Jewish Congress delegation to the peace conference, and chairman of the Jewish delegations from every part of Europe, the treaty offered to Germany requires Poland and other nations to accept separate provisions guaranteeing rights to racial, religious and linguistic minorities within their boundaries.

"Judge Mack says the word 'national' is not included in the treaty as now formulated, but that a decision on this point is expected in a few days.

"He expresses himself as sanguine that the substance of the demands adopted by the American Jewish Congress, held in Philadelphia last December, will be obtained."

Moreover, the Bill of Rights was endorsed by most of the recognized Jewish organizations throughout the world.

"NINE MILLION JEWS PRESENT BILL OF RIGHTS AT PARIS," is the title under which the universal support of Hebrew national rights within the boundaries of other nations was recorded by the New York *Tribune* on June 12, 1919.

## THE PROTOCOLS

Mr. Edward Dillon, in his book "The Inside Story of the Peace Conference," referring to these national rights and to the support which was extended to the Jewish demands, stated that the Allied policy was "looked upon as anything but disinterested." Mr. Dillon further said:

"Unhappily this conviction was subsequently strengthened by certain of the measures decreed by the Supreme Council between April and the close of the Conference. The misgivings of other delegates turned upon a matter which at first sight may appear so far removed from any of the pressing issues of the twentieth century as to seem wholly imaginary. They feared that a religious — some would call it racial — bias lay at the root of Mr. Wilson's policy. It may seem amazing to some readers, but it is none the less a fact, that a considerable number of delegates believed that the real influences behind the Anglo-Saxon peoples were Semitic.

"They confronted the President's proposal on the subject of religious inequality, and, in particular, the odd motive alleged for it, with the measures for the protection of minorities which he subsequently imposed on the lesser states, and which had for their keynote to satisfy the Jewish elements in eastern Europe. And they concluded that the sequence of expedients framed and enforced in this direction were inspired by the Jews, assembled in Paris for the purpose of realizing their carefully thought-out program, which they succeeded in having substantially executed. However right or wrong these delegates may have been, it would be a dangerous mistake to ignore their views, seeing that they have since become one of the permanent elements of the situation. The formula in which this policy was thrown by the members of the Conference, whose countries it affected, and who regarded it as "fatal to the peace of eastern Europe, was this: 'Henceforth the world will be governed by the Anglo-Saxon peoples, who, in turn, are swayed by their Jewish elements.'" (Pages 496, 497.)

Mr. Dillon emphasizes that the Jewish demands for special national privileges were largely fomented by western Jews, including those of the United States. He even states that among the many Jews who were present at the Paris Peace Conference "the largest and most brilliant contingent was sent by the United States." (Page 12.) According to this author, "Their principal mission, with which every fair-minded man sympathized heartily, was to secure for their kindred in Eastern Europe rights equal to those of the populations in whose midst they reside. And to the credit of the Poles, Rumanians, and Russians, who were to be constrained

## THE PROTOCOLS

to remove all the existing disabilities, they enfranchised the Hebrew elements spontaneously. But the western Jews who championed their eastern brothers, proceeded to demand a further concession which many of their own co-religionists hastened to disclaim as dangerous—a kind of autonomy which Roumanian, Polish and Russian statesmen, as well as many of their Jewish fellow-subjects, regarded as tantamount to the creation of a state within a state." (Page 13.)

The treaties imposed by the Allies upon Poland, Rumania, Czecho-Slovakia, Jugo-Slavia and Greece granted all, or nearly all the demands of the Jews contained in the above "Bill of Rights," while Austria and Hungary gave pledges in their treaties with the Allied and Associated Powers, that they would protect "minority rights" in the same general way defined in the treaties with the other five powers.

These treaties, as Mr. Dillon correctly points out, go much further than to guarantee to the Jews residing in these several countries full political equality with other citizens, and freedom from persecution or discrimination on account of race or religion. Not only did the treaties contain such guarantees,—which, Mr. Dillon states, the small powers in question were quite willing to give,—but they contained a principle new to international law, viz. that a racial minority should be treated in various relations as a separate entity within the State, with separate rights of its own, which it is permitted to enforce against the national government. An illustration of this new principle is found in certain articles of the treaty with Poland relating to educational matters. By these articles the Polish State is actually compelled to permit the Jews, in towns and districts where they constitute "a considerable proportion" of the population, to administer primary education in their own language in the Jewish schools, supported by an allocated part of the state funds. The articles of the treaty which create this extraordinary "minority right" are quoted *verbatim* below. The two articles must be read together and compared with each other to bring out their full meaning.

### "ARTICLE 9

"Poland will provide in the public educational system in towns and districts in which a considerable proportion of Polish nationals of other than Polish speech are residents

## THE PROTOCOLS

adequate facilities for ensuring that in the primary schools the instruction shall be given to the children of such nationals through the medium of their own language. This provision shall not prevent the Polish Government from making the teaching of the Polish language obligatory in the said schools.

"In towns and districts where there is a considerable proportion of Polish nationals belonging to racial, religious or linguistic minorities, these minorities shall be assured an equitable share in the enjoyment and application of the sums which may be provided out of the public funds under the State, municipal or other budget, for educational, religious or charitable purposes.

"The provision of this article shall apply to Polish citizens of German speech only in that part of Poland which was German territory on August 1, 1914.

### "ARTICLE 10

"Educational Committees appointed locally by the Jewish Committees of Poland will, subject to the general control of the State, provide for the distribution of the proportional share of the public funds allocated to the Jewish schools in accordance with Article 9, and for the organization and management of these schools.

"The provisions of Article 9 concerning the use of languages in schools shall apply to these schools."

In some central European countries the Jews took prompt advantage of the favorable feeling created in Paris by the Jewish leaders towards the Jewish national demands. Thus, for instance, in Ukrainia a special ministry for Jewish affairs was established, headed by Krasny Pinhoos, a Jew. According to information contained in an editorial article in the *New Witness* of April 11, 1919, the new minister of the Jews "told a press representative that the Jews take part in the spiritual and social life of the Ukraine under conditions of equality with those of the rest of the population, but that in affairs appertaining to the Jewish community they would govern themselves."

The *New Witness* made a rather peculiar deduction from the above statement of Mr. Pinhoos:

"But it is anyhow a good thing that in one country at least the Jewish race should be regarded and should consent to be

## THE PROTOCOLS

regarded as something different and separate. We presume that as soon as the Jewish State in Palestine is established, Mr. Pinhoos will change his title to that of Jewish Ambassador. Mr. Pinhoos hopes that before long there will be many other such ministries established, but while Isaacs and Mond can govern England and dictate to the Peace Conference, there is not much hope that they will desire to rule the affairs of Whitechapel."

Mr. Israel Zangwill, in a recent address at the Poale Zion Conference in London, went a step further when he stated that the race which produced "a Beaconsfield, a Reading, a Montagu, a Klotz, a Kurt Eisner, a Trotzky" should be represented as an independent member of the League of Nations. (See Mr. Zangwill's statement in *The Jewish Chronicle*, February 27, 1920, No. 2656, p. 28.)

In view of the adoption of this policy by the Jews in Paris, Americans are justified in ascertaining just what is the position of the American Jewry with respect to enforcing such a program here. Our Constitution knows no such thing as foreign national rights enjoyed by persons who at the same time enjoy the privileges of American citizens. A subject of a foreign nationality when he becomes an American citizen renounces his former allegiance, and it is upon this condition only that he becomes a member of our body politic.

Nevertheless in the United States itself, where the Jews enjoy an absolute equality of rights with all other citizens, they have recently endeavored to build up an institution which is entirely opposed to the spirit of the American Constitution, namely, a special Jewish court which tries cases pertaining only to the Jews. This institution is known as "The Jewish Court of Arbitration" and holds its sessions in one of the Municipal Court rooms in New York City. This fact was briefly recorded by the *New York Times* in its issue of February 19, 1920, in an article under the title, "Jews Here Start Modern Sanhedrin." While this significant fact may have passed almost unnoticed by the American public, nevertheless it has already attracted attention in France.

It is unthinkable to any American brought up under a system of government which has provided a check against the oppression of minorities by the majority, that special rights should be granted to any of the ethnic elements of our population, such as the Jews, the Chinese, the Negroes, or any other

## THE PROTOCOLS

racial group, or that any of these groups should by virtue of such special rights diminish our sovereignty by a treaty provision similar to Article XII of the special treaty with Poland. By this article Poland agreed that any member of the Council of the League of Nations should have the right to bring to the attention of the Council any infraction *or any danger of infraction* of any of these obligations (the national rights of the Jews), and that the Council may thereupon take such action and give such directions as it may deem proper and effective in the circumstances.

The whole question of Jewish double national rights is of the utmost importance, since the recognized Zionist leaders and the international Zionist organizations have on various occasions strongly urged the adoption of such double rights. Such rights and privileges for the Jews indeed are more than "national rights"; they are in one sense international rights common to Jews living in different countries. In other words, under such a system they would enjoy both the rights of citizenship of the particular country in which they live, and in addition, special privileges granted to them alone. The granting of such privileges to the Jews would constitute a series of international rights conferred exclusively upon the Jewish

The full text of Article 12 of the Treaty between the Allied and Associated Powers and Poland is the following:

"Poland agrees that the stipulations in the foregoing Articles, so far as they affect persons belonging to racial, religious or linguistic minorities, constitute obligations of international concern and shall be placed under the guarantee of the League of Nations. They shall not be modified without the assent of the majority of the Council of the League of Nations. The United States, the British Empire, France, Italy and Japan hereby agree not to withhold their assent from any modification in these Articles which is in due form assented to by a majority of the Council of the League of Nations.

"Poland agrees that any member of the Council of the League of Nations shall have the right to bring to the attention of the Council any infraction of the Council, or any danger of infraction of any of these obligations, and that the Council may thereupon take such action as it may deem effective in the circumstances.

"Poland further agrees that any difference of opinion as to questions of law or fact arising out of these Articles between the Polish Government and any one of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, or any other power, a member of the Council of the League of Nations, shall be held to be a dispute of an international character under Article 14 of the Covenant of the League of Nations. The Polish Government hereby consents that any such dispute shall, if the other party thereto demands, be referred to the Permanent Court of International Justice. The decision of the Permanent Court shall be final and shall have the same force and effect as an award under Article 13 of the Covenant."



## THE PROTOCOLS

race. The Protocols of the Zionist Men of Wisdom contemplate this very thing in the following language:

"Then our international rights will sweep away the national rights in a limited sense and will rule countries in the same manner as the civil power of each state regulates the relationship of its subjects among themselves." (Protocol No. II.)

It is a question to what extent the demands for Jewish minority rights in eastern European states may be a part of the general Zionist movement. To this movement little attention can be given in this volume. It is sufficient to quote a portion of an article published in the *New York Globe* on January 25, 1919, under the title "Want Brandeis to Govern Judea." The staff correspondent of the *New York Globe* and *Chicago Daily News* in London, under date of December 31, 1918, refers to the Zionist movement and the exposition of its objects and purposes by one of its leaders, Ittimar Ben Avi:

"If the plans and ambitions of the recently proclaimed nation of Judea are fulfilled, Louis Brandeis, now Justice of the United States Supreme Court, will be the first of the new rulers of Israel. The dream of the renationalization of Palestine which has lived for 2,000 years in the hearts of the Jews is fast entering the realm of reality. Judea is sending its delegates to the peace conference. Its existence as a nation has been recognized by the allies, its declaration of independence has been signed and its diplomats and politicians are already busy moulding the future of its institutions.

"Ittimar Ben Avi is the first of its peace delegates to reach London. An impassioned idealist who already visions Judea enrolled among the great powers of the world, is Ben Avi. But his idealism and his oratorical agitations on behalf of Judea have not impaired his worth as a diplomat.

### UNDER BRITISH TRUSTEESHIP

" 'Israel cannot leap to its feet, full grown and capable,' he explained. 'It has been scattered and dormant too long. As delegate to the peace conference, I am to outline the demands of the new Judea. The first and most important of these is the political desire of the new Hebrew nation. We desire a British trusteeship for a period of twenty-five years. We do not want to establish a parliament or congress in Judea for at least twenty-five years. The British have emancipated us from the Turk. Great Britain is more capable of governing or overseeing Palestine as a colony than any one other country.

" 'If the English will agree to this our plan then includes the appointment by England of a Zionist as governor-general

## THE PROTOCOLS

of Judea. It is more or less known among Zionists that Mr. Justice Brandeis is the most logical man now living for the position of governor-general. Under him there should be two sub-governors — one a Christian and the other a Moslem. Both should be appointed by England. We also intend to have attorney generals for the various provinces and mayors for the various communities in Palestine. These are to be elected by the people.

" 'After twenty-five years Judea may be in position to govern herself. As a totally independent nation and part of an entente including Armenia and Arabia, Judea would be a powerful asset to the western world not only as a producer of culture and a contributor to the world's markets, but as a military barrier against any power seeking to control the Suez Canal.'

### "OUTNUMBERED BY OTHERS

"Ben Avi's desire for a British over-lordship is inspired by the fact that were Palestine to proclaim a complete independence to-day and seek by popular vote to elect its own ruler, the Moslem and Christian peoples living there would outnumber and outvote the Hebrew population. The result would be a nation in which the Jews were in the minority. By England's recognition of Judea as a Jewish nation and giving its Moslems and Christians representation through sub-governor generals, the Zionists are confident that their dreams will be most practically fulfilled.

"The history of Palestine's struggle towards renationalizing of the Jewish race is comparatively recent. Beginning some forty years ago with the agitation of a handful of idealists, the movement expanded slowly. Great effort to repopulate Palestine with Jews drawn from Russia for the most part met with indifferent success. In the face of ridicule and protest from their own race, the Jews of England, the United States, France, Russia and Germany, acting as an intensive minority, pursued their dream."

### RADICAL AND REVOLUTIONARY ACTIVITIES OF THE JEWS IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES

3. The strategy of stirring up class hatred in Christian nations, and the encouragement of revolutionary radicalism to that end, which has such a prominent place in the Protocols, finds corroboration in the very prominent part which, in recent times, the Jews have been taking in the radical and revolutionary movement in many parts of the world, including Hungary, Germany, Holland, Poland, the United States, and certain South American states.

## THE PROTOCOLS

The predominant influence of the Jews in the Bolshevist movement throughout the world is a question which is publicly discussed in the European press. The Budapest correspondent of the *London Times* some time ago stated:

"Hungary is being terrorized by Jewish agitators." (*American Jewish News*, May 2, 1919.)

Charges of this kind have appeared in the press in many European countries. In this connection we call the attention of the reader to an article of the *Morning Post*, entitled "An Insult to Poland," August 30, 1919. In this article, among other things, the following is stated:

"It is unfortunately true that Bolshevism is very largely a Jewish movement. In Russia the Jewish Bolsheviks have taken a terrible revenge upon all whom they regarded as enemies, and also upon all who protected the Russian peasantry against the exactions of the Jewish usurers."

This article closes with the following sentence:

"And we warn Jews also, not for the first time. They are showing themselves not Englishmen of the Jewish faith, as we used to consider them, but a nation with a foreign policy of their own — and that policy hostile to the friends of England. And that is what in the end Englishmen will not stand."

The three following documents are also of importance:

(a) An editorial article which appeared in the *London Morning Post* on April 8, 1919, entitled "Bolstering the Bolshevik."

(b) A letter signed by Lionel Rothschild and nine other well-known British Jews to the editor of the *London Morning Post*, which practically justifies the stand that was taken by that paper.

(c) Comment on the two above-mentioned documents published in the *American Jewish News* on May 2, 1919.

We set forth in full these three documents.

### (a) *"Bolstering the Bolshevik"*

"The news from Russia fluctuates from day to day. It is now reported that the situation on the Murmansk Coast has somewhat improved; but the situation in Archangel is obviously critical. Our soldiers have driven off formidable attacks; but the fighting is close and desperate. From South Russia the Bolsheviks reported that Odessa had been captured, and although we may hope that if this is true the Allied forces

## THE PROTOCOLS

were safely evacuated, there remains a terrible anxiety as to the fate which may have overtaken our devoted friends in South Russia. For these critical situations we do not blame the War Office; but we do blame Allied policy which has trifled with the whole situation and has alternated between large promises to our Allies and obsequious approaches to our enemies. We are informed that although the anti-Bolshevist Armies in Russia have been promised arms and supplies in abundance, what they have actually received has been contemptible. The result is that they are fighting almost naked and in many cases without arms. We may be certain both our soldiers and our allies in Russia are putting up a brave and desperate fight for their lives and their cause, but in these circumstances they must feel that they have been forgotten, if not betrayed, by those upon whom they looked for support. And so it is in Poland. We hear from trustworthy sources that the spirit of the Poles is magnificent. They are ready to become a strong and trusty support of the Allies upon the eastern borders of Germany; but they ask in vain for munitions, supplies and raw materials, and they see their vital communications with the Baltic left in the hands of their enemy and ours.

"Poland and Russia are one problem in this sense. We must support our friends if we are to defeat the Bolsheviks, and their secret abettors the Germans. For it is certain in that while Germany consistently suppresses Bolshevism in Germany she encourages it in Poland and Russia. But we are not supporting our friends. We promised them supplies which did not arrive, and political support which breaks down before German opposition. What is the reason of it? We notice that the *Daily Herald* and the *Daily News* are persistently telling the people of this country that we are fighting Bolshevism in obedience to the pressure of the capitalists. Now that is a lie. We are fighting Bolshevism in opposition to a very strong group of German-Jewish and Russian-Jewish capitalists, who are secretly working for the Bolshevist cause. Mr. Lansing may or may not be aware of the fact, but he is helping as corrupt a group of international financiers as ever lived. And the object of that group is to support Bolshevism in Russia in order to make a deal with the Bolsheviks. We have mentioned several times the disagreeable fact that the Russian Bolsheviks were Russian Jews. These Jews are at the present moment in control of the Russian Government and they have powerful friends in all the Allied countries who are helping them. We have appealed to the British Jews, but appealed so far in vain, to dissociate themselves formally from a cause which is doing the Jewish people terrible harm in all parts of the world. In reply the Jewish press shower upon us not only abuse but threats. Thus, for example, the *Jewish World* threatens us with the fate of Mordecai: '. . . we wish it no harm, but we

## THE PROTOCOLS

would beg it to recollect,' so it says, '*while yet it has its feet upon the earth*, the fate of its anti-Jewish forbear in that narrative, in the hope that it may mend its ways betimes.'

"We are aware of the significance of that threat. We fully understand what it means, and the secret Allies upon whom the *Jewish World* reckons when it makes it. We saw them at work in Glasgow and Belfast. We see them at work now in Budapest, where, it is reported, out of thirty members of the Bolshevik Soviet, twenty-six are Jews. We understand the threat, but we do not propose to be deterred in our duty to the British public by the terrorist methods of the Bolsheviks. And we suggest to the British Jewish community — most of whom, we believe, are by no means in sympathy with this crusade — that they are being served very badly in their newspapers, which openly threaten Bolshevik methods and scoff at advice which is tendered in a friendly spirit. In secret, we feel certain, the majority of the British Jews distrust and dislike the fanatics who are now leading Jewry astray in the cause of a spurious Jewish Imperialism. But they are afraid to dissociate themselves publicly from the dervishes of Judaism. In the meantime these powerful influences are at work in every country, and chiefly in Paris, where they are working powerfully against the cause of Poland. An unseen hand is at this present time stifling the infant Poland in its cradle, and this is being done in the interests of German-Jewish Capitalism. It is a conspiracy which is assisted by so-called Liberal newspapers like the *Daily News*, and so-called Labor newspapers like the *Daily World*; but it is a conspiracy, nevertheless, which is directed against the cause of liberty in Poland and in the interests of alien Capitalism. For it remains true that our labor agitators, while they are the enemies of British Capital, contrive to be the friends of the Capitalism of the enemies of England. Mr. Lloyd George and President Wilson — those champions of liberty — also appear to be more susceptible to the influence of an alien capitalism than to the cry for freedom of long enchained Poland. We ask our readers, who remember the traditional friendship of England with the Polish cause, to mark the note of anguish in Mr. Paderewski's statement which we publish this morning. He speaks — and he speaks truly — of 'the bitterness of the disappointment of the Polish population,' but it is not only the Polish population that is disappointed by the great Danzig betrayal. Every student of Allied interests must see that, whereas a strong Poland might be a bulwark against both German militarism and Russian Bolshevism, a weak Poland must be the vassal of one and the victim of the other. As to the economic side of the question, British commerce may bid farewell to all hope of a connection in Poland if it leaves Poland in such a situation as to be the enforced dependent of Germany."

# THE PROTOCOLS

(b) *"Bolshevism and Jewry — a Repudiation*

LONDON MORNING POST,  
April 23rd, 1919.

"TO THE EDITOR OF THE MORNING POST:—

We have read with deepest concern and with sincere regret certain articles which have recently appeared in two closely associated Jewish newspapers in this country on the topic of Bolshevism and its ideals. In our opinion, the publication of these articles can have no other effect than to encourage the adoption of the theoretic principles of Russian Bolsheviks among foreign Jews who have sought and found refuge in England. We welcome, accordingly, your suggestion that British Jews should 'dissociate themselves from a cause which is doing the Jewish people harm in all parts of the world.' This is profoundly true, and we, on our behalf and on behalf of numbers of British Jews with whom we have conferred, desire to dissociate ourselves absolutely and unreservedly from the mischievous and misleading doctrines which those articles are calculated to disseminate. We repudiate them as dangerous in themselves and as false to the tenets and teachings of Judaism.

Partly in order to counteract the mistaken policy of the newspapers referred to, the League of British Jews was founded in November, 1917. The proceedings and views of the League are published in a monthly bulletin, entitled *Jewish Opinion*, which can be obtained at the office of the League, 708-709 Salisbury House, E.C. 2, and which may eventually be merged in a larger journal appearing at more frequent intervals. For we thoroughly concur with your criticism that 'the British Jewish community, most of whom,' as you rightly say, 'are by no means in sympathy with this (Nationalist) crusade, are being served very badly by their newspapers.' Meantime we take this opportunity of repudiating in public the particular statements in those newspapers to which you have felt it your duty to call attention.

Yours, etc.,

LIONEL DE ROTHSCHILD  
SWAYTHLING  
PHILIP MAGNUS  
MARCUS SAMUEL  
HARRY S. SAMUEL  
LEONARD L. COHEN  
I. GOLLANCZ  
JOHN MONASH  
CLAUDE G. MONTEFIORE  
ISIDORE SPIELMANN."

## THE PROTOCOLS

(c) "Prominent London Jews justify anti-Semitic Attack  
"General Monash, Rothschild and Montefiore Figure  
in Agitation.

"In reply to a recent article in the London *Morning Post*, in which the editor accused the Jews as being Bolsheviks, a letter justifying the stand of the *Post* in the matter was sent to that paper and signed by Baron Lionel Rothschild, Lord Swaythling, Sir Magnus, Sir Marcus Samuel, Sir Harry Samuel, General Monash, Sir Isidore Spielmann, Claude Montefiore, Leonard Cohen and Professor Galantz.

"As a result of this letter, a self-sanctifying leading editorial appeared in the *Post*, which cried out in virtuous indignation against all those who had previously questioned that the majority of the Jews are Bolsheviks. The letter, coming as it has, at a time when the anti-Semitic pot is boiling in London, has a peculiarly unfortunate effect. The opinion of London Jewry towards these ten men they consider have betrayed them, may best be left to the imagination."

It is significant that the feeling that the Jews are largely instrumental in promoting Bolshevism and radicalism in general is by no means confined to England. The New York *World* published on January 26, 1919, a cable from Buenos Aires entitled "Argentina Departs Fourteen Hundred Bolshevists." The cable reads as follows:

"Buenos Aires, January 25.— Fourteen hundred prisoners, charged with Bolshevik activities, are on board a cruiser here awaiting deportation, according to Secret Service Men. *The majority of them are Russian Jews.* Some Spaniards are among the number."

In the same connection the New York *Tribune*, on January 24, 1919, reported that in Buenos Aires posters were put up in which the Russian Jews were blamed "for the recent outbreaks, as well as the anarchistic outbreak in 1910," and it was demanded that "the government rid the nation of this Jewish pest."

In the issue of *The Review* of March 13, 1920, an article was published entitled "Bolshevism in Holland." The article gives a brief description of the Bolshevik movement in Holland. It also gives the names of the most prominent leaders of the Bolshevik movement in that country. In part the article reads as follows:

"First among these is Mr. David Wijnkoop, an Amsterdam Jew, of a fiery, impetuous temperament, a great orator with

## THE PROTOCOLS

a strong hold on the masses. He is the Dutch counterpart of his Russian comrade Trotzky, whom he resembles even in outward appearance, and a faithful henchman of his Moscow *alter ego* in the spreading of the latter's international propaganda."

It is a well-known fact that in Hungary, during the Bolshevist revolution of 1919, Bela Kun, whose real name is Cohen, a Jew, became the dictator. It was often reported in various papers that out of the thirty-one Soviet officials in Hungary twenty-six were Jews.

In Austria revolutionary attempts were made to set up a Bolshevist government, and the two brothers Alder, as well as Friedrich Adler, all of whom are Jews, were the leading spirits of the Bolshevist revolutionary propaganda in that country.

In Germany the first Spartacan revolt was almost exclusively under the control of Jews. Among others were: Rosa Luxemburg, Clara Zetkin, Radek (whose real name is Sobelsohn), Eugene Levine, Muscham.

In the recent attempt to overthrow the Ebert Government and set up a Bolshevist Republic, almost all of the leaders in Berlin were Jews. The *New York Sun*, under date of March 18, 1920, gives the names of the Communist leaders who attempted to overthrow the government as follows: Colin, Daumig, Newmann, Dr. von Kahn, Kurt Bever, Levy.

As to the United States the following should be stated:

While it is a generally recognized fact that the Socialist, Communist, Radical, I. W. W., and Bolshevist movements are largely recruited from the foreign-born population of various nationalities, nevertheless it can scarcely be denied that the moving spirit of the destructive revolutionary propaganda is largely Jewish and fomented by Jews. Thus, for instance, the notorious "Russian" Soviet Bureau, headed by Ludwig C. A. K. Martens, a German, was almost exclusively composed of Jews. Those who were in charge of responsible departments in the Bureau were as follows:

Abraham Heller . . . .	Manager of the Commercial Department
Nuorteva . . . . .	Whose real name is said to be Neuberger, Manager of the Propaganda Department



## THE PROTOCOLS

Gregory Weinstein . . . General Office Manager  
Morris Hillquit ) . . . Counselors at law for the So-  
Charles Recht ) viet Bureau

All of the five Socialists who were recently ousted from the Assembly of the state of New York by an overwhelming vote were Jews. Their names are: Louis Waldman, August Clascens, Samuel A. de Witt, Samuel Orr, and Charles Solomon. During the trial of these men one of the most sensational pieces of evidence introduced by the state to show that the Socialist Party advocated the overthrow of the government by violence and revolution, was a book published in Yiddish by the Jewish Socialist Federation of America. This federation is a part of the Socialist Party. The official report of the Judiciary Committee of the Assembly of the State of New York remarks that in the book published in Yiddish, the principles of Socialism, "were not camouflaged, as they frequently are in English" (page 31). The book in question typifies the extreme of revolutionary Socialism in the United States. We quote some of the more striking passages:

"Workingmen cannot depend on '*peaceful evolution*'; they must prepare for a revolution, and class-dictatorship" (page 207).

"The Socialist movement rouses the workingmen to revolution; it preaches to them class-struggle, awakens within them class-consciousness, makes all necessary preparations for a Socialistic order. When society is ready for the overturn, when the Socialist organization feels that the moment has come, it will make the revolution. To predict when and how this should be done is impossible. This is a thing which must be determined separately in every country, because the circumstances in every country are different. No sooner than the revolution is made, however, the first aim of the Socialists must be to seize the government, the state, by whatever means they can succeed in doing this with and then their rule must establish the dictatorship of the Proletariat.

"This dictatorship will be employed for one thing, *to eliminate capitalism by force, take away by force the capital from private owners* and transfer it to the ownership of the community."

"Socialists seek to be elected into the government principally for the sake of propaganda."

"To the Socialist at present, the meaning of class struggle, *Internationale, and dictatorship of the Proletariat must be clear. He must understand that Socialism is not a reform*

## THE PROTOCOLS

*movement. He must know that Socialism is a Revolutionary world-perspective, and that the Socialist movement is a Revolutionary movement."*

The radical periodicals published in this country in Russian are almost entirely managed and completely controlled by Jews. For instance, the *Ruski Golos* has an editorial staff composed of four men, all of whom are Jews, namely, Weinbaum, Zvesdichiy, Sokolov, Gisenkin. The official organ of the Russian Communist Branch of the American Communist Party, the *Novy Mir*, is edited by two Jews, namely, N. Hourwitch, and Stoklitzky. The Bolshevist weekly, *Pravda*, is edited by two Jews, namely, Finkelstein and Weinstein. The Ukrainian Bolshevist tri-weekly publication, *Robitnik*, is published by a Jew, K. Pitlar. At the same time, even leaving out the well-known Yiddish publication *The Jewish Daily Forward*, with pronounced pro-Bolshevist tendencies, the new Anarchistic periodical, *The Communist World*, published in English, has the following men on its editorial staff, all of whom are Jews:

Maximilian Cohen . . . . .	Editor
B. D. Wolfe . . . . .	Associate Editor
George Ashkenouzi . . . . .	Business Manager
H. Winitsky . . . . .	Executive Secretary

Winitsky was recently convicted of criminal anarchy in the New York Courts.

Again, with the recently founded Communist Party of America, the rôle of the Jew is very important, inasmuch as its founder is Louis Fraina, an Italian Jew. Examples of this kind could be multiplied almost indefinitely. For this reason we must content ourselves with a reference to an article published in the *New York Call*. This is the official organ of the Socialist Party of America, which is issued under the motto:

"Workers of the world, unite! You have nothing to lose but your chains, and a world to gain."

The president of this publication is S. Block, a Jew. The article in question, entitled "Chicago Workers Plan Big May Day Demonstrations," deals with the arrangements for the May Day Parade of the Chicago radical labor organizations in 1919. It enumerates some of the organizations

## THE PROTOCOLS

which were represented in the conference which planned the demonstrations:

" Joint Board, Cloak Makers' Union.  
11 branchers of the Workmen's Circle.  
Millinery Workers, Local Union, 47.  
Northwest Side Jewish Socialist Branch.  
The Hebrew Trades.  
The Brushmakers' Union.  
The 13th Ward Jewish Socialist Branch.  
The Karl Marx Jewish Socialist Branch.  
Yipsel Jewish Socialist Branches 1 and 4.  
Carpenters' Union, Local 504.  
West Side Jewish Socialist Campaign Conference.  
The Northwest Side Jewish Socialist Campaign Conference.  
The 15th Ward Campaign Committee.  
West Side Jewish Socialist Branch.  
Amalgamated Local Union, 39.  
Waist Makers' Union, 100.  
International Ladies' Garment Workers' Union.  
Bakers' Union, 237.  
Capmakers' Union, Local 5.  
Young People's Progressive Dramatic Club.  
City Central Committee, Jewish Socialist Branches.  
City Central Committee, Workmen's Circle.  
Douglas Park Jewish Socialist Branch".

Indeed, it can scarcely be denied that the Jewish labor organizations as enumerated by this Socialist publication itself were in complete control of the whole May Day parade in one of the biggest cities in the United States.

One more fact of importance which should be mentioned is that four Anarchists, who were convicted and sentenced to terms of twenty years by the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, were Jews. Their names are: Jacob Abrams, Samuel Lippman, Hyman Lachowsky, Mollie Stimer.

Finally, we refer to the well-known activities of Emma Goldman and Alexander Berkman, both of whom are Jews, and who were deported on the Soviet Ark "Buford."

Of course, it is significant that the radical labor movement is largely controlled by Jewish internationalists, but still more significant appears the fact that recently several rabbis have taken a definite stand in support of the Red movement. We shall refer here to two instances. On October 25, 1919, the

## THE PROTOCOLS

New York *Tribune* stated that Rabbi Judah L. Magnes had publicly announced that "he was a Bolshevik and in full sympathy with their doctrines and ideals." The article referred to is entitled "Bolshevik Talk Forces Magnes Out." Therein it is revealed that on account of his public announcement that he was in full sympathy with Trotzky, Rabbi Magnes was forced to resign from the American Jewish Committee. It is important to bear in mind that at that time Rabbi Magnes was one of the most honored members of the Jewish community. Rabbi Magnes was deputed in 1916 to represent in Europe the American Jewish Relief organization, The Joint Distribution Committee, which, among other activities, solicited and distributed money and supplies to the Jews in territories occupied by the Central Powers. Whenever there is a great mass meeting Rabbi Magnes appears as the chief Spokesman on behalf of the Jews in New York City, as has happened several times since his expulsion from the American Jewish Committee. Rabbi Magnes was one of the founders of the People's Council, which was dissolved by the United States Government during the war. Here is a tentative enumeration of Rabbi Magnes's activities as stated in the *Tribune* article above referred to:

"Dr. Magnes was one of the organizers of the American-Jewish Committee which has been engaged in philanthropic work among the Jews for the last fifteen years. Most of the work of the committee was confined to countries where the people were oppressed. Dr. Magnes has held many important posts and at one time was Rabbi of the Temple Emanu-El. Shortly after we entered the war he became a strong pacifist and was active in the People's Council.

"There was a movement started on the East Side early in the summer to make Dr. Magnes the Socialist candidate for Congress. The persons who attempted this move are now supporting Congressman London for reëlection. Dr. Magnes is chairman of the American Jewish Kehillah."

The other instance is that of Rabbi Maxwell Silver of Temple Shaari Zedek, Brooklyn, who, on January 8, 1920, was ousted by his congregation early in January, 1920, because of alleged radical utterances. "It was charged that he drew class lines and spoke of the rich as oppressors." (See New York *Times*, January 8, 1920.) This fact alone might not be of great importance, but the action of the New York Associa-

## THE PROTOCOLS

tion of Reformed Rabbis, as reported in the New York daily press, is significant:

"After the dismissal of Rabbi Maxwell Silver, of Congregation Shaari Zedek, of Brooklyn, the New York Association of Reformed Rabbis undertook the mediation of the trouble between the congregation and the Rabbi, and as a result pointed out that the whole difficulty was due to an *unfortunate misunderstanding*. Thereupon the trustees decided to recommend the reinstatement of Rabbi Silver, and we are happy to state that such reinstatement was ratified by the congregation after a special meeting last night. By a special resolution the New York Association of Reformed Rabbis expresses its confidence in the worthiness of Rabbi Silver and also in the good intentions of the Congregation Shaari Zedek to serve the cause of Israel."

It is also a peculiar fact to consider that certain powerful Jewish bankers were instrumental and active in spreading Bolshevism, which now threatens the whole world. In this connection we refer the reader to one of the "Sisson Documents," published by the United States Government in 1917 under the title "German Bolshevist Conspiracy":

On September 21, 1917, one of the leading German Spartan leaders, a Jew, by name of Furstenberg, wrote a letter to a Bolshevist by the name of Raphael Scholan, who became later one of the Bolshevist commissaries in Soviet Russia, as follows:

STOCKHOLM, Sept. 21, 1917.

"To MR. RAPHAEL SCHOLAN,  
Haparanda.

DEAR COMRADE:

The banking house, M. Warburg, opened an account for the enterprise of Comrade Trotzky, upon receipt of a telegram from the Chairman of the 'Rhein-Westphalian Syndicate.' A lawyer, probably Mr. Kestroff, obtained ammunition and organized the transportation of same, together with that of the money, to Lulea and Vardo, the firm of Essen & Son, Lulea, as to the consignee and the confidential persons to whom the sum demanded by Comrade Trotzky is to be handed. Fraternal greetings!

(sgd) FURSTENBERG."

Rumors that international Jewish financiers have been supporting the Bolsheviki in Russia are persistent.

## THE PROTOCOLS

Who are the international financiers? Perhaps the answer is to be found in the following cable dispatch of the Wolff Agency on the German situation in 1919, published by *La Vieille France* in the issue of February 13, 1919:

"The deputy Hyemann has revealed the curious fact: The Bolshevik movement is supported by financiers. The banker, Bleichroeder, has contributed two millions to the *Extremist Journal*."

It is of course known that Bleichroeder is one of the most powerful Jewish financiers in Germany.

It will be remembered that the Protocols bring out very distinctly two ideas, namely, economic and social dissensions of all kinds, including anarchism and communism and also a *world war*.

In a recently published book which has created much interest, entitled "The Inside Story of Austro-German Intrigue," by Joseph Goričar and Lyman Beecher Stowe, the authors advanced the theory that Jewish bankers have during the last century played an important rôle in European war conspiracies. Mr. Goričar was, during the early part of the late war, Austro-Hungarian Consul in Berlin. We refer to one of the most important passages in the book bearing upon the subject:

"The pro-war bankers of 1854 as well as those of 1914 originated in the Semitic banking center of Frankfort-on-the-Main in Germany, the birthplace of the Bethmann-Hollwegs, the Goldschmidts, the Seligmans, Jacob Schiff, and the Rothschilds.

It has been stated by one of the leaders of Zionism, namely, Israel Zangwill, author of "The Children of the Ghetto," that Mr. Jacob Schiff financed "the Japanese war against Russia." This statement is made in a pamphlet entitled "The Problems of the Jewish Race," p. 14, published by the Judean Publishing Company, New York City.

In its report of a Socialist meeting held in Carnegie Hall on March 23, 1917, to celebrate the revolution in Russia, the *New York Times* on March 24, 1917, says:

"An authority on Russian affairs, George Kennan, told of how a movement by the Society of the Friends of Russian Freedom, financed by Jacob Schiff, had at the time of the Russo-Japanese war spread among 50,000 Russian officers and men in Japanese prison camps the gospel of the Russian revolutionists."

The Jewish character of the first Russian revolution was strongly emphasized in a report presented to the Emperor of Russia, Nicholas II, by the Russian Foreign Minister, Count Lamsdorf, on January 3, 1906, published in full in English translation in "The American Hebrew and Jewish Messenger," in its issue of July 13, 1918. Therein it is stated that a very considerable part in the revolutionary activities was played by the Jews, "who individually, as ringleaders in other organizations.

## THE PROTOCOLS

"All the vast wealth of the banking house of the Rothschilds, amounting at the beginning of the war to some twenty billion francs, was made chiefly in war operations, war financing. The Rothschild brothers of the Central Empires have in fact sometimes financed simultaneously rival groups of belligerents.

"Frankfort-on-the-Main is, and has been for more than a hundred years, the chief source of financial backing for wars. Kings, emperors, and war ministers have had to await the pleasure of these bankers before issuing their ultimata. To that centre have been added Vienna, Berlin, and Budapest, the other important centres of Jewish world finance. In Vienna the Rothschilds' word is law; in Berlin, the Hahnemans, Bleichroeders, Mendelssohns, especially the last named, who of late years have controlled Russia's finances. To these same sources may be traced the origin of the World War." (Pages 56 and 57.)

The "Protocols" have already attracted public attention in various countries. The attitude which the Jewish leaders will take in regard to them is a matter of great interest and deep concern. Until now they have kept silent. Only on rare occasions have the Jews referred, though very indirectly, to the question of the existence of a Jewish world conspiracy. The most explicit utterance on the subject in the United States is that of Rabbi Stephen Wise, in his address to the Congregation of Free Synagogues in Carnegie Hall, on March 1, 1920. The reports of the address in the daily press are rather meager. We set forth in full the report which appeared in the New York *Tribune* on the following day:

"'JEWISH PLOT' ONLY AMONG APOSTATES, SAYS DR. WISE  
"BELIEVES MEN WHO FORSWEAR ANCIENT FAITH WOULD SEIZE  
POWER FOR OWN ENDS

"Speaking to the congregation of the Free Synagogue in Carnegie Hall yesterday on the subject of 'The Jewish Conspiracy,' which has had its most recent revival in a story pub-

as well as through their own (the Jewish Bund in the Western Provinces), have always come forward as the most bellicose element of the revolution." Count Lamsdorf further stated: "We may feel entitled to assume that the above mentioned foreign support of the Russian revolutionary movement comes from Jewish capitalist circles. . . . In June, 1905, a special Anglo-Jewish committee was openly established in England for the purpose of collecting money for arming fighting groups of Russian Jews: The well-known anti-Russian publicist, Lucien Wolf, was the leading member of this committee. . . . The Jews in America . . . collect money for helping the pogrom sufferers and for arming the Jewish youth."

## THE PROTOCOLS

lished in the London *Morning Post*, charging that Jews were in a plot to seize control of the world, Dr. Stephen S. Wise said that the only serious 'conspiracy' among the Jews to-day emanated from the young men who foreswore their ancient faith.

"Saying that oppression and injustice have attended the followers of the Jewish faith for centuries, Dr. Wise added that they had a right to be vindictive, but that it was not in their nature to be so.

" 'It is the Jew who has been reduced to such a state of degradation by oppression that he lies when he swears allegiance to another faith which has not even touched his heart, who becomes a dangerous element in the life of the world,' said Dr. Wise.

" 'The conspiracy,' if there is one, is among those of Jewish birth who are or seem ashamed of their origin. They follow false gods or none at all, and among them will be those who may seize power for their own ends."

### CONCLUSION

In conclusion it must be stated that the motives which have actuated the publication of this book are not anti-Semitic. The object—already indicated in the introduction—is to call the attention of the American people to a document which may throw important light upon the international Bolshevist movement which menaces directly the vital interests of the United States.

That this attention is amply justified appears from a review of the recent publication of the Protocols in England, which appeared in the London *Times* on May 8, 1920. The article is so significant that it is reprinted in its entirety.

"THE JEWISH PERIL."<sup>1</sup>

A DISTURBING PAMPHLET

*Call for Inquiry*

(From a correspondent)

The *Times* has not as yet noticed this singular little book. Its diffusion is, however, increasing, and its reading is likely to perturb the thinking public. Never before have a race and a

<sup>1</sup> The Jewish Peril. Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion. London: Eyre and Spottiswoode. 1920.



## THE PROTOCOLS

creed been accused of a more sinister conspiracy. We in this country, who live in good fellowship with numerous representatives of Jewry, may well ask that some authoritative criticism should deal with it, and either destroy the ugly "Semitic" bogey or assign their proper place to the insidious allegations of this kind of literature.

In spite of the urgency of impartial and exhaustive criticism, the pamphlet has been allowed, so far, to pass almost unchallenged. The Jewish Press announced, it is true, that the anti-Semitism of the "Jewish Peril" was going to be exposed. But save for an unsatisfactory article in the March 5 issue of the *Jewish Guardian*, and for an almost equally unsatisfactory contribution to the *Nation* of March 27, this exposure is yet to come. The article of the *Jewish Guardian* is unsatisfactory, because it deals mainly with the personality of the author of the book in which the pamphlet is embodied, with Russian reactionary propaganda, and the Russian secret police. It does not touch the substance of the "Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion." The purely Russian side of the book and its fervid "Orthodoxy" is not its most interesting feature. Its author, Professor S. Nilus, who was a minor official in the Department of Foreign Religions at Moscow, had, in all likelihood, opportunities of access to many archives and unpublished documents. On the other hand, the world-wide issue raised by the "Protocols" which he incorporated in his book and are now translated into English as "The Jewish Peril," cannot fail not only to interest, but to preoccupy. What are the theses of the "Protocols" with which, in the absence of public criticism, British readers have to grapple alone and unaided? They are, roughly:—

(1) There is, and has been for centuries, a secret international political organization of the Jews.

(2) The spirit of this organization appears to be an undying traditional hatred of the Christian world, and a titanic ambition for world domination.

(3) The goal relentlessly pursued through centuries is the destruction of the Christian national States, and the substitution for them of an international Jewish dominion.

(4) The method adopted for first weakening and then destroying existing bodies politic is the infusion of disintegrating political ideas of carefully measured progressive disruptive force, from liberalism to radicalism, and socialism to communism, culminating in anarchy as a *reductio ad absurdum* of egalitarian principles. Meanwhile Jewry remains immune from these corrosive doctrines. "We preach Liberalism to the Gentiles, but on the other hand we keep our own nation in entire subjection" (page 55). Out of the welter of world anarchy, in response to the desperate clamour of distraught

## THE PROTOCOLS

humanity, the stern, logical, wise, pitiless rule of "the King of the Seed of David" is to arise.

(5) Political dogmas evolved by Christian Europe, democratic statesmanship and politics, are all equally contemptible to the Elders of Zion. To them statesmanship is an exalted secret art, acquired only by traditional training, and imparted to a select few in the secrecy of some occult sanctuary. "Political problems are not meant to be understood by ordinary people; they can only be comprehended, as I have said before, by rulers who have been directing affairs for many centuries."

(6) To this conception of statesmanship the masses are contemptible cattle, and the political leaders of the Gentiles, "upstarts from its midst as rulers, are likewise blind in politics." They are puppets, pulled by the hidden hand of the "Elders," puppets mostly corrupt, always inefficient, easily coaxed, or bullied, or blackmailed into submission, unconsciously furthering the advent of Jewish dominion.

(7) The Press, the theatre, stock exchange speculations, science, law itself, are, in the hands that hold all the gold, so many means of procuring a deliberate confusion and bewilderment of public opinion, demoralization of the young, and encouragement of the vices of the adult, eventually substituting, in the minds of the Gentiles, for the idealistic aspiration of Christian culture the "cash basis" and a neutrality of materialistic scepticism, or cynical lust for pleasure.

Such are the main theses of the "Protocols." They are not altogether new, and can be found scattered throughout anti-Semitic literature. The condensed form in which they are now presented lends them a new and weird force.

Incidentally, some of the features of the would-be Jewish programme bear an uncanny resemblance to situations and events now developing under our eyes. Professor Nilus's book was, undoubtedly, published in Russia in 1905. The copy of the original at the British Museum bears the stamp of August 10, 1906. This being so, some of the passages assume the aspect of fulfilled prophecies, unless one is inclined to attribute the prescience of the "Elders of Zion" to the fact that they really are the hidden instigators of these events. When one reads (page 8) that "it is indispensable for our plans that wars should not produce any territorial alterations," one is most forcibly reminded of the cry, "peace without annexations" raised by all the radical parties of the world, and especially in revolutionary Russia. And again:—

We will create a universal economic crisis, by all possible underhand means and with the help of gold, which is all in our hands. Simultaneously we will throw on to the streets

## THE PROTOCOLS

huge crowds of workmen throughout Europe. We will increase the wages, which will not help the workmen as, at the same time, we will raise the price of prime necessities . . . it is essential for us at all costs to deprive the aristocracy of their lands. To attain this purpose, the best method is to force up rates and taxes. These methods will keep the landed interests at their lowest possible ebb.

Nor can one fail to recognize Soviet Russia in the following:—

" . . . in governing the world the best results are obtained by means of violence and intimidation. . . . In politics, we must know how to confiscate property without any hesitation, if by so doing we can obtain subjection and power. Our State, following the way of peaceful conquest, has the right of substituting for the terrors of war, executions less apparent and more expedient, which are necessary to uphold terror, producing blind submission. . . . By new laws we will regulate the political life of our subjects as though they were so many parts of a machine. Such laws will gradually restrict all freedom and liberties allowed by the Gentiles. . . . It is essential for us to arrange that, besides ourselves, there should be in all countries nothing but a huge proletariat, so many soldiers and police loyal to our cause; . . . in order to demonstrate our enslavement of the Gentile Governments of Europe, we will show our power to one of them by means of crime and violence, that is to say, a reign of terror; . . . our programme will induce a third part of the populace to watch the remainder from a pure sense of duty or from the principle of voluntary service."

Bearing in mind when this was published, we see, fifteen years later, a government established in Russia of which a high percentage of the leaders are Jews, whose *modus operandi* follows the principles quoted, and whose mainstay is a Communist Party, which answers to the last quotation. We see this, and it seems uncanny. The trouble is that all this fosters indiscriminate anti-Semitism. That the latter is rampant in Eastern Europe is a fact. That its propaganda in France, England, and America is growing is a fact also. Do we want, and can we afford to add exacerbated race-hatred to all our political, social, and economic troubles? If not, the question of the "Jewish Peril" should be taken up and dealt with. It is far too interesting, the hypothesis it presents is far too ingenious, attractive, and sensational not to attract the attention of our none too happy and none too contented public. The average man thinks that there is something very fundamentally wrong with the world he lives in. He will eagerly grasp at a plausible "working hypothesis."

What are these "Protocols"? Are they authentic? If so, what malevolent assembly concocted these plans, and gloated

## THE PROTOCOLS

over their exposition? Are they forgery? If so, whence comes the uncanny note of prophecy, prophecy in parts fulfilled, in parts far gone in the way of fulfilment? Have we been struggling these tragic years to blow up and extirpate the secret organization of German world dominion only to find beneath it another more dangerous because more secret? Have we, by straining every fibre of our national body, escaped a "Pax Germanica" only to fall into a "Pax Judaica"? The "Elders of Zion," as represented in their "Protocols," are by no means kinder taskmasters than William II and his henchmen would have been.

All these questions, which are likely to obtrude themselves on the reader of the "Jewish Peril," cannot be dismissed by a shrug of the shoulders unless one wants to strengthen the hand of the typical anti-Semite and call forth his favourite accusation of the "conspiracy of silence." An impartial investigation of these would-be documents and of their history is most desirable. That history is by no means clear from the English translation. They would appear, from internal evidence, to have been written by Jews for Jews, or to be cast in the form of lectures, and notes for lectures, by Jews to Jews. If so, in what circumstances were they produced and to cope with what inter-Jewish emergency? Or are we to dismiss the whole matter without inquiry and to let the influence of such a book as this work unchecked?

The publishers believe that the vast majority of the Jews in this country have never heard of the Protocols, and would denounce the plan which they set forth. The Jews here, constituting about three per cent of the population, enjoy the same rights and privileges as other citizens. All are equal before the law and all are free from persecution on religious grounds. American Jews are regarded by their fellow citizens, and for the most part doubtless regard themselves, as Americans of Jewish faith. They have indeed a special ground for gratitude to the country of their adoption, for they have found here opportunities which they did not enjoy in many other countries. They have shared in all the activities leading to prosperity and they have prospered. That they do, in fact, recognize their favorable situation is shown by the statements; two of them are reported by the *New York Times*, in its issue of May 4, 1920, to have made at a mass meeting held on the preceding evening at Cooper Union under the auspices of the Independent Order of Brith Abraham, to express the gratitude of the Jewish people to Great Britain for taking the man-

## THE PROTOCOLS

date for Palestine. Judge Gustave Hartman, Grand Master of the order, is reported to have said in part:

"We didn't know what a home was until we reached this greatest of all republics, the United States of America. Here we are given free and equal opportunity under the free institutions of this country. In this country the Jews have lived and prospered, and in all this country there are no better citizens than the Jewish people."

Judge Otto A. Rosalsky said "that it became the duty of the Jewish citizens of America to cherish the ideals of this country and keep them intact, so that they might be handed down to their children's children."

Doubtless American Jews will recognize the menace to American institutions and American prosperity of any such political conspiracy as is outlined in the Protocols. But the situation demands more than tacit disapproval on their part. Bearing in mind the close parallelism shown to exist between the "Protocols" and the actual policies of Bolshevism as practiced in Russia, the dominant position occupied by the Jews in the Soviet Government, and the open sympathy and approval given to international Bolshevism by prominent Jews outside of Russia, it is vitally necessary that the American Jews should by word and deed express their condemnation not only of Bolshevism, but of any plan or program for world domination similar to that contained in the Protocols. Aside from their position on these matters, there is no likelihood of any change in the favorable situation of the Jews in this country unless by their own conduct they convince the American people that they are hostile to our institutions or to our system of government, or that they desire to constitute within the borders of the United States a race apart, — to be treated as members of a foreign nation, enjoying special rights, privileges, or immunities.

of Sir William Wiseman of the British Secret Service stationed in this country. In spite of the fact that it has so often been discredited, it is a fact that all it contains has been proven from other sources. In this report was the statement, "we will use the movement of the Earl of Dysart, the British Israel World Federation movement." The status is much the same as that of the Protocols, so vigorously denied, but if you will refer to the Jewish Year Book, page 179, 1920-1921, you will find the reference to the Protocols. There is no denial of the Protocols or there authenticity but there is the statement "that the translator omitted a paragraph in which England is accused of being the accomplice of the Jews in this conspiracy."

It was in 1935 that the Earl of Strafford, Thomas Wentworth, addressed an 'Admonition to King George V, in which he told the King to stop playing with this Communist movement, that it was Satanic, against the realm. He referred to the British Israel World Federation movement of 6 Buckingham Gate, London. You can call the British Library of Information if you wish to satisfy yourself that such a movement exists. You will find the name of Sir William Wiseman listed as one of the supporters on the back cover of the National Message.

In this country the movement, now known as the Anglo-Saxon Federation of America, was located in the Fox Building, Detroit and the organ now called 'Destiny' was then called the 'Messenger of the Covenant.'

The Anglo-Saxon Federation of America was established at the time the Dearborn Independent was being published. William J. Cameron, Henry Ford's man Friday was the editor of the paper. The protocols had been brought to this country from England, they were taken to Mr. Cameron. Two or more people have claimed the honor of taking them to Mr. Ford or Mr. Cameron, one, Haviland Lund, who had spent several years in England. Mrs. Lund had taken the 'missing Tea Pot Dome leases' to President Harding from Secretary Fall's office where she was employed. Marcia, well known in Washington circles as the advisor to many in the field of predictions, accompanied her. The story was related to me when Mrs. Lund and I paid her a call. Those most interested in Tea Pot Dome did not want Mrs. Lund called to testify so she was sent to England. It was on her return that she brought the protocols and told me that she had taken them to Mr. Cameron.

After these protocols were published Lt. Col. W. G. Mac Kendrick, of the Commonwealth Publishing Company, Toronto, Canada, with a convert Merton H. Smith went to Detroit, called on Mr. Cameron, told him he was making a mistake in publishing the Protocols and sold him the idea of British Israel World Federation.

Mr. Cameron was British born (Canada) he had lived in this country for over forty years and had voted all that time without being a citizen. It was only when he wished to leave the country and get a passport to return that he was made a citizen in three days by Judge Moinet (federal). See New York American, September 12, 1935. See also New Money Pamphlet.

Through Mr. Cameron, Henry Ford was interested and became a liberal supporter financially of this propaganda. So great was Mr. Ford's interest that if you wished to reach him on a public question, as happened with one of my friends, you were told that if you did not know or did not go along with British Israel you would not succeed in that which you sought.

widespread massacres of Jews, notably at Kharkov, Ekaterinoslav and Kremenchug, when General Denikin's troops entered those towns; and whether he would immediately take steps to prevent any more British supplies of munitions or men being sent to General Denikin.—NOVEMBER 6. London: In House of Commons, Lieutenant-Commander Kenworthy asks the Under-Secretary for Foreign Affairs if he would state who is His Majesty's representative at Budapest; whether reports had reached the Foreign Office dealing with the alleged pogroms against the Jews and excesses against not only the Socialists, but also the liberals and intellectuals in Budapest since the entry of the Roumanian army; what steps had been taken to prevent pogroms and a white terror in Hungary.—17. London: In House of Commons, Under-Secretary for Foreign Affairs, replies that regarding treatment of Jews in Poland he prefers postponing statement until return of Sir Stuart Samuel, and that the Foreign Office are not in position to give either an estimate or a return of the number of Jews killed in other parts of the former Russian empire.—DECEMBER 11. London: In House of Commons, the Prime Minister, in reply to question of Mr. Swan, confirms report of attack by Cossacks on Jews of Podol, suburb of Kiev.—FEBRUARY. Appearance of "The Jewish Peril: Protocol of the Learned Elders of Zion," anonymous publication purporting to describe "The plan and development of a sinister world-wide conspiracy, having for its object that of bringing the unregenerate world to its inevitable dismemberment." Investigation by *Jewish Guardian* shows that publication is a translation of the appendix of a book published, in 1905, by a Russian religious and nationalist fanatic, Sergius Nilus, and that the translator omitted a paragraph in which England is accused of being the accomplice of the Jews in this "Conspiracy."—MARCH 29. London: In written answer, to question in House of Commons put by Lieutenant-Colonel Malone, as to whether his attention had been called to anonymous booklet entitled "The Jewish Peril" recently issued, Mr. Shortt, Home Secretary, states: "I understand that the booklet is an English translation of a book published in Russian in 1905 by Serge Nilus. This book went through three or four editions. I am not aware that the pamphlet is a mutilation of the book, nor do I know the object of Serge Nilus in publishing this work. I fear the law confers no powers upon me to procure the suppression of the publication."—31. London: In House of Commons, Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, replying to question of Arthur Hayday, states that the Government has no confirmation of report that on November 16, in town of Keckskemet, Hungary, Lieutenant Hejjas, then town commandant, ordered one hundred and twenty Jewish citizens of the town out of their beds at midnight, and under pretext that they were to be taken to work, drove them into Irgovanyi

# The American Jewish Year Book 5681

September 13, 1920, to October 2, 1921

Volume 22

Edited by  
HARRY SCHNEIDERMAN  
for the  
AMERICAN JEWISH COMMITTEE



PHILADELPHIA  
THE JEWISH PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF AMERICA  
1920



# On the Protocols

By Ezra Pound

[Note: Ezra Pound, arguably one of America's greatest poets, moved to Italy in 1924 and became involved in the newly regenerated Italy of the time. He soon broadcasted from Fascist Italy during the Second World War. His broadcasts were a mix of politics, personal commentary, anecdotes, and old fashioned wit. These were heard in England and America with his aim to try and enlighten people on *why* the war was fought and for *whom*. His message was against the hyper-internationalism that held the world hostage under the thumb of finance bankers and criminal politicians.

"To send boys from Omaha to Singapore to die for British monopoly and brutality is not the act of an American patriot...This war did not begin in 1939. It is not a unique result of the infamous Versailles Treaty. It is impossible to understand it without knowing at least a few precedent historic events, which mark the cycle of combat...*This war is part of the age-old struggle between the usurer and the rest of mankind:* between the usurer and peasant, the usurer and producer, and finally between the usurer and the merchant, between usurocracy and the mercantilist system ...The present war dates at least from the founding of the Bank of England at the end of the 17th century, 1694-8. Half a century later, the London usurocracy shut down on the issue of paper money by the Pennsylvania colony, A.D. 1750. This is not usually given prominence in the U.S. school histories. The 13 colonies rebelled, quite successfully, 26 years later, A.D. 1776."

With the close of the war because of his broadcasts Pound was tried by the US government for treason and locked away in a mental institution in Washington D.C. He was later released and died in solitude in Italy. Following is a radio broadcast from Italy of April 20, 1943 discussing the controversial *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* Ed.]

If or when one mentions the Protocols alleged to be of the Elders of Zion, one is frequently met with the reply: Oh, but they are a forgery.

Certainly they are a forgery, and that is the one proof we have of their authenticity. The Jews have worked with forged documents for the past 24 hundred years, namely ever since they have had any documents whatsoever. And no one can qualify as a historian of this half century without having examined the Protocols. Alleged, if you like, to have been translated from the Russian, from a manuscript to be consulted in the British Museum, where some such document may or may not exist.

What we know for certain is that they were published two decades ago. That Lord Sydenham wrote a preface to them. That their content has been traced to another sketch said to have appeared in the eighteen forties. The interest in them does not lie in [the] question of their having been, or NOT been concocted by a legislative assembly of Rabbis, democratically elected, or secretly chosen by the Mysterious Order of Seven Branched Antlers or the Bowling Society of Milwaukee. Their interest lies in the type of mind, or the state of mind of their author. That was their interest for the psychologist the day they first appeared. And for the historian two decades later, when the program contained in them has so crushingly gone into effect up to a point, or down to a squalor.

What is interesting, perhaps most, to the historian is their definite campaign against history altogether, their declared intention to blot out the classics, to blot out the record, and to dazzle men with talk of tomorrow. That is a variant on the pie in the bait. As far as reality is concerned, as far as you and I are concerned it makes little difference whether prosperity is in heaven, or in the year 2300, or just round a corner that will never be turned.

A religious man might think his reward might be in heaven, but even a religious man ought to know that his reward will not be on earth in a hundred years time. In fact, the pie in the sky is a more reasonable proposition: an opium with more to it than Mr. Keynes' day after tomorrow.

I am not concerned with fixing blame retrospectively so much as with judging the present: those who are against the true word, the protocolaires. Now Keynes whose fair is foul, foul is fair sentence can be taken as the quintessence of something or other, is the perfect protoclaire. It comes over me that on the one occasion I had the curious experience of seeing him, he managed to utter two falsehoods in a very short space of time. In fact never opened his mouth without doing so. First in stating that he is an orthodox economist, which he is not, second in saying that the then high cost of living was due to lack of labor, when there were millions of men out of work.

You couldn't have done much better in two sentences if you were out for a record in the falsification. Protocol No. 8, second [paragraph]:

"We shall surround our government with a whole world of economists. That is the

reason why economic sciences form, etc. Around us again will be a whole constellation of bankers, industrialists, capitalists and the main thing, millionaires, because in substance everything will be settled by the question of figures."

Is it possible to arouse any interest in verbal precision? Is it possible to persuade more than six or eight people to consider the scope of crossword puzzles and other devices for looking at words for something that is NOT their meaning? Cabala, for example, anything to make the word mean something it does NOT say. Anything to distract the auditor from the plain sense of the word, or the sentence? Even to communism that is NOT communism. To communism of the episcopal sort, which they want in England. A Bolshevism that is to leave the archbishops and curates just where they are, each with his living or benefice. A revelation against capital, allegedly against capital, that attacks property and leaves capital setting pretty.

Lenin all out for making banking a state affair. And then twenty years during which it has seemed to drop decidedly into the background, when the world revolution was very busy about something else.

It should by now be clear that some people fear NOT the outcome of the war, but the END of the war. Churchill, for example. Not defeat, not the ruin of the Empire that worries him, but the END of the war. End of the slaughter, end of the war conditions.

Robert Clive has been clear enough, ex-British ambassador in Tokyo. Tells you and the world Japan can not be beaten. But the war must go ON, according to Churchill and Roosevelt. Churchill sees the end of monopoly and privilege, or at least a shift when the war ends, no matter HOW. That is the point you should consider. In regard to the protocols, either there is and was a plot to ruin all goyim, all nations of Europe, or some people are stark raving crazy. They want war to go on to certain wreck. WHO are they?

Mere cannon fodder. The American troops in N. Africa know they are not there thru any wish of their own. The war was started for gold, to maintain the fetish value of gold. Plenty of other sidelines. Minor advantages have been COMMERCIALY taken. Did the present regime in England WANT the troops to return after Dunkirk? Every move for reform in England is a fascist reform, or proposition along fascist lines.

The supreme betrayal of Europe is inherent in the alliance of Anglo-Jewry with Moscow. Debts rise. That is one part of the war. It is a contest between STOPPING the war and going on with it. And only one side does any fighting. Namely the party that STARTED the war. They are for its continuance. Who are they?

BUT they are also for starting the next one. They openly proclaim that AFTER (that is IF) America finishes with Japan, she will have to fight Russia. IF Russia should break into Europe.

Only blindness and deafness can keep you unaware of these proclamations. The U.S.

must protect the world? Why? Does the world want it? The U.S., once this war is over, must be strong enough to beat Russia.

The U.S. had a chance to maintain her prestige and unique position by staying NEUTRAL. Neutral while other powers exhausted themselves. And she DID not.

Who are the lunatics? Was there a deliberate plot? That is what should concern you. WAS there a plot? How long had it been in existence? Does it continue, with its Lehmans, Morgenthau, Baruchs? Proposals to send the darkies to Africa, to work for Judea, and the rest of it? And WILL you, after Japan is thru with you, take on Russia? In order to maintain the banking monopoly? With Mr. Wille Wiseman, late of the British secret service, ensconced in Kuhn, Loeb and Co., to direct you and rule you?

# The Truth About the Protocols

By  
**Gerald B. Winrod**  
Editor of **The Defender**

## CONTENTS

<a href="#">The Book</a>	<a href="#">America's Precaution</a>
<a href="#">The Talmud</a>	<a href="#">Universal Crisis</a>
<a href="#">The Awakening</a>	<a href="#">Bankers and Bolshevism</a>
<a href="#">Ginzberg</a>	<a href="#">Russia's Ruin</a>
<a href="#">Nilus</a>	<a href="#">Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion</a>

AFTER observing the title of this book, some will accuse me of being anti-Semitic. If by this they mean that I am opposed to the Jews as a race or as a religion, I deny the allegation. But if they mean that I am opposed to a coterie of international Jewish bankers ruling the Gentile world by the power of gold, if they mean that I am opposed to international Jewish Communism, then I plead guilty to the charge. -- Winrod.

## THE BOOK

ON the shelves of the British Museum in the city of London there is a book in the Russian language, by Sergius A. Nilus, called the Protocols of the Wise Men of Zion. It contains twenty-four documents which purport to reveal the inner workings of a plot by certain international Jewish leaders to enslave the world through a dictatorship based upon the power of gold.

Next to the Bible, this volume, translated into various languages, is perhaps the most widely read book in existence. The superintendent of the library told me that he constantly receives inquiries about it from all parts of the world. Its catalogue mark in the library is C 37.C.31.

This book was received by the Museum August 10, 1906. It was purchased through regular trade channels and there was nothing extraordinary about the manner in which it reached England's greatest library.

The first translation from the Russian into English was published by Eyre and Spottiswoode, official printers of the British government, in 1920. Victor E.

Marsden, who had previously represented a London newspaper in Russia, made another translation about the same time.

Because Mr. Marsden was a master in both languages, his work is generally regarded as being thoroughly accurate and dependable: He lived through the Russian revolution and was forced to spend considerable time in a Bolshevik prison. Injuries thus sustained, impaired his health and sent him back home a broken man. Later he accompanied the Prince of Wales on his tour of the British Empire but died suddenly afterwards.

Nilus first published the Protocols in 1905, **although they had come into his hands four years before.** He regarded it a patriotic and religious duty to give them the widest possible circulation. From the beginning of the century, down to the present hour, the plot which these documents disclose has been fulfilled step by step. In them we see an advance unfoldment of the economic and political history of the nations. If the Protocols are forgeries, as some Jews assert, then it is a paradox, that everything which they outline should be coming to pass before our eyes.

## **THE TALMUD**

WHERE did the Protocols originate?

It is necessary to examine this problem from three angles in order to arrive at a satisfactory answer to this question.

**First:** the secret operations of ancient Jewish Kahal must be understood.

**Second:** the rebirth of Jewish nationalism, involving the building of Zionism and Communism, must be studied.

**Third:** the source from which Nilus claimed to have received the documents must be considered.

Turning to the Encyclopaedia Britannica we find such phrases as "hidden doctrines", "hidden wisdom", and "mystic communion", used in discussing the mysterious nature and purpose of the Kahal. We are told that the germ of this organization "may be traced to sayings and beliefs mentioned in the Talmud and known to have existed among the gnostics."

In my book, **Adam Weishaupt, a Human Devil**, we trace the vicious trail of Gnosticism from the beginning of the Christian era, through the centuries into occult Illuminism, and finally into modern Bolshevism. For this reason we will not dwell on the subject here. But because of the intimate relation between the Kahal

and the Talmud it becomes necessary to consider certain succinct features of the latter at this time.

It is exceedingly difficult to secure even extracts from the Talmud in the English language, so well have Jewish leaders succeeded in keeping these writings away from the Gentiles. In her discussion of subversive movements, Mrs. Nesta Webster of England, offers several quotations from the Talmud which include such statements as, *"Kill the best of the Gentiles"* and *"Tradition tells us that the best of the Gentiles deserve death"*.

Graetz, a writer on Jewish history, speaks of a converted Jew and former student of the Talmud by the name of Donin who, after his baptism in the thirteenth century, *"brought charges against the Talmud saying that it was filled with abuse against the founder of the Christian religion . . . Donin demonstrated that it was the Talmud which prevented the Jews from accepting Christianity, and that without it they would certainly have abandoned their state of unbelief. He stated that the Talmudical writing taught it was a meritorious action to kill the best man among the Christians . . . that it was lawful to deceive a Christian without any scruple."*

What stronger argument for the authenticity of such quotations from the Talmud is needed than to contemplate the solemn fact that exactly this kind of a program of destruction is being carried out, particularly in Russia where the orgy of killing has resulted in the slaying of millions of Gentile Christians?

Lady Queenborough says in her treatise **Occult Theocracy**, *"The obligations and rules of the rite for the Jewish masses are contained in the Talmud and Schulchan Aruk, but the esoteric teachings for the higher initiates are to be found in the Cabala."*

*"Therein are contained the mysterious rites for evocations, the indications and keys to practices for conjuration of supernatural forces, the science of numbers, astrology, etc."*

*"The practical application of the Cabalist knowledge is manifested in the use made of it, through the ages, by Jews to gain influence both in the higher spheres of Gentile life and over the masses. Sovereigns and Popes, both, usually had one or more Jews as astrologers and advisers, and they frequently gave Jews control over their very life by employing them as physicians. Political power was thus gained by Jews in almost every Gentile country alongside with financial power, since Jewish court-bankers manipulated state funds and taxes."*

*"With its B'nai B'rith Supreme Council as the directing head, the sect with its members swarming among all nations has become the sovereign power ruling in the councils of all nations and governing their political, economic, religious and educational policies."*

In exposing the nest of occultism which evil birds have built in the branches of Judaism, General Netchvolodow says in his book, *Nicholas et les Juifs*, "*The Chaldean science acquired by many of the Jewish priests, during the captivity of Babylon, gave birth to the sect of the Pharisees whose name appears in the Holy Scriptures and in the writings of the Jewish historians after the captivity (606 B. C.)*". The work of the celebrated scientist Munk leave no doubt on the point that the sect appeared during the period of the captivity.

*"From then dates the Cabala or Tradition of the Pharisees. For a long time their precepts were only transmitted orally but later they formed the Talmud and received their final form in the book called the Sepher ha Zohar."*

It was to this occult circle of heartless monsters that Jesus Christ addressed His powerful polemics, "*Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell*". "*Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.*" "*Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.*"

Beyond doubt, this ring of conspirators was responsible for both the death of Christ and much of the persecution which the early Church suffered. Flavius Josephus, a recognized authority on the subject of Judaism, explains how the secret lodge of Pharisees attained their great power in Israel and succeeded in perverting the nation's leadership from spiritual ideals to physical channels. He says, "*This group of intellectual pantheists was soon to acquire a directing influence over the Jewish nation. Nothing, moreover, likely to offend national sentiment ever appeared in their doctrines. However saturated with pantheistic Chaldeism they might have been, the Pharisees preserved their ethnic pride intact. This religion of Man divinised, which they had absorbed at Babylon, they conceived solely as applying to the profit of the Jew, the superior and predestined being. The promises of universal dominion which the orthodox Jew found in the Law, the Pharisees did not interpret in the sense of the reign of the God of Moses over the nations, but in that of a material domination to be imposed on the universe by the Jews. The awaited Messiah was no longer the Redeemer of original Sin, a spiritual victor who would lead the world, it was a temporal king, bloody with battle, who would make Israel master of the world and 'drag all peoples under the wheels of his chariot'. The Pharisees did not ask this enslavement of the nations of a mystical Jehovah, which they continued worshipping in public, only as a concession to popular opinion, for they expected its eventual consummation to be achieved by the secular patience of Israel and the use of human means.*"

It was in this realm that the Talmud, comprising the writings of the rabbis, was cradled. The fundamental likeness of the Talmud and the Protocols is most



significant. Israel has been cursed for centuries with the false Messianic ideal that she is entitled to rule the world. It would be ridiculous for anyone to say that powerful apostate Jewish leaders have no desire to attain race supremacy. Such an assertion would be contrary to every basic tenet of the Talmud. No doubt the great rank and file of Jews are ignorant of the subversive schemes which their leaders have set in motion at the top of Jewry. But when David sinned, the whole house of Israel suffered.

A few quotations from the Talmud will suffice to show the true nature of its contents:

*"You axe human beings, but the nations of the world are not human but beasts."* Baba Mecia 114,6.

*"On the house of the Goy, (Goy means unclean, and is the disparaging name for a non-Jew), one looks as on the fold of cattle."* Tosefta, Erubin VIII.

*"When one sees inhabited houses of the 'Goy' one says, 'The Lord will destroy the house of the proud'. And when one sees them destroyed he says, 'The Lord God of Vengeance has revealed himself.'" The Babylonian Talmud, Berachot 58,6.*

*"Those who do not own Torah and the prophets must all be killed. Who has power to kill them, let him kill them openly with the sword, if not, let him use artifices till they are done away with."* Schulchan Aruch: Choszen Hamiszpat, 425,50.

*"A Jew may rob a Goy, he may cheat him over a bill, which should not be perceived by him, otherwise the name of God would become dishonoured."* Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat, 318.

*"Should a Goy to whom a Jew owed some money die without his heirs knowing about the debt, the Jew is not bound to pay the debt."* Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 283,1.

*"The son of Noah, who would steal a farthing ought to be put to death, but an Israelite is allowed to do injury to a Goy; where it is written, Thou shalt not do injury to thy neighbor, is not said, Thou shalt not do injury to a Goy."* Miszna, Sanhedryn, 57.

*"A thing lost by a Goy may not only be kept by the man who found it, but it is forbidden to give it back to him."* Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat. 266,1.

*"Who took an oath in the presence of the Goys, the robbers, and the custom-house officer, is not responsible."* Tosefta Szebnot, 11.

The authors of the Talmud knew what it would mean if this horrible moral code ever became known among the Gentiles. Therefore, they incorporated the following statement into their writings to protect the leaders of the race who are responsible for putting the doctrines into practice, *"To communicate anything to a Goy about our religious relations would be equal to the killing of all the Jews, for if the Goys knew what we teach about them, they would kill us openly."* Book of Libbre David 37.

**From the above quotations one comes to understand that if the Protocols are bad, the Talmud is worse.** But the primary purpose of these examples of perverted Israelitish literature is to show the background of the Kahal, the mysterious organization which has been built within the bounds of international Jewry for the purpose of putting the teachings of the Talmud into operation. Assuming for the moment that the Protocols are true, it is not difficult to see the spirit in which they were conceived.

**The Talmudic writings, growing out of a mixture of Babylonian paganism and Old Testament teachings, were responsible for the spiritual blindness of the Jewish leaders in the days of Christ.** Hence His words recorded in Matthew 15:6, *"Ye have made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition"*.

Secret societies, occult in nature and tainted with the moral pollution of Babylon, grew up among the ancient Jews. These poison nerve-centers became dotted throughout the nation. They were eventually enlarged into a system of invisible government which became known as the Kahal. This sinister organization was responsible for fomenting the revolt against the Romans under Hadrian that resulted in the dispersion of the Jews in the year A.D. 135.

But far from destroying the Kahal, the scattering of the race only intensified its activity and increased its power by broadening its scope. Now instead of having a single organization concentrated in one place, the Kahal had expanded, into small units, scattered over all parts of the civilized world. It became the international underground organization which bound Jews everywhere into an organic whole.

We learn on good authority, "Wherever Jewish emigrants settled, they founded communities apart under the direction of the fraternities, and held to the precepts of the Talmud. Each community had its representative, its Rabbi, its synagogue: it was a miniature Kahal. The different aims of these communities always found themselves intimately related with those of the central body upon which their existence depended.

*"For if the ruling clique or caste had begun by grinding down its own race, it now saw that, by drafting them into its organization, it could exploit the Gentiles on a far grander scale. The number of fraternities was increased by the addition of*

*trade unions, every trade in which the Jews engaged being represented. To strengthen its control and to advance the interest of the Jews as a whole, it developed and perfected that system of espionage which it still maintains."*

Thus, in every locality where a Kahal existed there was always a state within a state. Each local unit shrouded itself in secret mysticism. An international system of Jewish occultism was thereby created. By this means it has been possible to bore under Christian and Gentile foundations. Outstanding individual Jews have always worked their way into positions of power and influence. Napoleon once asked, "*By what miracle did whole provinces of France become heavily mortgaged to the Jews, when there are only sixty thousand of them in the country?*". That the Jewish leaders scattered over the earth have maintained ways and means of communication, and have worked together through the centuries, is a fact that no informed person will take the trouble to deny.

By this means a world-wide program of secret government, based upon the Talmud, has been kept intact with some of the mightiest leaders apparently hidden from the public view entirely.

## **THE AWAKENING**

IN the year 1897 the first Zionist Congress convened in Basel, Switzerland. This event is generally credited with being the pivot on which the rebirth of Jewish nationalism turned. Theodore Herzl, a Hungarian Jew, was elected president of the organization, a position which he held until the time of his death.

The rebirth of international Jewry did not occur in a day. Years were required to work up the interest and mould the sentiment which was expressed on that occasion. Prior to this gathering there had been years of planning. Jewish leaders in different parts of the world had conceived simultaneously, the plan of uniting their dispersed nation into one solid mass.

No doubt such a herculean task involved the exchange of many letters and several personal conversations through the channels of the international Kahal. The men who were directing this undertaking were figures of outstanding prominence in the political, economic and religious circles of the world. It was not an easy task to pull the loose ends of the scattered nation together and breathe new life into its organism.

After years of preparation, finally a great quickening took place and Zionism was born.

Would it be a misuse of words to designate men who were capable of performing such a feat as "*Wise Men*"? Would it be erroneous to call the written records of

their deliberations, "*Protocols*"? Would it be wrong to refer to their finished plans as the "*Protocols of the Wise Men of Zion*"? That such a group of international Jews did actually collaborate over a period of years in planning the rebirth of the nation is a well attested fact. That some of them were actuated by sinister motives is evident. That the spirit of the Talmud and the occultism of the Kahal were manifested, is equally evident.

Looking toward the West we discover that powerful Jewish movements had been established, over a period of years, in both the United States and the countries of Europe. Nathan Birnbaum, the man who created the name Zionism, had formed an organization called the Kadimah with headquarters in Vienna. Its avowed aim was to build a Jewish center in Palestine from which the world should be ruled through the three spheres of politics, economics and religion. According to his plan, members of the race were to be "*planted*" in every nation for the purpose of determining the policies of the nations.

A similar movement had taken form in Russia, with its base in Odessa, under the leadership of a vicious fanatic by the name of Asher Ginzberg. He founded his order in 1889 and called it the "*Sons of Moses*". Ginzberg also used the name Ahadhaam and was known among his intimate followers as the "*King of the Jews*". These are the kind of men who blended their efforts for the purpose of building their people into a united body. As previously indicated, their advance preparations could be legitimately called Protocols since the dictionary definition of this word is, "*The preliminary sketch or draft of an official document*".

The strange thing about the whole matter is not that such documents as the Protocols of the Wise Men of Zion should have been written; the miracle is that they should have ever reached the public eye. But frequently, in history, we find that plans have miscarried or providences have occurred, in which carefully hidden and secret schemes have leaked out.

An instance of this kind occurred in the year 1785 when a man by the name of Jacob Lang was struck dead by lightning while walking with Adam Weishaupt, the founder of the Illuminati. When Lang's body was being prepared for burial, certain incriminating papers were found in his clothing which gave away many vital secrets of the organization. As a result, the property of the Illuminati was confiscated by the Bavarian government and a ban was placed upon its activities.

Many people who attach importance to the Protocols regard it as nothing short of miraculous that these documents should have ever been made available to the general public.

At different times in Jewish history other Protocols have been issued by leaders as in the year 1492 when Chemor, Chief Rabbi of Spain, wrote for advice to the Grand Sanhedrin located in Constantinople. He received the following

instructions which may truly be called a fifteenth century Protocol, *"Beloved brethren in Moses, we have received your letter in which you tell us of the anxieties and misfortunes which you are enduring. We are pierced by as great pain to hear it as yourselves.*

*"The advice of the Grand Satraps and Rabbis is the following:*

*"1. As for what you say that the King of Spain obliges you to become Christian: do it, since you cannot do otherwise.*

*"2. As for what you say about the command to despoil you of your property: make your sons merchants that they may despoil, little by little, the Christians of theirs.*

*"3. As for what you say about making attempts on your lives: make your sons doctors and apothecaries, that they may take away Christians' lives.*

*"4. As for what you say of their destroying your synagogues: make your sons canons and clerics in order that they may destroy their churches.*

*"5. As for the many other vexations you complain of: arrange that your sons become advocates and lawyers, and see that they always mix in affairs of State, that by putting Christians under your yoke you may dominate the world and be avenged on them.*

*"6. Do not swerve from this order that we give you, because you will find by experience that, humiliated as you are, you will reach the actuality of power.*

*"(Signed) Prince of the Jews of Constantinople."*

## **GINZBERG**

EUROPEAN authorities, who have made a careful study of the Protocols of the Wise Men of Zion, regard them as being more the product of Asher Ginzberg's brain than any other one individual. He is believed to have put more into them than others who may have collaborated in their construction, because the fierceness and general language employed seems to reflect his intelligence and vocabulary. Moreover, they coincide with the plans and purposes of his order, the Sons of Moses. He is believed to have been more nearly the dominating figure of international Jewry than any other leader during the formative years when plans were being evolved for launching world-wide Zionism in 1897.

Parenthetically, it is important to remind ourselves that Lenin and Trotsky attended these early Zionist gatherings.

An important reference to Ginzberg appears in Col. E. N. Sanctuary's book, **Are These Things So?** *"When the World War broke out it was soon discovered that there were many persons living in various European cities on American passports who had no right to those passports whatsoever,"* says Col. Sanctuary. This condition created difficult problems for American Consuls abroad to handle.

In Ginzberg's Russian community, *"there were a number of genuine Americans residing in his city who had every right and privilege of registering in the Consul's foreign office as Americans and, moreover, they had done so. But the police records of that city showed a much longer list of self-styled 'Americans' who had never registered"*.

The faithful Consul culled together the names of many of the so-called *"Americans"* who were evidently without passports and wrote the State Department in Washington saying that he was ready to clean the matter up if so authorized. *"For reasons not then apparent, the Department had no enthusiasm in correcting this unfortunate situation,"* but the Consul proceeded to perform his obvious duty any way.

He wrote to each person asking them to call at his office with their passports to be registered as true American citizens, but received no reply. A second letter was sent to everyone, and it was likewise treated with indifference. *"By this time it was evident that these people would yield to nothing but force, so force they should have. A third letter was sent to them telling them that in case of further disregard of the invitation the local police would be asked to take up their passports. That brought everyone in haste to the Consul's office, and lo, they were all members of the Chosen or Privileged Race -- the Jews."*

Col. Sanctuary concludes by saying, *"Not many days after this, the Consul received a call from an elderly individual known as 'the King of the Jews', a certain Asher Ginzberg. This elderly individual let it be known that he was very much displeased that the Consul had enforced the laws to the inconvenience of the people of his race."*

A few days later, the faithful Consul received a severe reprimand from Washington for having thus performed his normal duty and a few weeks later his resignation was demanded. Col. Sanctuary arrives at the conclusion that Ginzberg, in far away Russia, must have had tremendous secret strength with the United States government.

Later, during the revolution when Russia was pillaged, few towns were so torn as Odessa, the home of Ginzberg and the headquarters of the Sons of Moses. Among other things a Christian orphanage was destroyed and all the children shot to death. The Jewish leader, Deutsch, head of the Soviet police, organized the rape of women. He brought in brutal Chinese and other foreigners, formed them into bands and turned them loose like savage beasts, to literally devour the Gentile women and girls of the locality. This horrible experience has been correctly termed, *"an orgy of hell"*. For his services, the Moscow dictatorship decorated Deutsch with the Order of the Red Flag.

Whether Ginzberg or some one else drafted the Protocols, their contents show that tremendous intellectual powers were behind their preparation. These

documents reach to the very depth of economic, political and international affairs. They purport to reveal an attack upon the Gentile nations, which if not counteracted by some opposing force, will ultimately deliver the entire world into the hands of a small group of conspirators who will put into action the perverted Messianic complex which now controls Russia through the medium of Jewish Communism.

## NILUS

AT, ANY great public gathering there is always a steering committee in charge of advance arrangements. When one of the major political parties in the United States holds a national convention to select a candidate for the Presidency, there is a committee in the background that guides in the matter of preparation and procedure. As previously suggested, it is the consensus of best opinion among students who have made a careful study of the Protocols, these writings were originally drafted by certain men who were seeking to chart the course for the rebirth of Jewish nationalism. There are those who affirm that the documents were privately circulated among the leaders at the first Zionist meeting in 1897.

Mrs. L. Fry of London, who is perhaps as well informed on this subject as any living person, says in her remarkable book, **Waters Flowing Eastward**, *"Meantime, through Jewish members of the Russian secret police, minutes of the proceedings of the Basel Congress in 1897 had been obtained and these were found to correspond with the Protocols."*

Mrs. Fry says that shortly before the gathering was held in Basel, a woman by the name of Justine Glinka was doing intelligence work for the Russian government in France. In tracing out various lines of secret information, she heard about the Protocols and learned that copies were on file in the archives of the Mizraim lodge of Paris.

The Rite of Mizraim is a Jewish secret order with its base in Egypt and ramifications reaching throughout Europe. Mlle. Glinka is reported to have received two thousand five hundred francs from the Russian government which she gave to a Jew by the name of Joseph Schorst, who was a member of the Mizraim lodge. Having access to its secret files, Schorst was able to obtain the Protocols which Mlle. Glinka immediately transmitted to St. Petersburg.

According to the French police records, Schorst was murdered soon after this transaction was completed.

Mlle. Glinka kept a copy of the Protocols and when she returned to her home in the Orel district of Russia she gave them to a government official by the name of Alexis Sukhotin who in turn showed them to two friends, Philip Stepanov and

Sergius A. Nilus. **This was in the year 1897. Stepanov had them printed at once for private circulation among his intimate friends. The first time Nilus published them was in 1901 in a book which he called, The Great Within the Small. He reprinted them again in 1905.**

After the revolution, Stepanov fled from Russia and died an exile in Yugoslavia in 1932. But his son, a gentleman now about forty-five years of age, lives in Paris at the present time; I talked with him in January 1935. I found Mr. Stepanov (the son) to be a most interesting Russian gentleman. He knew Nilus personally because they had both lived in the same Russian community. From him I learned many things about the personal life and habits of Nilus which were demolishing to the false reports I had so often read in both secular and religious magazines published in the United States.

Nilus was not a monk. He never lived in a monastery. Nor was he ever a teacher in any school or university. He was a married man, raised a family, lived in moderate circumstances, and a son of his is now living in Poland. Being a firm believer in the Bible as the supernaturally inspired Word of God, he was deeply religious. Prayer was a habit with him and his life was said to have been a consistent testimony to his profession as a Christian believer. He possessed literary skill and his writings were widely read among the Russian people prior to the rise of Communism.

Knowing the Jewish situation, he saw the revolution coming. He did his utmost to avert the catastrophe -- but failed. With other students of Bible prophecy, Nilus believed that a great superman, known as the Beast and the Antichrist, would arise and set up a world-wide system of dictatorship during that period of the world's history which would precede the second coming of Christ. Consequently, he wrote a treatise entitled, **Antichrist as a Near Political Possibility**, which made particular reference to the Protocols.

In explaining where he got the original copies of the Protocols, Nilus apparently tried to shield his compatriots who had helped him secure them. He once wrote, *"These Protocols were secretly extracted from a whole bookful of Protocols. All this was got by my correspondent out of the secret depositories of the Head Chancellory of Zion. This Chancellory is at present on French territory."*

Seeing the revolution rapidly approaching, Nilus wrote another book, in 1917, which bore the title, **It is Close at Hand: At the Gates**. This work was hardly off the press when the storm broke over his country. He had tried in vain to awaken the Russian people to the seriousness of the situation.

When the Jewish dictatorship was set up in Moscow it became a crime punishable by death for anyone to be found owning a copy of the Protocols.



The Jewish Cheka of the city of Kiev arrested Nilus in 1924 and subjected him to severe tortures. The Red leaders told him that he had done their cause of world revolution incomparable harm by publishing his books prior to the revolution. He died soon afterwards, his death being hastened by what he had suffered at their hands.

The following statement written by Nilus in 1905 gives a remarkable insight into his mental processes. It will be noted that he makes use of Scripture to emphasize his views. Facing a dark future, with storm clouds gathering overhead, he wrote, *"In our day, all the governments of the entire world are consciously or unconsciously submissive to the commands of this great Super-government of Zion, because all the bonds and securities are in its hands; for all countries are indebted to the Jews for sums which they will never be able to pay. All affairs -- industry, commerce, and diplomacy-are in the hands of Zion. It is by means of its capital loans that it has enslaved all nations. By keeping education on purely materialistic lines, the Jews have loaded the Gentiles with heavy chains with which they have harnessed them to their 'Supergovernment'."*

*"The end of national liberty is near, therefore personal freedom is approaching its close; for true liberty cannot exist where Zion uses the lever of its gold to rule the masses and dominate the most respectable and enlightened class of society."*

*" 'He that hath ears to hear, let him hear'."*

*"It is nearly four years since the Protocols of the Elders of Zion came into my possession. Only God knows what efforts I have made to bring them to general notice -- in vain -- and even to warn those in power, by disclosing the causes of the storm about to break on apathetic Russia who seems, in her misfortune, to have lost all notion of what is going on around her."*

*"And it is only now when I fear it may be too late, that I have succeeded in publishing my work, hoping to put on their guard those who still have ears to hear and eyes to see."*

*"One can no longer doubt it, the triumphant reign of the King of Israel rises over our degenerate world as that of Satan, with his power and his terrors; the King born of the blood of Zion -- the Antichrist is about to mount the throne of universal empire."*

*"Events are precipitated in the world at a terrifying speed; quarrels, war, rumours, famines, epidemics, earthquakes -- everything which even yesterday was impossible, today is an accomplished fact. One would think that the days pass so rapidly to advance the cause of the Chosen People. Space does not allow us to enter into the details of world history with regard to the disclosed 'mystery of iniquity', to prove from history the influence which the 'Wise Men of Zion' have exercised through universal misfortunes by foretelling the certain and already*

*near future of humanity, or by raising the curtain for the last act of the world's tragedy."*

*"Only the light of Christ and of his Holy Church Universal can fathom the abyss of Satan and disclose the extent of its wickedness."*

*"I feel in my heart that the hour has already struck when there should urgently be convoked an Eighth Oecumenical Council which would unite the pastors and representatives of all Christendom. Secular quarrels and schisms would all be forgotten in the imminent need of preparing against the coming of the Antichrist."*

Futile attempts have been made to refute the Protocols. Propagandists have brought all manner of charges against them. Communists usually become hysterical when they are mentioned. But the stubborn fact remains that they are being constantly fulfilled by world changes which they have announced almost a half century in advance.

Perhaps the most effective attack which has ever been launched against them was the one appearing in the London Times back in August 1921. Three articles were published at that time which were purported to have been written by the Times' *"Correspondent in Constantinople"*. The main charge was that because there was a similarity between the Protocols and certain previous writings that they must have resulted from plagiarism. All of the recent attacks appearing in religious journals in the United States are a mere rehash of what the Times printed fourteen years ago.

Because Mrs. Fry, Mrs. Webster and others, have answered these articles so effectively, it is hardly necessary to go into detail here concerning this phase of the subject. But before passing on to something more important, we may take note of two things.

First, The identity of the so-called *"Times' Correspondent"* has never been made public. He is simply known as *"Mr. X--"*. The question naturally arises, Why the secrecy?

Second, The similarity of the Protocols with previously published writings does not necessarily prove Nilus to have been guilty of plagiarism; it rather tends to confirm the theory that the same subterranean unnamed occult organization has issued similar statements in the past, which, contrary to their wishes, also reached the public.

A careful reading of the Protocols will show that they base the hope of acquiring world dominion upon the control of gold. This idea is not new. There are repeated instances in history where nations have tried to break the Jewish money power.

## AMERICA'S PRECAUTION

THE men who framed the Constitution of the United States sought to safeguard the country against the power of the international Jewish bankers. These men knew what the nations of Europe had suffered at hands of the money power and, therefore, provided a plan whereby only the duly elected representatives of the people in Congress would have a right to control the country's finances. This was a new ideal in the science of government and it caused Europe's banking fraternity to shriek with mortal terror.

There are indications that the fathers of the American government were alert to the dangers of the Talmudic system. It is reported that when the Constitution was being written, Benjamin Franklin even went so far as to demand that Jews should be entirely excluded from the country. He based his attitude upon the experience of the nations of Europe in dealing with this problem.

Charles Pinckney of South Carolina, one of the framers of the Constitution, is said to have kept a diary of the conferences of the convention, in which Franklin is credited with the following statement:

*"In whatever country Jews have settled in any great numbers, they have lowered its moral tone; depreciated its commercial integrity; have segregated themselves and have not been assimilated; have sneered at and tried to undermine the Christian religion upon which that nation is founded by objecting to its restrictions; have built up a state within a state; and when opposed have tried to strangle that country to death financially as in the case of Spain and Portugal."*

*"For over 1700 years the Jews have been bewailing their said fate in that they have been exiled from their homeland, as they call Palestine. But, gentlemen, did the world today give it to them in fee simple, they would at once find some cogent reason for not returning. Why? Because they are vampires, and vampires do not live on vampires. They cannot live only among themselves. They must subsist on Christians and other peoples not of their race."*

*"If you do not exclude them from these United States, in this Constitution, in less than 200 years they will have swarmed in such great numbers that they will dominate and devour the land, and change our form of government, for which we Americans have shed our blood, given our lives, our substance and jeopardized our liberty."*

*"If you do not exclude them, in less than 200 years our descendants will be working in the fields to furnish them substance, while they will be in the counting houses rubbing their hands. I warn you, gentlemen, if you do not exclude the Jews for all time, your children will curse you in your graves."*

*"Jews, gentlemen, are Asiatics, let them be born where they will, or how many generations they are away from Asia, they never will be otherwise. Their ideas do not conform to an American's, and will not even though they live among us ten generations. A leopard cannot change its spots. Jews are Asiatics, are a menace to this country if permitted entrance, and should be excluded by this Constitution."*

Observing the manner in which other nations were being choked by the money power, the men who drafted the Constitution did everything they could to protect generations unborn, although they could not consistently go as far as Benjamin Franklin demanded. For this reason they were careful to incorporate the following clause into Section eight of the first Article of the Constitution: *"The Congress shall have power to coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures."*

The purpose of this law was to forever keep the control of the nation's money out of private hands. The idea was that Congress alone, the people's duly elected representatives, should reserve this right.

If we will examine briefly the origin of money it will help to better understand what the framers of the Constitution had in mind. While it is true that money is a mysterious substance because of the intangible power that goes with it, yet when its origin is known, it becomes more understandable. It has always been to the advantage of the money changers to keep the people in darkness as to the inner workings of international finance. This is part of the scheme for enslaving the masses. They have skillfully created the impression that money technique is beyond ordinary comprehension.

The word money comes from the old Roman word Moneta, which was the name of a religious temple where gold was coined and deposited. The vaults of the place of worship were guarded by the priests. The yellow metal was regarded as being both precious and sacred.

Walking among the ruins of the ancient temple of Apollo in Delphi, Greece one day, I came upon a beautiful little building called the Athenian Treasury. Its floor had deep grooves carved out of solid rock. In these holes the pagan priests deposited the gold, silver, gems and jewels which were brought to them for safe keeping. The custodians of temple gold came to be known eventually as goldsmiths.

In olden times when a man produced more things than he needed for his personal use, the barter system was employed for exchange purposes. In other words, he would trade some object that he did not need for some other object that he did need.

Beginning about seven centuries before Christ, the custom of coining money was introduced. The power to thus create coins was vested entirely with kings. If an individual was caught usurping this right, he was put to death. This arrangement continued until about the year 1650 when certain changes began to occur which laid the foundation for modern banking.

The clever goldsmiths gained private control of the money of various nations, particularly England. Kings continued to manufacture gold and silver coins, but these began to be hidden away in vaults for the goldsmiths to use as a basis for issuing their own private money in the form of slips of paper. As the power of the goldsmiths increased, they were in many instances even able to control Kings.

Because the goldsmiths were the only persons who had safe places in which to hide valuables, the merchants adopted the plan of bringing their gold and silver coins to them for safe keeping. In exchange, the goldsmith would give the merchant a receipt or certificate. After a while these receipts came to be used for exchange purposes instead of coins. The merchants were soon buying things with their receipts.

Thus, paper money was born. Goldsmiths discovered before long that large quantities of gold and silver were accumulating on their hands, so they issued more receipts-currency. The love of money being the root of evil, designing goldsmiths conceived the plan of inflation and wrote out hundreds of times as many receipts as they had gold coins on deposit. This fraud was later made the lawful basis of modern currency. Had all of the receipt-holders demanded their gold and silver at the same time, there would have been a run on Mr. Goldsmith's "*bank*" -- and in all probability a banker would have been found the next morning hanging by the neck from the limbs of a nearby tree.

**At this point in the evolution of money, the curse of interest was introduced. Goldsmiths were not content to loan something they did not possess; this alone was not sufficient to satisfy their greed; so they began requiring people to pay interest when they were forced to come back for more certificates.**

So, by the "*dog eat dog*" process, merchants. were compelled to work and scheme in order to get other certificates from their fellows to be able to pay back the certificates which they had borrowed from the goldsmiths. Business began to be transacted in terms of interest-bearing certificates instead of coins. Meanwhile, the goldsmiths used interest as a means for holding merchants by the throat.

The invention of interest is called usury. It is the chain that binds the masses today. As long as the goldsmiths were able to control the gold, they could control the paper issued from the gold, and thus they could control the people who had

to have the paper in order to live. Wherever the gold is, there rests the power to rule the world.

Hence the words of President Garfield: *"Whoever controls the money of a nation, controls that nation."*

We have now seen how the trickery of the goldsmiths became the foundation of the modern gold standard. The gold reserve behind paper money is all that the goldsmiths of the twentieth century need to produce whatever panics, depressions, riots and spasms of anarchy they may desire.

That is why the international goldsmiths of today do not want to see silver taken as a basis for paper money as well as gold. There is so much silver in the world that it would be difficult for them to control it.

The late F. G. Bonfils once said: ***"All the gold produced in the world in 438 years would only make a block 38 feet square."*** This is the kind of a golden-calf that the world worships. By controlling this huge nugget, the internationalists find it possible to rule the world.

The men who drafted the Constitution wanted to keep the modern goldsmiths from gaining control of the nation. They, therefore, placed the right to govern the country's finances solely in the hands of Congress. Under this plan, the most prosperous nation in the world was built up in less than one hundred years.

But international bankers are not fools. They waited until the opportune time came and prevailed upon Congressmen to vote away the Constitutional rights of the people to *"coin money (and) regulate the value thereof."* How this deception was put over constitutes one of the darkest chapters in American history. It was manipulated by the Rothschilds, the Warburgs and other families of Jewish bankers.

John Sherman, a United States Congressman from Ohio, was the tool that the Rothschilds used in driving in the opening wedge. Through their plot they were able to force Congress to vote the right of governing the money out of the hands of the people and give it over to private banking interests.

On June 25, 1863, the Rothschilds of London wrote Ikleheimer, Morton and Vandergould, their New York banking representatives, as follows:

*"Dear Sirs:*

*Mr. John Sherman has written us from a town in Ohio, U.S.A., as to the profits that may be made in the National Banking business under a recent act of your Congress, a copy of which act accompanied his letters. Apparently this act has been drawn upon the plan formulated here last summer by the British Bankers*

*Association and by that Association recommended to our American friends as one that if enacted into law, would prove highly profitable to the banking fraternity throughout the world.*

*"Mr. Sherman declares that there has never before been such an opportunity for capitalists to accumulate money, as that presented by this act and that the old plan of State Banks is so unpopular, that the new scheme will, by contrast be most favorably regarded, notwithstanding the fact that it gives the National Banks an almost absolute control of the National finance. 'The few who can understand the system,' he says 'will either be so interested in its profits, or so dependent on its favors, that there will be no opposition from that class, while on the other hand, the great body of the people mentally incapable of comprehending the tremendous advantages that capital derives from the system, will bear its burdens without complaint and perhaps without even suspecting that the system is inimical to their interest."*

*"Please advise us fully as to this matter and also state whether or not you will be of assistance to us, if we conclude to establish a National Bank in the City of New York. If you are acquainted with Mr. Sherman (he appears to have introduced the National Banking Act) we will be glad to know something of him. If we avail ourselves of the information he furnished, we will of course make due compensation."*

*"Awaiting your reply, we are Your respectful servants,  
Rothschild Brothers"*

Ikleheimer, Morton and Vandergould replied as follows:

*"Dear Sirs:*

*We beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of June 25th, in which you refer to a communication received from the Hon. John Sherman of Ohio, with reference to the advantages and profits of an American investment under the provision of our National Banking Act."*

*"The fact that Mr. Sherman speaks well of such an investment or of any similar one, is certainly not without weight for that gentleman possesses in a marked degree, the distinguishing characteristics of the successful modern financier. His temperament is such that whatever his feelings may be they never cause him to lose sight of the main chance. He is young, shrewd and ambitious. He has fixed his eye upon the presidency of the United States and is already a member of Congress. He rightfully thinks he has everything to gain both politically and financially (he has financial ambitions too) by being friendly with men and institutions having large financial resources, and which at times, are not too particular in their methods, either of obtaining governmental aid, or protecting themselves against unfriendly legislation. We trust him here implicitly. His*

*intellect and ambition combine to make him exceedingly valuable to us. Indeed, we predict that if his life is spared he will prove to be the best friend the monied interest of the world have ever had in America."*

*"As to the organization of a National Bank here, and the nature and profits of such an investment, we beg leave to refer to our printed circular enclosed herein. Inquiries by European capitalists, concerning this matter, have been so numerous, that for convenience we have had our views with regard to it put into printed form."*

*"Should you determine to organize a bank in this City, we shall be glad to aid you. We can easily find financial friends to make a satisfactory directory and to fill official positions not taken up by the personal representatives you will send over."*

*"Your most obedient servants,  
Ikleheimer, Morton and Vandergould."*

The National Banking Act was the ignoble deed which made it possible for Congress to delegate its power over the nation's money to the international Jewish banking fraternity. What the National Banking Act started, the Federal Reserve System finished. Paul Warburg, president of Kuhn, Loeb and Company, was the German Jew, who was sent over to America. to finish perverting the country's financial system. He is generally credited with having written the Federal Reserve Act which was enacted during the Jewish controlled Wilson Administration. From the hour this measure was adopted by Congress, the people lost complete control of their money.

Like Warburg, the founder of the House of Rothschild was also a German Jew. The original Rothschild was born in 1743 and his real name was Mayer Amschel. He was a money lender by trade and used a Red Shield as the emblem of his company, from which the name Rothschild was derived. Like a gigantic octopus the financial tentacles of this Jewish organization now reach into all parts of the world.

**The primary purpose of the foregoing dissertation is to show how easy it would be for a group of internationally minded men to mould the world according to their desires if they had access to the sources from which money originates. To admit the possibility of such an arrangement is equivalent to admitting that such a plot as that disclosed by the Protocols of the Wise Men of Zion could exist.**

If such a conspiracy could exist, then the only question remaining to be answered is, Do we have evidence to suppose that it does exist?



## UNIVERSAL CRISIS

PROFESSOR Frederick Soddy of Oxford University takes the position that any group of financiers possessing the knowledge contained in the Protocols could bring the entire human family under their control if they wished to do so. *"It is widely believed that there has been something akin to an actual conspiracy to enslave the world,"* says Soddy. After mentioning the Protocols, he continues, *"Conspiracy or not, there can be little question that the power these discoveries have put into the hands of financiers will, if not controlled, enable them in their own time and choice effectively to conquer the world."*

*"Whether or not there is a conspiracy among the 'chosen people' to reestablish by gold the dominance they were wont to derive from God -- and the Biblical history (Exodus XXXII) recalls a strictly parallel attempt, frustrated by the energetic action of their chief legislator -- it must be admitted that it would be a revenge on science for its iconoclastic tendencies, not without a certain sardonic humor, if we wake up one day and find instead of the ten commandments a single rule of gold. These are conjectural possibilities, and, no doubt, as in the time of Moses, there are still Jews and Jews. Let us hope so, at least."*

Bearing all of these facts in mind and contemplating the further fact that the Protocols were evidently written about forty years ago, the following threat from the third Protocol seems to indeed be prophetic, *"We shall create by all the secret subterranean methods open to us and with the aid of gold, which is all in our hands, a universal economic crisis whereby we shall throw upon the streets whole mobs of workers simultaneously in all the countries of Europe. Those mobs will rush delightedly to shed the blood of those whom, in the simplicity of their ignorance, they have envied from their cradles, and whose property they will then be able to loot"*.

*"Ours they will not touch, because the moment of attack will be known to us and we shall take measures to protect our own."*

Individual nations have experienced crises at different times but not until the depression hit in 1929 had there ever been a *"universal economic crisis."* One result of the depression through unemployment, has been to throw *"whole mobs of workers"* upon the streets of the world. These mobs are already shedding *"the blood"* of the officials of governments -- and from all indications the worst is yet to come. *"Ours they will not touch"*, and it is a noteworthy fact that while Gentile fortunes were cracking up in 1929, there is no record that leading Jewish speculators lost anything by the crash of the stock markets. Their assets were such that they were prepared for the depression when it came. Newspaper reports are still declaring that the cause of the depression is a mystery.

Could it have been planned?

## **BANKERS AND BOLSHEVISM**

ON September 10, 1920 **The American Hebrew** declared, "*The Jew evolved organized capitalism with its working instrumentality, the banking system.*"

In the year 1880, Feodor Dostoyevsky wrote the following, "***Yes, she is on the eve of her fall, your Europe, of a fall, universal, general, terrible . . . Judaism and the banks now reign over everything, as much over Europe as over education, over the whole of civilization and Socialism, particularly over Socialism, because with its aid Judaism will tear out Christianity by the roots and destroy Christian culture. And if nothing comes of all this but anarchy, then even at the head of all will be found the Jew . . . and when all the wealth of Europe has been pillaged, the Jew bank alone will remain.***"

For a long time, the connection between Bolshevism and international Jewish financiers was kept out of sight. But the public mind has a way of destroying camouflage and boring through to first causes. Perhaps the complete record will never be known but sufficient information has come to light to show that behind the so-called "*Russian*" revolution eighteen years ago, there was a bulwark of indomitable Jewish finance. In reality it was a "*Jewish*" revolution.

No informed person longer doubts that Bolshevism is controlled and directed by a mysterious hierarchy of Jewish financial wizards. The rank and file of poor and laboring classes whose minds have become warped by soap-box oratory and Red propaganda are simply being duped into destroying one another through anarchy, class hatreds and mob violence. If the workers of the world continue to place themselves at the mercy of the conspirators and are finally exhausted in revolutionary outbreaks, it will then be a simple matter for the financiers to gag them in the coils of a system of secret police as has been done in Russia. By this means the international Jewish Reds expect to eventually rule the world, with the Gentile masses reduced to a state of slavery.

Back in 1905, when the revolution in Russia was just beginning to foment on the surface, **The Maccabean**, a New York Hebrew journal, wrote, "***The revolution in Russia is a Jewish revolution, a crisis in Jewish history. It is a Jewish revolution because Russia is the home of about half the Jews of the world, and an overturning of its despotic government must have a very important influence on the destinies of the millions living there and on the many thousands who have recently emigrated to other countries. But the revolution in Russia is a Jewish revolution also because Jews are the most active revolutionists in the Czar's empire.***"

It is, therefore, erroneous to suppose that the unspeakable conditions now existing in Russia, in which the entire Gentile population has been reduced to the

level of serfs, represents a sincere attempt on the part of the Russian laboring classes to improve their conditions.

Not only in the United States, but in all parts of the world, large sections of the Jewish press openly encouraged Bolshevism when it first began to get its grip on Russia. In London, the propaganda became so strong and violent that the Morning Post and other reputable journals gave the matter serious attention and wide publicity.

In 1919 the **Jewish Chronicle** had this to say, "***There is much in the fact of Bolshevism itself, in the fact that so many Jews are Bolsheviks, in the fact that the ideals of Bolshevism at many points are consonant with the finest ideals of Judaism.***"

On January 6, 1933 the same magazine stated, "***Over one-third of the Jews in Russia have become officials***".

In his book, **The Alien Menace**, A. H. Lane, a British army officer, raises the question, Who supplied Lenin and Trotsky with the funds to smash the Russian government in 1917? He answers, "***It is now known and clearly proved that the money was provided by a group of international financiers with headquarters in Berlin, Stockholm and New York. While Lenin took with him from Switzerland a number of alien revolutionaries collected from all parts of Europe, his chief lieutenant, Trotsky, brought with him a horde of aliens from the United States. Trotsky himself was in prison in Halifax, Nova Scotia when the call came for him to join Lenin in Russia. His release from prison, so that he might assist Lenin in organizing the Bolshevik revolution, is a mystery that has never been explained. What powerful influence compelled the British authorities to order his release and to grant permission for his transport to Russia?***"

There were years of preparation and ocean depths of intrigue, behind the Russian holocaust. The plot was so carefully laid and the tracks of the despoilers were covered with such caution, that only now are the Gentiles realizing, to any appreciable degree, what actually took place. Certain "*mystery men*", whose activities will never be fully known, were planted in different parts of the world like a great international dragnet.

An example of this is to be observed in the mysterious Dr. Helphand, who used the name Parvus as a literary pseudonym. A Russian Jew with the chief base for his operations in Stockholm, Helphand was a go-between for the conspirators of different countries. He possessed great riches and is described as an "*obscure international speculator who acquired an enormous fortune, and styled himself as the ideal inspirer of Bolshevism.*"

While Lenin and Trotsky did the dirty work on the surface, the true sponsors of world wide rebellion kept out of sight. Ganetsky-Furstenburg, another Jew who worked with Helphand, had financial interests which were also extensive and mysterious. A contemporary says that through these two strange individuals *"the Bolsheviks used to obtain large sums of money from an unknown source abroad"*.

Mr. Lane continues his appraisal of the situation, *"How the subsidized alien revolutionaries, having invaded Russia, proceeded to murder and rob on a wholesale scale, has been recorded by many persons who had the misfortune to be in Russia during the Bolshevik revolution. All are agreed that the leaders of the revolution and the persons responsible for the most brutal and revolting murders were Jews"*.

Victor E. Marsden was in Russia during, and immediately following, the revolution. He represented the London Morning Post and was in position to watch the Moscow bureaucracy as it was built from the ground up. Being in daily contact with the leaders he was able to study the personnel of the new dictatorship. Because he insisted on reporting the truth for the outside world to read, he incurred the wrath of the Jews, and though a British subject, was thrown into prison. He died a premature death from injuries thus sustained.

In 1934 I succeeded in securing from England a copy of the list of names and nationalities of the leaders which Mr. Marsden compiled while living in Moscow. I published this complete tabulation in the Revealer as a permanent silencer to certain Hebrew Christians and religious editors who, up until that time, had denied the Jewish character of Communism. **The complete list, running from A through to Z, showed that there were 545 offices in the bureaucracy and that 454 of them were occupied by Jews. Reliable reports indicate that about the same ratio obtains today.** The nationalities, thus published, were as follows:

1. Jews 454
2. Letts 33
3. Russians 23
4. Armenians 13
5. Germans 12
6. Fins 3
7. Poles 2
8. Georgians 1
9. Karaims 1
10. Hungarians 1
11. Imeretians 1
12. Czechs 1
- Total 545

Millions of dollars were required by Lenin to put over his revolution. Such staggering sums could not possibly have been raised from private contributions. Only powerful international bankers could have subsidized propaganda on such an enormous scale.

*"At one time Trotsky was a favorite with Jacob Schiff", said Congressman Louis T. McFadden in a speech before Congress in 1933. "During the war Trotsky edited **Novy Mir** and conducted mass meetings in New York. When he left the United States to return to Russia he is said on good authority to have traveled on Schiff's money and under Schiff's protection. He was captured by the British at Halifax and immediately, on advice from a highly placed personage, set free. Shortly after his arrival in Russia he was informed that he had a credit in Sweden at the Swedish branch of the bank owned by Max Warburg, of Hamburg. This credit helped to finance the seizure of the Russian revolution by the international Jewish bankers."*

A year later, in another address on the floor of Congress, McFadden said, *"Students of radicalism know that the present Soviet Government in Russia was organized by aliens and usurpers and not representative of the thoughts and ideals of the one hundred and fifty million citizens of Russia . . . "*

*"I want to remind loyal Americans that it is well to remember the 'boring-from-within' tactics pursued by these aliens and usurpers in Soviet Russia caused the downfall of their Government and the setting up of the present Communist-Jewish control government which is now in operation, and to point out that the same kind of aliens and usurpers are now at work in the United States to establish a form of government other than constitutional government, and in order to do this they are seeking to paralyze industry, to destroy patriotism, and, finally, to secure the overthrow of government itself in the United States."*

A further example of unity between bankers and Bolshevicks is to be noted in the labors of Leonid Borisovitch Krassin. This man, a Siberian Jew, also possessed considerable means. He participated in a revolutionary plot in Russia, in 1907 and fled at once for Berlin where he started to work for a Jewish business concern. Two years later he returned to Russia as director of the St. Petersburg branch of his company.

In 1917 we find him working with the mysterious Dr. Helphand and Ganetsky-Furstenburg, using Stockholm as the center of their activities. They worked back and forth between St. Petersburg, Stockholm and Berlin. This was the year in which arrangements were made for transferring Lenin and Trotsky, with their gang of cut-throats, through Germany in a sealed train. Krassin was one of the ring-leaders in making advance preparations for this trip. Included in his circle of friends were the principal leaders of the Jewish banking fraternity of Germany.

Mrs. Webster sums this matter up in a single paragraph, *"Krassin thus played a dual role, on one hand representing the interests of the great German-Jewish capitalists and on the other acting as lieutenant of Lenin, whose avowed aim was to destroy Capitalism. If any further evidence were needed of the connection between Bolshevism and international finance, the case of Krassin would provide it."*

Up until the time that Hitler came into power there was an intimate connection between Berlin and Moscow financiers. When the crisis of 1931 hit England, the newspapers announced that loans had become *"frozen"* in Germany, thus clogging the channels of finance. These reports were not true, however, for the reason, that although money had gone to Berlin, it had been passed on by Germany's Jewish bankers to Soviet Russia where it *"froze"*.

This policy of destroying the financial equilibrium of the world is provided for in the statement of Menjinsky of the Moscow oligarchy, *"As long as there are idiots to take our signature serious, and to put their trust in it, we must promise everything that is asked, and as much as one likes, if we can only get something tangible in exchange"*.

Sensing the situation that funds going to Germany were being poured into Moscow, James W. Gerard declared in September 1931 that Germany *"did not need any financial assistance and that a large percentage of loans from the United States was lent to Russia"*. He added, *"If we are going to do business with Russia, let us do it directly and not through Germany, which has arranged to give Soviet Russia millions of dollars' credit to purchase commodities in Germany"*.

Thus, the tricksters have the habit of crossing the wires of international finance for the purpose of creating unemployment and unrest among the masses. It is a simple matter for them to create the kind of conditions they want, by simply sitting at their desk and controlling the economic arteries of the world.

**So we see that the Russian people are not only being ruthlessly ruled by a group of heartless foreigners, but this group has been financed and maintained from the beginning by international bankers who are also aliens in the respective countries where they live for the reason that their ideas are inconsistent with the national desires of the Gentiles whom they dominate by the power of gold.**

And in November 1934, we find the President of the United States sending the following cablegram to the head of the Moscow dictatorship, *"Please accept on this the seventeenth anniversary of the establishment of the Soviet Government the assurance of my best wishes for the welfare and prosperity of your Country."*

## **RUSSIA'S RUIN**

THE British Foreign Office published a document in April 1919, containing a report written by their representative in Russia, September 6, 1918, which reads as follows: *"I consider the immediate suppression of Bolshevism is the greatest issue before the world, not even excluding the war which is still raging, and unless, as above stated, Bolshevism is nipped in the bud immediately, it is bound to spread in one form or an other over Europe and the whole world, as it is organized and worked by Jews who have no nationality, and whose one object is to destroy for their own ends the existing order of things."*

In her book, **From Liberty to Brest-Litovsk**, Mrs. Ariadua Williams, the widow of a man who did journalistic work in Russia for years, says, *"The predominant class which rapidly crystallized around the Bolshevicks was composed mainly of individuals alien to the Russian people. This fact is probably useful to them to keep control over the masses, for Bolshevist autocracy is founded on their absolute contempt for the people whom they rule. The most terrible trait of Bolshevism is its utter unscrupulousness as to ways and means, and the blunt cruelty of its leaders. Deceit, forgery, calumny, murder, violence, treachery -- all the low, dark, brutal forces which mankind had for centuries endeavored to get rid of -- have become weapons of governing at their hands . . . They especially numbered a great many Jews. They spoke Russian badly. The nation over which they had seized power was a stranger to them, and, besides, they behaved as invaders in a conquered country"*.

In 1923 Lord Sydenham declared in the House of Lords, ***"The total loss of life from the application of the principles of Karl Marx to Russia is now very little short of twenty million people. This is the most horrible crime in all history."***

On September 10, 1920 **The American Hebrew** said, ***"What Jewish idealism and Jewish discontent have so powerfully contributed to produce in Russia, the same historic qualities of the Jewish mind and heart are tending to promote in other countries"***.

Even more significant is the following editorial from the newspaper, **Communist**, in April 1919, ***"Without exaggeration it may be said that the great Russian social revolution was indeed accomplished by the hands of Jews . . . The symbol of Jewry, which for centuries has struggled against capitalism, has also become the symbol of the Russian proletariat, which can be seen in the adoption of the Red five-pointed star, which in former times, as is well known, was the symbol of Zionism and Jewry."***

Sufficient has been quoted from both Gentile and Jewish sources to show unmistakably that internal Jews selected the Russian Empire, many years ago, as the logical country upon which to concentrate their efforts. By destroying

Russia they were able to establish a base from which to operate in carrying out their plan to rule the world. **Back as far as 1893-94 the Czar's government knew that the B'nai B'rith of New York had appointed Jacob Schiff to the position of chairman of the committee on Revolutionary Activities in Russia. In other words, Schiff sat in his office as president of Kuhn, Loeb and Company, in Wall Street, and directed the explosive outbursts against the government in far away Russia.**

The B'nai B'rith is an international secret organization to which only Jews can belong. It covers its political activities under the cloak of *"benevolence and philanthropy"*. It was founded by a group of German Jews in New York in the year 1843. It maintains local organizations in all parts of the United States. We have the following statement on good authority, *"From its inception until the present time, its main contact has been with Germany and its chief aim the establishment of the supremacy of the German Jews in all world affairs through the channel of 'internationalism' . . . The political activities of the leaders of the order in Roumania, Austria and Hungary are a matter of record, although the chief center of their power is in the United States where they have lately attained supremacy in the Jewish world by absorbing 'national' Zionism and submitting it wholly to their own 'international' policy when the Jewish World Agency was created in October, 1928."*

The former Grand Master of the Order of the B'nai B'rith in Russia, a Jew by the name of Sliozberg, was one of the early leaders in revolutionary activities.

Schiff, being a German Jew, fitted into the B'nai B'rith program perfectly. He was born in one of the Rothschild houses in Frankfort, Germany and after arriving in America married the daughter of Loeb, thus becoming a part of the banking family Kuhn, Loeb and Company, the concern which is credited with having financed Lenin and Trotsky in overthrowing the Russian Empire.

That Schiff was determined to destroy Russia is further evidenced by the fact that he financed Japan's previous war against the Czar's government. The Jewish Encyclopaedia says, *"It (Kuhn, Loeb and Company) subscribed for and floated the large Japanese war loan in 1904-05, in recognition of which the Mikado conferred on Schiff the second order of the Sacred Treasure of Japan."* When Theodore Roosevelt offered to serve as peacemaker between Russia and Japan and a conference between representatives of the belligerents was arranged to take place in Portsmouth, New Hampshire, Schiff was present to demand his pound of flesh.

Referring to the power that Jewish bankers wield over American finance, Congressman McFadden gave this interesting insight into the life of Schiff while delivering a recent address before Congress, *"It was a mistake for the United States to permit the integrity of its foreign policy to be jeopardized or affected adversely by such religious, racial, and financial meddling as that practiced upon*



*us by Schiff and his London associates. The United States should manage its foreign affairs with more distinction than that which is implied by the picture of Jacob Schiff shaking his fist at the White House and muttering threats against William Howard Taft, then President of the United States."*

While in Paris recently I talked with a former General who served in the army of the Czar prior to the revolution. This venerable old gentleman, a sincere Christian, now lives in exile from his native Russia.

Few men were closer to the Czar and the royal family than this man. He told me many things about the inner workings of the Jewish plot which finally resulted in the destruction of his Country. The pogroms that occurred from time to time in Russia were attempts on the part of the Gentile population to protect themselves against what they saw coming.

For instance, there were thousands of secret printing presses, owned by Jews, hidden in cellars and garrets, which poured forth a constant stream of subversive literature for the purpose of inflaming Gentiles against one another. The Czar and his agents were by no means blind to this assault but the conspirators were so well organized and financed that the government became helpless in their grasp.

The former General told me that the Czar once said to him: *"My heart bleeds because my poor people can not be made to understand that Jewish leaders have organized to destroy them."*

The Czar made a careful study of the Protocols, according to the General, and lived for several years in a state of fear as he saw the plot taking form, which these documents disclose. Russian officials who were conversant with the Protocols believed in their authenticity because of the manner in which they were being fulfilled.

As these words are written I have before me a reproduction of a photograph produced by Robert Wilton of the London Times which shows the room in which the Czar and his family were murdered in the little town of Ekaterinburg. They died horrible deaths at the hands of merciless Red beasts in 1918 after having been banished to Siberia.

The murder was planned by the Jew Sverdlov, and carried out by the Jews Yourovsky, Goloshchekin, Syromolotov, Safarov and Voikov. Mr. Wilton remarks, *"This was an act not of the Russian people, but of this hostile invader"*.

Gleb Botkin, whose father was the personal physician of the royal family, reconstructs vividly the killing of these people, in his book **The Real Romanovs**. He says that the Czar, Czarina, their four daughters, and young son were slaughtered like cattle. *"Nobody knows exactly to what indignities the unfortunate Sovereigns and their children were subjected during the last months of their*

*captivity. They were forced to live in the closest association with their perennially drunk and debauched jailers whose rooms adjoined those of the prisoners. Not only were they forced to eat, at one table with the Bolshevik soldiers, but from one common bowl. In short, the last period of captivity was one of a living martyrdom which it is difficult even to faintly visualize.*

*"On the night of July 16-17, 1918, the Commissar Yourovsky woke up his prisoners and told them to go down to the cellar . . . The prisoners dressed themselves as ordered and went to the cellar." They never came out alive.*

The name of the town Ekaterinburg has been changed to Sverdlovsk, in honor of the Jewish President of the court, Sverdlov, who ordered the assassination.

After the murder, a formal inquest was held, many photographs were taken of the room in which the crime was committed, the bodies were exhumed, and careful reports were made. The picture mentioned above which was published by Mr. Wilton in his book **The Last Days of the Romanovs** was reproduced from the official records compiled by the Bolsheviks. On one of the walls where the victims were murdered, there appears an occult Jewish Cabbalistic inscription. There are three letters and a strange mark in the mysterious inscription, written in a Hebrew manner from left to right.

After giving a detailed interpretation of the hidden meaning of these Cabbalistic markings, Mrs. Fry concludes, ***"Whoever wrote this inscription was a man well versed in the secrets of the ancient Jewish Cabbalism, as contained in the Cabbala and the Talmud. In accomplishing the deed in obedience to superior order, this man performed a rite of black magic. It is for this reason that he commemorated his act by a Cabbalistic inscription in cipher, which belonged to the rite."***

"The inscription therefore proves:"

"1. That the Czar was killed."

"2. That the murder of the Czar was committed by men under the command of occult forces; and by an organization which, in its struggle against existing power, resorted to the ancient Cabbalism in which it was well versed."

The dictionary definitions of the words Cabal and Cabbala are, Cabal, *"To form a plot"*, and Cabbala, *"The mystic theosophy of the Hebrews. Any occult or mystic system."*

The deeper one goes into a study of the Protocols, the more firmly he is gripped with the fact that they are rooted in the deepest, most mysterious and Satanic occultism known to the human family.

We need to remember that Karl Marx, another German Jew, wrote the First Communist Manifesto in 1848. From all indications, he was one of the ring leaders of the Hidden Hand of his day. His writings constitute the highest standard of authority in the ranks of Reds all over the world at the present time. **In Russia, the people have been worn down by starvation to a state of utter helplessness. This condition was anticipated in Protocol number three, "We appear on the scene as alleged saviours of the worker from this oppression when we propose to him to enter the ranks of our fighting forces -- Socialists, Anarchists, Communists -- to whom we always give support in accordance with an alleged brotherly rule (of the solidarity of all humanity) of our social masonry. The aristocracy, which enjoyed by law the labour of the workers, was interested in seeing that the workers were well fed, healthy and strong. We are interested in just the opposite -- in the diminution, the killing out of the goyim. Our power is in the chronic shortness of food and physical weakness of the worker because by all that this implies he is made the slave of our will, and he will not find in his own authorities either strength or energy to set against our will."**

Protocol number three also outlines the system of secret police with which the Russian people are now cursed, known as the GPU, **"These beasts, (the workers who have been stirred to form mobs and riots) it is true, fall asleep again every time when they have drunk their fill of blood, and at such times can easily be riveted into their chains. But if they be not given blood they will not sleep and continue to struggle."**

The entire Bolshevick government is concentrated at one point -- Moscow. All liberties have been denied the Russian masses and the people have become slaves of the state. **These are features of the plot recorded in Protocol number five many years before the Jews took over the country, "We shall create an intensified centralisation of government in order to grip in our hands all the forces of the community. We shall regulate mechanically all the actions of the political life of our subjects by new laws. These laws will withdraw one by one all the indulgences and liberties which have been permitted by the goyim, and our kingdom will be distinguished by despotism of such magnificent proportions as to be at any moment and in every place in a position to wipe out any goyim who oppose us by deed or word."**

Constant terror is a part of the Bolshevick program in Russia. By this means the people are kept in a weakened state of perpetual fear. **This reign of misery is provided for in Protocol number nine, "It is from us that the all-engulfing terror proceeds. We have in our service persons of all opinions, of all doctrines, restoring monarchists, demagogues, socialists, communists, and utopian dreamers of every kind. We have harnessed them all to the task: each one of them on his own account is boring away at the last remnants of authority, is striving to overthrow all established form of order."**

***By these acts all States are in torture; they exhort to tranquility, are ready to sacrifice everything for peace: but we will not give them peace until they openly acknowledge our international Super-Government, and with submissiveness."***

Since the Talmud, as well as the Protocols, regard Gentiles as being no better than animals, religion is to be taken from them and atheism substituted. Everyone knows that this has since been done in Russia. ***"When we come into our kingdom it will be undesirable for us that there should exist any other religion than ours of the One God with whom our destiny is bound up by our position as the Chosen People, and through whom our same destiny is united with the destinies of the world. We must therefore sweep away all other forms of belief. If this gives birth to the atheists whom we see today, it will not, being only a transitional stage, interfere with our views, but will serve as a warning for those generations which will hearken to our preaching of the religion of Moses, that, by its stable and thoroughly elaborated system has brought all the peoples of the world into subjection to us."***

The destruction of Christianity is contemplated in Protocol seventeen, ***"Freedom of conscience has been declared everywhere, so that now only years divide us from the moment of the complete wrecking of that Christian religion: as to other religions we shall have still less difficulty in dealing with them, but it would be premature to speak of this now. We shall set clericalism and clericals into such narrow frames as to make their influence move in retrogressive proportion to its former progress."***

**Protocol number fifteen threatened the destruction of the "*Russian autocracy*". This took place on scheduled time as we have seen from the killing of the Czar and his family.**

In the foregoing brief synopsis we have barely scratched the surface of the scheme as it has been carried out in Russia to say nothing of the world-wide aspect of the plot now unfolding on an international scale.

All over the world it is possible to trace the sinister workings of the program revealed in these documents. It is an interesting diversion to be able to hold the Protocols in one hand, the daily newspaper in the other, and see how often the latter reflects the evident subterranean activities of the former.

If it is true that *"the proof of the pudding is in the eating"*, it is also true that the glaring fulfillment of the Protocols is one of the chief arguments for their authenticity.

Order from -- Sons of Liberty, P.O.Box 214, Metairie, La. 70004 U.S.A. [truth.htm](http://truth.htm)

# **\*\* NEW LIGHT ON THE PROTOCOLS**

**\*\***

## **LATEST EVIDENCE ON THE VERACITY OF THIS REMARKABLE DOCUMENT**

---

**BY W. CREUTZ**

---

**The purpose of this article is not to analyse a literary hypothesis but to solve definitely and for all time, a mystery that is causing destruction to all the peoples of the world.**

**Is there a single country that has escaped the depression which has thrown its sinister shadow on our life since 1929? The statesmen are seemingly powerless and seek in vain for means to avert the fall of the nations of the world, into the pit of bolshevism. Our entire Christian civilization is in danger of going down in smoke and chaos.**

**How can we check that moral cancer that devours slowly all that is beautiful and noble in every nation?**

**How can we save our spiritual inheritance, which is many times more valuable than all material wealth?**

**No cure is possible as long as we do not understand the cause of our ailment; a correct diagnosis must precede the application of the medicine in order to relieve the sickness which we all observe around us, but do not comprehend. [AMEN! - BeWISE]**

**First of all, it should be clearly realized that the crisis in whose deadly grip we are now overtaken, is not incidental but was carefully prepared by a gang of powerful criminals. No recovery is possible until the tools of destruction are taken away from these nefarious poison mixers of the universe.**

**Adolph Hitler realized this. A howl of rage from all corners of the world was the answer to his quick action - but he tore the burning fuse from the bomb set to explode in the summer of 1933.**

**And but for this quick action, Germany today would be suffering the tragic lot of Russia.**

**This article must not be considered as the product of "religious intolerance of the middle ages," nor as an attempt to stir up pogroms and persecution, as the greater part of the world press, would like to have you believe, in order to mislead public opinion at the behest of Judah.**

**No, we certainly do not recommend anything that can appear so gruesome and unjust. All that we demand, is the elimination in all countries, of those persons in key positions, who do not merit confidence. Such an unavoidable housecleaning was performed in Germany, to the relief of the population, after its long period of suffering.**

**From now on, the truth cannot be concealed. Facts carefully hidden by obscure conspirators are now common knowledge among sixty million people.**

**Conscienceless criminals have decided to destroy the existing order of the whole world and to impose upon it the rule of a Satanical Messiah.**

**The yeast is fermenting. In many countries there are men who perceive the impending danger and work in the direction of uniting forces for the struggle against the common enemy. There will be no obstacles in the way of creating friendly relations among Christian Gentile nations as soon as traitors, who cause continuous friction, are eliminated.**

**The truth will come out into the daylight and all who will struggle against it, will be ground down, and this is the truth which must be loudly proclaimed. The depression was deliberately planned for a certain hour and had been directed carefully and groomed, through decades by criminals obsessed with the lust for power, murder and greed.**

**The actual program was drawn up about 40 years ago and was first revealed in print, in a small pamphlet known as "The Secrets of the Learned Elders of Zion."**

**The first two editions of this remarkable book were published in 1901 and 1905. They quickly disappeared from circulation and attracted little or no attention. One copy nevertheless reached the British Museum in 1906 and was catalogued under the number 3926 D. 17.**

---

**The London "Times" stated on August 17, 1921:**

*"These documents attracted only a little attention before the Revolution of 1917. The astounding breakdown of a great state due to attack by Bolshiviks and the presence of*

*countless Jews among them, had the result that many people were looking for - reasonable explanations of the catastrophe. The "Protocols" furnished this explanation, especially as the tactics of the Bolsheviks at many points, were identical with the recommendations of the "Protocols."*

The "Protocols" were published in many countries although powerful efforts were made to prevent their publication.

One edition dated 1917 (in German) bears the title "The Jewish-Danger;" it attracted much attention. Public opinion became excited through the sudden revelation of this hellish conspiracy for the destruction of the Christian Civilization.

---

The "Morning Post" of London devoted several columns to this subject. A sensational article appeared in the "Times" of May 8, 1921, from which the following quotation was taken:

*"What do they mean, those "Protocols?" Are they Genuine? Has a gang of criminals really drawn up such plans and is triumphing over their fulfilment? Are they a forgery? But how can one explain then this terrible prophetic gift that foretold all this before hand? Did we fight all these years to destroy the world power of Germany only to find ourselves now facing a much more dangerous enemy? Have we saved ourselves through enormous efforts from PAX GERMANICA only to fall a victim to PAX JUDAICA?"*

---

**The "TIMES" concludes this article with the following significant words:**

*"If the "Protocols" were written by the Learned Elders of Zion then everything that was attempted and done against the Jews, is justified, necessary and urgent"*

Some weighty words!

Is there any wonder then that the powerful influences against which this terrible indictment is directed, made all possible efforts to bring this document into discredit?

Clever steps were undertaken to prove that the "Protocols" were forgeries. The Jews have again and again disputed their authenticity. There is still pending in the Courts of Berne, Switzerland, in which a publisher is accused of defamation for his allegations as to the genuineness of the "Protocols." The Jewish plaintiffs demand

the Court brand the document a forgery and thereby prohibit its circulation by the publisher.

---

## **"FORGERY"**

On the 16th, 17th and 18th of August 1921 the London "Times" published a series of articles in which it asserts that the "PROTOCOLS" are only a clumsy fraud produced by a conscienceless plagiarist who paraphrased a book published in Brussels in 1865. That book called "DIALOGUES IN HELL" is reported to be written by a "Frenchman" named Maurice Joly.

The "Times" published several passages from both books in parallel columns thus proving beyond any doubt the spiritual kinship between them. The forgery version seemed to be well established.

The "Times" emphasized carefully its standing in regard to the Jewish press as being absolutely non-partisan and pretended to have exposed this "remarkable forgery" for the sake of the truth only, as it was very important that this "LEGEND" of the "PROTOCOLS OF THE LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION" shall disappear as soon as possible and for ever.

Indeed so, since the matter in question is of tremendous importance! The last of these articles terminated with the following words:

"The fact that we have to do with a plagiarism, only, is definitely established. Let the "Legend" now become a matter of the past."

But this pious wish failed to materialize. There are many circumstances that make it impossible to accept the assertion of the "Times" as a final decision. Something is rotten in Denmark . . . And if we investigate we make some interesting discoveries.

We are far from doubting the "non-partisanship" of the "Times," but the "NATIONAL TIDSCRIFT" of Oslo, Norway, in its July issue 1922, reports that a certain JEWISH banker acquired the control of the "Times" at the time when the last mentioned series of articles appeared. This statement to our knowledge was never refuted.

The "Times" explains that the "Forgery" was discovered "accidentally." If true then it was a very lucky "ACCIDENT," considering the great importance of the question involved.

According to the "Times" a "correspondent" in Constantinople became acquainted, by mere luck, with a certain Russian. (Wishing to remain incognito, he was referred



to as "Mr. X,") This mysterious stranger handed the correspondent of the "Times" the particular booklet by Joly which made it possible to discover the "Forgery."

The whole story seems to be somewhat dark and romantic. In fact anyone may become a correspondent of a newspaper by simply writing a letter. No evidence was produced that this correspondent ever was in Constantinople and met a Russian there. The identity of "Mr. X." was never revealed.

Why so much mystery about it? If a "very important matter" is at stake, wouldn't it be simpler to produce those two star witnesses? The names of the two gentlemen rightly deserve to be the possession of posterity, especially in consideration of the tremendous service rendered to Israel.

Thanks to those two gentlemen, public opinion was cleverly focused away from the "PROTOCOLS", Such valuable service should not remain unrewarded.

The "Correspondent" hinted that the "Forgery" was concocted with the purpose of influencing the conservative Russian Court against the Jews by rendering to the imaginary "Jewish Peril," the aspect of reality. But no evidence what-so-ever was produced in this respect.

How did the long since forgotten Joly book find it's way to Russia? That problem was never solved. Several untenable theories were advanced. The mind of the reader was switched at lightning speed from Constantinople to St. Petersburg and from Corsica to London. . . . so that the brave British "Goyim" became dizzy and unable to keep in step, remaining far back in ignorance. The game was won!

The "Times" proclaimed triumphantly that "indisputable evidence" was produced!!!

Is that so? How wonderful. . .

Now, if this watered "evidence" is properly scrutinized and subjected to distillation the only solid substance that is left is the fact that one of the books represents an overwriting and further development of the other one.

Under these circumstances can the ugly word "Forgery" be applied?

A further development and widening of a certain text can not be classified as "Forgery," otherwise every preacher who quotes a passage from the Bible without mentioning the verse and chapter would also be considered as a forger and plagiarist.

Such a conclusion is simply ridiculous when we consider that the Holy Scriptures contain many parallel passages.

**We respectfully invite the attention of the Honorable Elders of Zion to the following passages of the Holy Scripture: II. Kings 18,14 (also preceding verses) as compared to Isaiah 36. The text is nearly identical. Also I. Moses 36,31 (and preceding verses) as compared with word to word reproduction in I. Chron. 1,43.**

**Suppose that the above passages were printed in parallel columns (as was the case with the "Protocols" and the book of Joly) the result would be just as convincing that one of the Scriptures is a paraphrase of the other.**

**Would this justify the statement that a clumsy fraud was concocted and that one of the Scriptures was a forgery?**

**It is evident that since Moses is the author of I. Book of Moses and the book I. Chron. is attributed to Ezra and Nehemiah and since certain places of the last book indicate that it was written after the Captivity of Babylon or about 860 years after the death of Moses, that in line with the logic of the "Times," Ezra and Nehemiah, are also "Plagiarists" if the uniformity of the text is to be considered a "Forgery."**

**Those who with us believe that the Holy Scriptures were inspired by God, who can commit no mistakes, will welcome this uniformity as proof of the Almighty's wisdom. This uniformity has a certain purpose - it shall furnish in the "Last Days" the all smashing argument against the hords of Anti-Christ. [AMEN! -BeWISE]**

**It is as clear as daylight that no plagiarism was committed whether from the Holy or Satanical writers. They were using in their writings material with which they were familiar beforehand.**

**shall the Rabbis continue to insist on a "forgery" then also their own Prophets shall be accused as they committed the same "crime."**

**Now let us continue our investigation. The path we are following is getting warmer - we step on dangerous soil! Let us find out who is the gentleman identified as Maurice Joly; the mysterious correspondent (from Constantinople) "incidentally" paid no attention to his identity.**

**Who was this "Frenchman," the author of the "Dialogues in Hell?" This problem is solved by Gottfried zur Beck in his preface to the German edition of the "Protocols." In which we find that Maurice Joly, according to the record, in his infancy was circumcised as Moses Joel!**

**How strange!**

**Israel is doing its utmost to prove that the "Protocols" were written with the purpose of bringing the jews into contempt - and now there is evidence that this satanical plan as outlined in both of these books has the same Jewish heart and the same jewish mind as a source of origin.**

---

## MANIFOLD PROOFS

The highly remarkable book "Waters Flowing Eastward" by L. Fry contains much valuable information regarding Maurice Joly (Moses Joel). In the "Memoirs of Rene Mareuil," (one of the members of the Ministerial Cabinet of Polignac of France) is stated that Maurice Joly was born in 1831 and was employed in 1848 in the ministry at Chebreau as a minor employee. The young man was strongly influenced by Adolph Israel Cremieux (the founder of the Alliance Israelite Universelle.) Later he became a communist and was jailed for two years. In 1878 he committed suicide and at his burial the Jew Gambetta (former prime minister of France) delivered a post-mortem speech.

It should be remembered that Gambetta played a certain part in the French commune, that Bolshevik reign of terror that existed in France from March 18th to May 29th, 1871, during which time Paris was robbed and ruined. Nevertheless, by a most remarkable "coincidence none of the 145 houses owned by Alphonse Rothschild were damaged.

What are the conclusions that can be drawn from the foregoing information? They are:

1. The Jewish author that furnished the inspiration for the "Protocols" did not confine himself to nefarious theories; he did not hesitate to apply them practically in criminal actions.
2. The "Protocols" have nothing whatsoever' to do with the Russian Secret police, as the "Correspondent" of the "Times" infers.
3. The "Dialogues" are not a creation of an anti-semite, but on the contrary they represent the Quintessence of Jewish Idealism.
4. The satanical development of ideas of this book is extracted from a still older work, thus proving Joly to be a plagiarist himself.

"The Dialogues Between Machiavelli and Montesquieu" is the title of this older book, published by Franz Duncker at Berlin in 1850. The author of this book was the Jew Jacob Venedey. He was born in 1805 in Cologne, Germany; expelled from Germany he settled in Paris in 1835... Prosecuted by the police for his subversive activities, he was protected and defended (as was the case with Joly) by Cremieux. Venedey was an intimate friend of Karl Marx (alias Jew Mordechai).

With Marx's assistance he organized in 1847 "The Communist Workers League. In 1843 he visited England and organized another secret society having as a purpose the promotion of Israel's World Domination.

**Thus it is definitely proved that both books that served as a foundation for the "Protocols," were written by Jews, both of whom were friend of the founder of the "Alliance Israelite Universelle," ADOLPH ISRAEL CREMIEUX.**

**Under these circumstances it can not be doubted that all three books are the product of Jewish thought.**

**Anyone who will study carefully these books should be very much surprised to hear the Jews whining about Jews being innocently persecuted and forced to defend themselves against "Lies & Defamation." There can be no talk about "Forgery" whatsoever, as we have to do only with slightly different versions of "ideas" coming from the same powerful political and economical circle of influence.**

**The secret society that was organized by Karl Marx and Venedey was in fact only an outgrowth of an older Jewish organization known as "The Jewish League for Culture and Education," which already existed in 1819. The program for this league was taken over by A. Cremieux and further developed.**

**One easily understands the "Aims" of this "league" if he reads carefully the letter written by the Jew Baruch Levy to Karl Marx. Here is what he writes:**

**"The Jewish people taken collectively will be its own Messiah. His reign over the Universe will be obtained by the unification of the human races and through the elimination of frontiers. A Universal Republic will come into being in which the Sons of Israel will become the directing element. We know how to dominate the Masses. The governments of all nations will gradually fall, THROUGH VICTORY OF THE PROLETARIAT, INTO THE HANDS OF JUDAH. All private property will become the possession of the PRINCES OF ISRAEL - they will own the wealth of all lands. Thus will be realized the promise of the TALMUD that when the time of the Messiah comes the Jews will hold under their keys the property of all the peoples of the world."**

**The spiritual relation between this letter and the "Protocols" is exactly the same as between an acorn and an oak.**

**This dreadful plan is transmitted into action in our midst every day.**

**The "Pan-Europa" a periodical of Count Coudenhove-Calergi proclaimed that the Aristocracy of the future will be Jewish. (In the "New York Times" of April 14, 1933, Samuel Untermyer made a statement to the same effect, claiming that the Jew is the Aristocrat of the world. -Editor.)**

**The character and behavior of this new "Aristocracy" is substantially different from the old. The names of Bela Kun (Cohen), Kurt Eisner as well as the Jew-Soviet "Nobility" will be written for all time in world history in letters of blood.**

**An interesting article appeared in the newspaper "Die Front" published in Zurich, Switzerland on January 3, 1934, which reported that a group of Jews, more powerful and more influential than the Zionists, has organized a "Cultural Movement" on a world-wide scale with the purpose of putting every country under Jewish domination.**

**Always the same leading idea - not the slightest variation in the program.**

**The French magazine "Libre Parole" in its issue of November 1933, page 27, and earlier "La Vielle France" issue of March 10, 1921, published a remarkable speech of Rabbi Reichhorn delivered in Prague in 1869 over the tomb of the Grand Rabbi Simeon-ben-Ihuda; he said in part:**

**"For centuries the Sons of Israel have been despised and persecuted, but they have fought bravely to prepare the way for victory. Now they are approaching their aim. They already dominate the economic life of the damned Christians; their influence is just as great in politics and in moral fields. At the wished for hour, fixed in advance, we shall let loose the Revolution, which by ruining all classes of Christians will definitely enslave Christendom to us. Thus will be accomplished the promise of God made to his people."**

**This promise is already accomplished in Russia. What country will be next to experience the same tragic fate? [WOW! -TRY A HOST OF OTHERS SINCE THESE PROPHETIC WORDS WERE WRITTEN IN THE 1930'S!! AND OUR TURN IS COMING SOON IF THE "MASSES" DON'T WAKE UP \*NOW\*!!- BeWISE]**

**In a recent issue of the Jewish publication "Freurid von Israel" the editor deplores the fact that the modern Jewish youth seems to have disrespect towards God and his laws. He says, "the Godless Jew seems now to be the master of all Jewish powers. Israel runs the danger of becoming a Satanical race."**

**A remarkable acknowledgement! This utterance is not made by an anti-semite but by a leader of a Jewish mission!**

**The danger is, in fact, grave. Israel has ceased, to believe in Jehovah and is worshipping the Golden Calf only.**

---

## **HISTORICAL FACTS**

**A Jewish Weekly 'Judische Pressezentrale,' published in Zurich, Switzerland, claims in its issue of December 15, 1933, that the "Protocols" were fabricated by the Russian secret police in 1905 shortly after the Japanese war.**

**It is unwise to defend a cause by simply insisting on something, that could easily be proved false. How is it possible that a document, which existed 20 years previously, in three languages, could be concocted in 1905 - a document with which several persons were already familiar?**

**That Jewish assertion is simply ridiculous.**

**It has been convincingly proved that the "Protocols" were written first in Hebrew, then in French and last in Russian.**

**The "Protocols" represent a strategical plan, an assembly of authenticated documents, which were kept secret for a long time. That new edition, which attracted so much attention throughout the whole world was compiled and edited by the KAHAL, the secret Jewish Government.**

**L. Fry says that the actual editorial work was done by ASHER GINZBERG, also known as ACHAD-HA-AM. This important person (also used to be known locally in Odessa as "King of the Jews" -Editor) was one of the four Jews who forced Balfour to make known the declaration of November 2, 1917., through which the Jews obtained a "National Home" in Palestine. Herewith they achieved one of the "Aims" contained in the "Protocols."**

**This evidence is of paramount value!**

**ASHER GINZBERG was born in the township of Skvira, Government of Kieff, Russia in 1856, the son of a Jewish tax collector. He received an excellent Talmudic education. Early in life he became prominent in Jewish literature for his articles, which he signed Ahad-ha-Am.**

**GINZBERG settled in Odessa, Russia in 1886, residing in Yamskaya Street. In 1889 he organized a secret society known as "B'nai Moshe" (Sons of Moses). The meetings of this secret society were held in his house. Among the first members were: Ben Avigdor, Zalman Epstein, Louis Epstein and Jacob Eisenstaat.**

**It is through persons who lived in Odessa at that time that information was obtained that a manuscript of the "Protocols" in the Jewish language was circulated among the Jews.**

**The Jew BERNSTEIN, publisher of the "FREE PRESS" of Detroit, Michigan, admitted in the presence of William Cameron secretary to Henry Ford, that HE HAD PERSONALLY READ THE "PROTOCOLS" IN THE JEWISH LANGUAGE IN ODESSA.**

**Now let us follow up the destiny of the French translation. One copy of the 'Protocols' was kept in the Masonic Lodge of "Miz. raim." One member of this lodge, the Jew Joseph Schorst - alias Shapiro - became a traitor to his race and sold**

**the document for 2,500 francs to Miss Justina Glinka daughter of a Russian General. This lady who was employed by the Russian foreign intelligence service, sent the French copy together with the Russian translation to General Orgensky in St. Petersburg, with the request to pass it on to her superior General Cherevin, who was the Minister of the Interior and whose duty it was to take action accordingly.**

**But, as regretful as it may appear now, Gen. Cherevin was deeply entangled financially with rich and powerful Jews and did not dare to fulfill such a dangerous mission. He pigeonholed the document in his archives, where it was found after his death in 1896.**

**The Jew Schorst was obliged to flee for his life, but was murdered in Egypt.**

**In the meantime invisible enemies were persecuting Miss Glinka. She was framed and fell into disfavor with the Tsars Court and was finally exiled to her estate in the Government of Orel.**

**There she met the Governor General of this district, ALEXIS SUKHOTIN and handed him a copy of the Protocols, pointing out that SYPIAGUIN (another Minister of the Interior) had been murdered for attempting to check the Jewish Revolutionary activities.**

**Sukhotin showed the document to two friends, STEPANOFF & NILUS.**

**The former circulated it privately in 1897; the second Professor Sergius Nilus, published it in 1901.**

**This information is mostly drawn from L. Fry's work: "Waters Flowing Eastward." It is corroborated by a statement made by Philip Stepanov, Chamberlain, Privy Councillor and former Procurator of the Holy Synod at Moscow; it is witnessed by Prince DIMITRI GALITZIN.**

**This evidential document, delivered on April 17th 1927, has been photographically reproduced, and the writer of these pages owns a copy of it. Stepanov states he received the M. S. of the Protocols in 1895 from Major Sukhotin. He had them printed privately and gave a copy to A. T. KELEPOVSKY, chief of Grand Duke Sergius' household. After reading them, the Grand Duke sighed and murmured; "TOO LATE!" He was assassinated shortly afterward.**

**It has been often asserted that the "Protocols," which are a strategic plan for the conquest of the world and domination by Israel were read at the First Zionist Congress in 1897 at Basle, Switzerland. The Jews always deny it most vigorously and use as an argument the fact that the official record of the Congress makes no mention of it. That sort of argument has no value at all, when one takes into consideration that the furious differences between Ginzberg and Herzl were also not**

mentioned in the record. The officially published record is incomplete and does not possess any convincing power in that respect.

Only a few participants at that Congress are still alive; one of them Marcus Ehrenpriss the chief Rabbi of Stockholm, Sweden, explained in the "Judisk Tidskrift" no. 6, 1926, that the triumph of Israel was prophetically foreseen by Hertzl 20 years ahead.

Thirty million Christians were sacrificed in the World War - but the Jewish aims were achieved. Russia was destroyed; the "Peace came without Victory;" all sides were impoverished - and Palestine was handed to the Jews! (The next war which is now in preparation shall lead to the complete downfall of the Goyim.)

The secret-record of the Zionist Congress in Basle was secured by the Russian Government through the efforts of secret service man Ratchkovsky, who bought it from two Jews Eno Asev and Rabbi From. The latter sought later security in a monastery in Jugoslavia, where he died in 1925.

When the secret record of the Basle Congress was examined by the Russian police it was discovered to their great surprise that the acquired documents were identical with the "Protocols.

Ratchkovsky died suddenly under ' "mysterious circumstances," shortly after making an important report to the Chief of Gendarmes, General Kourloff. Kourloff was convinced that Ratchkovsky was murdered.

Professor Nilus was subjected to inhuman tortures by the Cheka and died in 1929.

All these circumstances form a chain of steel links, each of which can be checked up. The witnesses introduced are not unknown adventurers, but are educated and trustworthy persons of high social rank.

We really feel obliged to ask the "Judische Pressezentrale" to explain; how was it possible for all those persons to read, translate and circulate documents ten, fifteen and twenty years before they were composed?

The Jews pretend that the "Protocols" were concocted by two members of the secret police of Russia. Suppose, but the whole prophetic program has since turned into reality!!!

How was it possible for two minor police officials to alter completely the face of the whole world, to overthrow thrones and to destroy empires? How did they succeed in accumulating all the gold of the world in their hands, to ruin entire nations and to muzzle the press? ? ?

---



## **"CAMOUFLAGE"**

**The very essence of the Jewish Danger is hidden in that one word. No other artifice yields so much profit as the art of "camouflage."**

**The "Goyim" are so pathetically gullible in that respect - a new name is sufficient to make a gentleman out of a criminal.**

**Camouflage is a very recent invention. If Nero could have thought of this brilliant idea and had changed his name to Socrates his reputation would doubtless have been as clean and spotless as that of Mr. Finklestein-Litvinoff!**

**When that "famous" diplomat was pompously received first by the Prime Minister of Great Britain and later by President Roosevelt all "delicate" subjects were carefully avoided.**

**Twenty-five years ago that "Guest of honor" was arrested at the Gare du Nord in Paris by police inspector Guichard for circulating stolen bank notes. Those bank notes were obtained during an armed robbery in Tiflis; bombs were exploded and terrific fire from automatic pistols caused the death of fifty persons. The robbers obtained one million roubles.**

**If Mr. MacDonald and Mr. Roosevelt care to have a suitable souvenir of their guest, all they have to do is to ask the Paris police for his fingerprints.**

**There are, no doubt, in England and America, some old fashioned people who are shocked by such "visitors" and deeply ashamed of such affiliations.**

**A powerful movement to the contrary is developing in this country, but is perceptible only by the most keen observers; it grows daily and is bound to assume tremendous proportions soon.**

**The Jews have spotted it already - their fine sense of observation tells them that something has changed.**

**Recently Rabbi Shulman of Chicago speaking before a large audience expressed himself as follows:**

**"The Jews become anxious on account of a precedent set up by Hitler, which might also be followed by other countries. The Jews are being accused of having caused the depression. They are afraid of their lives as nobody can tell whether or not some day the great extermination of the Jews will break out."**

**That is just the great danger! It is written: An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth (2nd. Moses 21, 24) and "They have sown the wind and will reap the storm." (Hosea 8, 7.)**

Those prophetic words should be remembered by all true Christians with anxiety. We want Justice which does not exclude Mercy, but no vengeance and no physical violence.

The problem today is: how to save the Aryan peoples from the claws of the Jews.

Tomorrow another complicated problem arises: how to save the Jews from the vengeance of the Gentiles?

---

## THE PROGRAM

Now that we have produced ample evidence on the authenticity of the "Protocols" - we will give for the benefit of the reader, a short synopsis of the gigantic strategical plan. The persons who are not as yet awake to the great conspiracy for the destruction of Christian Civilization should study it carefully and realize the great danger impending.

They should examine minutely the "bait" that is laid out for them and let us hope they will have enough common sense not to swallow it. One can never be sure of it anyway as many prefer to continue to sleep quietly instead of straining their brains. "Kismet!" There is no God's law for the saving of the imbecile.

---

## Here is the plan invented by the "Learned Elders of Zion," the master program laid down in the "Protocols."

*"WE SHALL":*

1. Seduce and demoralize the youth with false doctrines.
2. Destroy the family life.
3. Dominate humanity by Preying upon their lower instincts and vices.
4. Debase and vulgarize Art, and introduce filth in Literature.
5. Destroy respect for religions; undermine the reputation of the clergy through scandalous stories and back up the so called "Higher Criticism"

so that the old fundamental faith is shattered and quarrels and controversies become permanent in the churches.

**6. Introduce the habit for luxuries, crazy fashions and spendthrift ideas so that the ability for enjoying clean and plain pleasures is lost.**

**7. Divert the attention of the people by public amusements, sports, games, prize contests, etc., so that there is no time for thinking.**

**8. Confuse and bewilder the minds of the people by false theories and shatter the nerves and health by continuously introducing new poisons. (Alcohol, Nicotine, Drugs, Demineralized foods, etc. -Editor.) 9. Instigate class hatred and class war among the different classes of people.**

**10. Dispossess the old Aristocracy, which still keeps up high traditions by excessive taxes and replace it with the "Knights of the Golden Calf."**

**11. Poison the relations between the employees and employers through strikes and lockouts so as to ruin the possibility of productive co-operation.**

**12. Demoralize by all means the higher classes of society and by adverse publicity raise the hate of the people toward them.**

**13. Use industry to ruin agriculture and then in its turn destroy industry by wild speculation.**

**14. Spread all possible utopian theories so as to bring the people into a labyrinth of impractical ideas.**

**15. Raise the rate of wages, which however will not bring any advantage to the workers for at the same time we shall produce a rise in the price of the first necessities of life.**

**16. Cause diplomatic friction and misunderstanding between States which will increase international suspicions and hate thereby greatly augmenting armaments.**

**17. Introduce in all states, general suffrage so that the destiny of nations depend upon ignorant people.**

**18. Overthrow all monarchies and substitute republics for them; in so far as possible fill important state offices with persons who are involved in**

some unlawful affair and who will, from fear of being exposed, remain our obedient servants. 19. Gradually amend all constitutions so as to prepare the soil for absolute despotism and Bolshevism.

20. Establish huge monopolies upon which even the great fortunes of the Gentiles will depend to such an extent that they will be swallowed up at the "hour" when the industrial crisis will start.

21. Destroy all financial stability; increase economic depressions to the extent of bringing a general world bankruptcy; stop the wheels of industry; make bonds, stocks and paper money worthless; accumulate all the gold of the world in the hands of a certain few people thus withdrawing tremendous capital from circulation; at a given hour close all the exchanges, withdraw all credits and cause general panic.

22. Prepare the death struggle of the nations; wear out humanity through suffering, fear and shortage of food - hunger creates slaves!!!

**That is the program!**

---

The chief element necessary for the success of this plan is "Secrecy." Therefore the invisible enemy has taken special precautions for keeping humanity in ignorance of their systematic efforts in preparing **THE KINGDOM OF ANTI-CHRIST**.

Indeed everything was foreseen in that program and nothing disregarded.

Was the "Times" justified or not in saying:

"If the "Protocols" were really written by the Learned Elders of Zion, then everything that was attempted and done against the Jews, is justified, necessary and urgent".

---

## **CONCLUSION**

---

The "Hidden Hand" is exposed; its game is lost as it can act only in the darkness. Will Judah admit its defeat or will it continue to fight? The proud dream of World Domination has faded out as the main condition of success consisted in taking the world by surprise. The Russian Giant was asleep as well as deeply wounded, but

**Germany which happened to be very much awake to the danger, sounded the alarm which keeps ringing in all corners of the world.**

**It is not between "Berlin" or "Moscow" that humanity has to choose today but between CHRIST and ANTI-CHRIST. There can only be two camps; the one of the "God-fearing" and the other of the "Godless." In these two camps there is plenty of room for all races and nations.**

**The good ones in any nation should fight and suppress the wicked ones.**

**How can it be achieved?**

**With possibly a single exception there will be hardly a newspaper in the world which will have the courage to print this message.**

**But still and all the whole power of Judah is not sufficient to prevent this message from spreading like an electric spark from pole to pole. All over the world a new generation is arising which did not bend its knee before the "Golden Calf." This generation will clean out the "Angean Stables" - from the governments by all nations it will drive out the jittering political old men with evil smelling pockets.**

**The stolen billions shall be again distributed for the welfare of the suffering people. Friendly cooperation shall replace fruitless rivalry.**

**A "National Home" for the Jews shall be created in a distant place on the globe where the Jews can work among themselves and prove to the world that they can make good. The confiscated money will richly pay for the general Jewish repatriation in the "New Palestine." The "Goyim" which have been bought by Jewish money may follow their masters into exile. That would be just and not expensive.**

**A deep breath of liberation will then be released by the whole suffering world. A mountain of trouble will fall from its shoulders! [End]**

**REMEMBER: The "Protocols" must be STUDIED, not merely read.**

---

**Unfortunately the tone can get a bit harsh in revealing these Truths. BeWISE would like to re-emphasise that we are in no way blaming every single individual Jew for this NWO push. That would be ridiculous and wrong since we actively work with many precious Jews all across the world. We are clearly pointing out that this push for global control as laid out in the Protocols comes mainly from the Jewish LEADERS and their cronies - their politically correct "yes men" . . . However, it is a FACT that many Jews are used willingly by these diabolical leaders and their agendas as are many other people . . . and that is sad . . .**

**In fact, BeWISE just received yet another surprising CONFIRMATION of what we post on this Site from a former high-level rabbi who rejected the LIES of Judaism and accepted Christ. He stated to us verbally and quite directly:**

*"I am now 100 percent convinced, without a shadow of any doubt whatsoever, that the entire world is being run and manipulated by non-believing Jews."*

**WOW! We have complete documentation of this incredible revelation by this precious and courageous man.**

---

*\* For written copies of this manuscript write to:  
SONS OF LIBERTY P.O. BOX 214 METAIRIE, LOUISIANA 70004*

# 13

## THE PROTOCOLS OF THE LEARNED ELDERS OF SION

At first these "Protocols," printed in broad sheets by the millions, were used to stir up fear and hatred of Jews in Germany. They were then re-issued, somewhat revised, and directed at England to stir up hatred of the English. In Russia the "Protocols" were used to back up charges against the Jews for "ritual murders."

*Mackey's Encyclopedia of Freemasonry*<sup>1</sup>

The Jewish Holocaust of World War II fulfilled a prophecy made 150 years earlier by the orthodox rabbis in Germany, who warned the Frankist-Reform Jews that persecution would start at Berlin if they persisted in their amoral destruction of society. To help fulfill this prophecy, anti-Semitic Gentile Freemasonry engineered the exposure of the Jews through the fraudulent creation of *The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion*. These *Protocols*, a compilation of twenty-four documents, developed the required anti-Semitism that ended in the death of six million Jews in the midst of World War II.

*The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* were first said to have been the minutes of the first Zionist Congress at Basel, Switzerland, August 29-31, 1897. According to Robert John, author of *Behind the Balfour Declaration*, the 197 Jewish delegates were a mixture of the orthodoxy, nationalists, liberals, atheists, culturalists, anarchists, socialists and capitalists.<sup>2</sup> In three days these Jews are said to have discussed, debated, then agreed upon a detailed conspiracy for world dominion. The alleged outcome of that Congress was a document containing the minutes to twenty-four lengthy meetings detailing how the Jewish intrigue was to unfold.

It defies imagination, how Jews of such mixed convictions, who find it difficult to agree on any issue within their own persuasion, completed twenty-four *Protocols* in just three days.

Those who read the documents were apparently convinced that Zionist Jews were planning to take over all governments through a

347

well-orchestrated plan of subversion, using the press, secular schools, and Gentile Masonry as a cover. The Jews allegedly were planning to enslave the world through this conspiracy. Their first insurrection was to take place in Russia, which in retrospect many believed to have climaxed in the Bolshevik Revolution of 1917. So well had Gentile Freemasonry placed the Jews in the forefront of that insurrection that the West began hearing rumors of Jews taking over Russia. Appendix 2, Fig. 33 presents the caricatures of these allegations that were printed in newspapers throughout the world.

### History of the Protocols

We have learned that *Sion* is the French spelling for the English *Zion*. The original *Protocols* were written in French, stolen from a Masonic lodge in Paris in 1884 (as we shall see), then taken to Russia where they were translated and first published in that language in 1903.

After the first publication of the *Protocols* in Russia, they were banned in 1905 by the ill-fated Czar Nicholas II following an attempt to topple his government. In 1917, following the February Revolution, the new Kerensky government confiscated and burned the second edition before it reached the streets and immediately outlawed anti-Semitism.<sup>3</sup> On April 5, 1917, the Russian Jews won emancipation.<sup>4</sup> By October Kerensky's government had lost to the Bolsheviks, who, in the "Red Terror" that followed, appeared to fulfill the slaughter written of in the *Protocols*.

After the Bolshevik Revolution, the *Protocols* made their way back to the West, where, from 1921 to 1935, the newspaper-reading-public of the world was made aware of their contents.

Publishing the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* was a most malicious crime committed against the House of Israel. At the same time as the *Protocols* began to circulate throughout Europe, conspiracy researchers were attempting to connect the Bolsheviks with the Illuminati. In many ways the two movements were the same. We see this, for instance, in their colors. Weishaupt had selected the color red to represent his bloody revolution. Likewise, the Communists. Since then Communists have been nicknamed "Reds."

Those who opposed the Reds formed their own republic called Belorussia, or White Russia, bordering on Poland, Lithuania, and Latvia. The Whites waged a short-lived counterrevolution against the Reds but lost in 1919 for lack of funds. When the Whites fled to the West, most settled in Germany. With them came copies of the *Protocols*. Soon

348

these documents were in the hands of Hitler, who set out to rid the world of this so-called Judeo-Masonic conspiracy. Hitler's *Mein Kampf* makes mention of the *Protocols* as proof of a Jewish conspiracy.<sup>5</sup>

The *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* have been suppressed so successfully since the Jewish Holocaust that today most people have not heard of them. During the 1920s and 1930s, however, their contents were on the lips of every political official in Europe, Asia and America. Appendix 2, Fig. 10 shows reproductions of two book covers of the French and Spanish editions of the *Protocols*. The Jewish caricatures on the covers reveal the vicious anti-Semitism of the time.

### **The Birth of Zionism in Russia**

The Zionist movement was the result of anti-Semitic seeds sown in Russia by Grand Orient Freemasonry. In 1840 the German Grand Orient sent Reform Jews to that vast empire where Jewish Orthodoxy was the strongest. Their assignment was to destroy the Russian Jews through assimilation into Russian society. The Reform, however, had not anticipated the power of the leading Russian Rabbi, Tzemach Tzedek, who victoriously opposed them. In retaliation the Reform began to spread lies about the Orthodoxy. Czarist Russia believed these lies and became violently anti-Semitic. Pogroms, which are organized massacres of helpless people, broke out everywhere against the Jews.<sup>6</sup>

Rabbi Antelman informs us that the Reform was headquartered in the Grand Orient "League of the Just," known in Germany as the "Bund." While the Bund financed Karl Marx's communist activity in France and England, it also sought virgin territory to export its communist doctrine to the East. Antelman gives us the details:

Reform was now ready for expansion into other areas. The Bund decided to export its heresies to Russia and selected Dr. Max Lillienthal (1814-1882) for the job. Lillienthal was partially successful. In 1840 he succeeded in opening a Jewish school where he could implant the seeds of destruction against Judaism. In December 1841, he laid the groundwork for government sponsored Jewish secular schools in Russia. However, Lillienthal was not totally successful because he had never reckoned with the power of the great Lubavitcher Chasidic rabbi who lived at that time in Russia called the *Tzentach Tzedek*. It was he who completely dissipated these efforts and taught the Communists a lesson that they never forgot, so much so, that

349

generations later after the revolution they imprisoned this man's descendant known as the *Lubavitcher Rebbe* of Russia, threatened to kill him and threw him down a flight of stairs.<sup>7</sup>

According to Rabbi Antelman, Max Lillienthal became so enraged with his defeat, that before he left Russia he guaranteed the destruction of his own race there. Antelman writes:

Dr. Lillienthal and his cohorts in Russia made concerted attacks against the Torah and Judaism. Agents of the society were dispatched to spy on the Tzemach Tzedek. They also instigated the writing



of scores of denunciatory letters which arrived daily to the Ministry of Interior, Culture and the Secret Police, which spoke against Jewish religious leaders and key merchants, villagers or innkeepers whose morals or integrity they could not compromise. These letters charged rebellion, contempt for Christianity, misappropriation of taxes, violation of the restricted areas which only Jews may inhabit, smuggling, bribery and usury.

On one occasion Lillienthal attempted to impress Count Uvarov, the Minister of Culture. He stated that the rabbis condone all sorts of unethical iniquities with Gentiles including usury and misrepresentation. In addition he accused the rabbis of preaching a policy of separatism from the good Gentile neighborhoods and he claimed that the most notorious offender was the saintly *Tzemach Tzedek*.

All the years that Lillienthal was in Russia, pressure from above the government, and pressure from below through his educators and enlightenment societies [Grand Orient Freemasonry] continued to be applied to the Jewish communities to assimilate.... All during this period the Czar was applying further pressure of assimilating Jews with his forced conscription law so that during 1842-1843, 22,000 Jews had been converted to Christianity and between 1846-1854, 7,000 were baptized. However, things got worse and finally came to a head.

On May 6, 1843, the first meeting of a government commission aimed at finalizing Jewish assimilation was convened. The *Tzemach Tzedek* stood strongly in opposition to what the conspirators wanted to do. The gauntlet was thrown on the table when he stated that if it was the government intention and that of the Maskilim (seekers of enlightenment) to carry out their plan that he and his colleagues were prepared to suffer death rather than to transgress.<sup>8</sup>

350

Death is what they received. Pogroms broke out everywhere. Against this terror the Orthodox Jews began to dream of a Jewish homeland, specifically a return to Palestine. During these trying times, the word "Zionism" was coined for their movement. Although Zionism was not officially recognized until 1896-1897, Theodore Herzl (1860-1904), a Viennese Jewish journalist, "offered a focus for a Zionist movement founded in Odessa in 1881, which spread rapidly through the Jewish communities of Russia, and small branches which had sprung up in Germany, England and elsewhere."<sup>9</sup>

Zionism was an escapist reaction that grew from the anti-Semitic seeds sown by the Reform.<sup>10</sup> Within four decades Zionism became a nationalistic movement of Jews around the world. Herzl created the first Zionist Congress held in Basel, Switzerland, in 1897. Twenty years later Russia experienced "the vengeance of the Jews" in the Bolshevik Revolution, so stated those who had read and believed the "evidence" of the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion*.

Rabbi Antelman states that Reform Judaism financed the Bolshevik Revolution through a bewhiskered anti-Zionist Jew named Jacob Schiff, a New York City banker. Speaking to the cause of the Russian pogroms, Antelman carries the reader back to the Reform's failure to assimilate Jews into Russian society. He states, "It was.. this stunning defeat that heightened extreme disdain for Russian Jews which was manifested in many ways by Jacob Schiff."<sup>11</sup>

### **Jews and the Two 1917 Russian Revolutions**

Jacob Schiff was a puppet of Max Warburg, the Jewish banker from Frankfurt, Germany. You may recall that the Rothschild and Warburg families were in competition in Frankfurt during the Napoleonic Wars, after which the House of Rothschild moved its banking headquarters to London. Years later competition between the two Jewish clans was manifested in two areas other than banking. First in religion, the Warburg clan were Reform Jews, whereas the Rothschilds were Zionists; second, in Masonic affiliation, the Rothschilds were English Masons, whereas the Warburgs were Grand Orient Masons.

These divisions, and not their banking rivalry, brought the Rothschilds and Warburgs into conflict in the two Russian revolutions of 1917. Although both insurrections were planned by Gentile Freemasonry (see chapter 19), the Rothschilds and the Warburgs took opposite sides in funding the competing factions.

Lord Rothschild, in February 1917, backed the Russian Socialist and Scottish Rite Mason, Alexander Kerensky, who attempted to install

a government in Russia similar to that of the United States. At Kerensky's side were Zionist Orthodox Jews. On April 5th all Jews won emancipation.

The other Jewish party, the Reform Jews, did not want socialism, but communism. Their counterrevolution in October was led by Russian Grand Orient Mason, Vladimir Lenin. His uprising was funded by the German Grand Orient Mason Max Warburg. At Lenin's side were anti-Zionist Reform Jews. After the Bolsheviks toppled the Kerensky government, Rothschild funded the White Russians against the Bolsheviks.

Most conspiracy researchers know of the Jewish involvement in both revolutions. Yet, they have been unable to differentiate between the anti-Zionist Reform Jews and the Zionist Orthodox Jews. Not until Rabbi Antelman explained this division in his 1974 book was the Gentile world to know. Lacking this knowledge, investigators in the 1920s blamed the authorship of the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* on the Zionist Congress of 1897.

### Origins of the Protocols

Dating the authorship of the *Protocols* at 1897 has since been established as too late. The *Protocols* date much earlier. Yet Jewry had already been damaged with the world-wide publication of their falsely incriminating contents. For example, the *Protocols* were distributed to the White Russian Army soon after the House of Rothschild began financing the Whites against the Reds. The Whites, thinking they now understood the cause behind the destruction of Russia, indiscriminately slaughtered 60,000 Jews, blaming them for the Bolshevik Revolution. Rothschild grieved over this unwarranted carnage and withdrew his funding, upon which the Whites fell to the Reds.<sup>2</sup> Escaping to the West, many Whites settled in Germany and joined the Nazis. Soon Hitler set out to rid the world of this so-called Jewish conspiracy.<sup>13</sup> The result was six million Jews slaughtered during World War II.

Masons began to promote the Jews as the author of the *Protocols*. From 1920 through 1922 the *Protocols* were serialized in America in *The Dearborn Independent*, a Dearborn, Michigan, newspaper distributed by 33rd degree Freemason Henry Ford. Later, Ford's serialization was bound in a book entitled *The International Jew* and distributed throughout Nazi Germany.

Even young Winston Churchill, a Master Mason at the time, promoted the *Protocols* as Jewish. The London *Jewish Chronicle* of February 13, 1920, accused him as follows: "The Secretary of War, Winston Churchill, charges the Jews with engineering a world wide conspiracy for the overthrow of civilization."<sup>14</sup>

Authentic or forged, its contents true or false, to withhold from mention in general history the existence of documents that caused World War II, and with it the ritual murder of six million Jews and five million Gentiles, is a travesty of justice to world history. On the other hand, to speak of them - worse yet, to allow them to be published and read would once again bring certain death to the Jews, so deceptively incriminating is the "evidence" against them. Certainly, the Jews must, and did fight to prove those documents not of Jewish origin. They received vindication from the Court of Berne on May 14, 1935, when the Court ruled the *Protocols* not of Jewish origin.<sup>15</sup>

If not of Jewish origin, from whence came the *Protocols of Zion*? The Court of Berne discovered that the original documents were in French. We have learned that the birthplace and home of the Priory of Zion was, and still is, France.<sup>16</sup> We have also discovered that the Priory of Zion is not Jewish, but a Jewish counterfeit. Moreover, we have suggested that the Priory of Zion may be those individuals, written of by the Apostle John, who "say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie..." Revelation 3:9).

Therefore, if the *Protocols of Zion* is the product of the Priory of Zion, and not of the Zionist Jews, it is understandable why the Jews would denounce it everywhere as a forgery. Finally, in 1921 the London Times "made the sensational discovery through its correspondents in Constantinople.. .of a French book which they called the *Dialogues of Geneva*, published anonymously at Brussels in 1865. This book, the *Times* affirmed, had been plagiarized by the author[s] of the *Protocols*."<sup>17</sup>

After the *Dialogues of Geneva* were published, the *Times* is quoted as saying: "It was soon discovered

by the police of Napoleon III that the author of the book was a certain lawyer, Maurice Joly, who was arrested, tried, and sentenced to two years imprisonment [from April 1865], as it was averred that he had written his book as an attack against the government of Napoleon III to which he had lent all the Machiavellian plans revealed in the *Dialogues*.<sup>18</sup>

Maurice Joly (1831-1878) was a Gentile French lawyer, a writer, Freemason, and member of a Rose-Croix order. Most significant, he was intimate with Victor Hugo (1802-1885), the famous French poet, who was also a member of the same Rose-Croix order.<sup>19</sup> This is the

353

same Victor Hugo, who, following the communist uprisings of 1848, coined the phrase, the "United States of Europe" at the Masonic Peace Conference in 1849.

From 1844 until his death in 1885, Victor Hugo was Grand Master of the Priory of Sion.<sup>20</sup> The authors of *Holy Blood, Holy Grail*, suggest that the Rosicrucian order to which both Joly and Hugo belonged was the Priory of Sion.

Maurice Joly was also a close friend of the Jewish Freemason, Adolphe Isaac Cremieux (1796-1880). Cremieux was mentioned in the previous chapter as being involved with Victor Hugo in the 1848 communist uprisings in France and was one of the orators applauding its success. Most significant was Cremieux's Masonic rank. He was a 33rd degree Mason sitting on the Supreme Council of the Ancient and Primitive Rite of Mizraim at Paris, the same Rosicrucian Masonic Lodge founded by Sionist-Illuminatus Cagliostro. The rituals practiced in the Mizraim Lodge were the same Isis cult mysteries of Egypt observed by the Priory of Sion. Sion's English Masons also act out the same Isis legend in the Master Mason ceremony.<sup>21</sup>

The facts of Maurice Joly's life make him an interesting man indeed. First, he was a Gentile Frenchman, a lawyer, a Freemason, and a writer. Second, he was the man who wrote the *Dialogues of Geneva* (in French), from which the original version of the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Sion* allegedly were plagiarized (in French). Third, he was closely associated with Victor Hugo, the Grand Master of the Priory of Sion. Fourth, Joly was involved with Adolphe Cremieux, a ruler in a Rosicrucian Masonic Lodge, a lodge founded by Sionist Cagliostro. Fifth, both Hugo and Cremieux were heavily involved in the French Masonic Revolution of 1848. This circumstantial evidence points to these three men as having been involved in creating the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Sion*.

### **Zionism versus Sionism**

Circumstantial evidence? Of course. The activities of Cremieux, however, make the intrigue even more fascinating. For six years (1864- 1870) Cremieux was president of the *Alliance Israelite Universelle*, a genuine Jewish political order founded in 1860, and headquartered in the same Sionist Masonic Lodge where Cremieux sat as a ruler on the Supreme Council. The Alliance, an arm of the Priory of Sion, was created to counter the *Zionist* movement that was budding in Russia during the 1850s.

Zionism was nationalistic, desiring a Jewish homeland, whereas the Alliance Israelite Universelle was exactly what its name implies, an

354

Alliance of Universalist Jews. As Universalists, the Alliance encouraged all Jews to keep their identity in Gentile nations. Naturally, they opposed those Jews who longed for a homeland. The Alliance also opposed Reform Judaism, which desired that Jews lose their identity in Gentile nations through assimilation. In subsequent years the Universalist Jews spread throughout Europe, but never crossed the English Channel, where English Freemasonry reluctantly backed Zionism at the bidding of the Rothschilds.

Not only was Zionism a bewilderment to the Universalist Jews, it took Reform Judaism by total surprise. A homeland for the Jews would, in effect destroy the Reform's planned destruction of the Jewish race through assimilation. As a matter of course, then, Reform Judaism, already anti-Semitic, became anti-Zionist.

The Universalist Jews, on the other hand, were not anti-Semitic, but were anti-Zionist - yet, for a different reason than that pursued by the Reform Jews. For example, nationalistic Zionism posed a threat to

the counterfeit "King of Jerusalem" cult of Merovingians, who desired someday to reinstate their universal throne at Jerusalem where it had been established during the Crusades. It was the Priory of Sion's ultimate task to crown the "Lost King" on a Jerusalem throne. Therefore, Zionism was on a collision course with Sionism. Should the Zionists succeed in establishing a Jewish homeland, a genuine Jewish king ascending the throne of a bonafide Israelite nation would destroy the millennium-old Merovingian dream. As a matter of course, then, the Priory of Sion became anti-Zionist, founding the Alliance Israelite Universelle to counter the Zionist movement.

The Alliance, although founded by the Priory of Sion, was an exclusively Jewish Order headquartered in a Gentile Rosicrucian Masonic Lodge. Reform Judaism, on the other hand, was Templar, headquartered in Gentile Grand Orient Freemasonry, and hence, an adversary of the Priory of Sion. Yet, Zionism gave cause for the Alliance to ally 'with the Reform in an effort to destroy this nationalist movement.

Adversaries with common enemies make strange bedfellows. These two adversaries would cooperate, if necessary, in a revolution in Russia, either to destroy Zionism at its source, or contain it within Russian borders. Hence, we find many Jews of both persuasions involved in Kerensky's Socialist Revolution and Lenin's Communist Revolution. Kerensky's technique for containing the Zionists was to emancipate the Jews, hoping to quiet their drive for a Jewish homeland. The Bolshevik technique was to forcibly keep the Zionists within Russian borders, disallowing them emigration to the Holy Land.<sup>22</sup>

For sixty years (1860-1920) the information connecting these Jewish movements remained obscure. Not until the 1920s, when many

355

professional and amateur revisionist historians began searching for the source of the *Protocols*, did the documentation about Joly, Cremieux, Mizraim Freemasonry and the Alliance surface. Although a mixture of Jews and Gentiles were found on Mizraim membership rolls, it appeared to tile investigators that the Alliance and the Mizraim Lodge were both Jewish-run institutions.

### **Sion Confused with Zion**

Because their symbols were identical, Zionists were also mistakenly implicated with the intrigues at Mizraim. Mizraim's herald was the "interlaced triangle," or six-pointed star of the Priory of Sion. In 1917, when the world first saw the Zionists hoist the so-called "Star of David" on their flag at Palestine, conspiracy investigators assumed Mizraim Freemasonry and the Alliance were connected to Zionism.

The "identical syndrome" of Masonic symbols once again confused investigators. Zionists, however, had more right to the six-pointed star than did the Priory of Sion. Long before the Priory and its Masonic lodges adopted it as their coat-of-arms, it was a Jewish symbol of scattered Israel. Before that it was a pagan symbol. For clarification, we will trace its origin.

The interlaced triangle was originally a decorative motif or magical emblem, symbolic of the pagan star-god in Hinduism. Later it migrated to the Assyrians and there was adopted by the ten northern tribes of Israel before they were taken into captivity in 721 B.C.<sup>23</sup> (II Kings 17:1- 23). This is confirmed by the prophet Alnos, whom God sent to the ten tribes to warn them of impending bondage if they did not repent of their idolatry with Assyrian gods. Alnos, speaking for God, warns Israel in 5:26-27:

But ye have borne the tabernacle of.. Chiun. . the star.. god, which ye made to yourselves. Therefore, will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the Lord, whose name is The God of hosts.

Chiun is the planet Saturn, the star-god, symbolized by the two interlaced triangles, or six-pointed star called the hexagram.<sup>24</sup> The hexagram is also known as the Lucifer Star.<sup>25</sup> Idolatrous Israel had "borne," or carried, "the star...god" by wearing the hexagram as an amulet. It was also carved in the door frames of every Israelite house. ostensibly to ward off the "fire god." Since that time the six-pointed

356

star has been a Jewish symbol found in synagogues from the very beginning of the Diaspora. This was

1,700 years before the Priory of Sion appropriated it in the first millennium A.D.<sup>26</sup> After that it appeared on the heraldic flag of the Jews in Prague in 1527, a full two centuries before Gentile Freemasonry adopted it from the Jewish *Cabala*.<sup>27</sup> Therefore, it would be natural for both the Alliance in 1860 and the Zionists in 1897 to select it as their herald.

To make the symbol even more Jewish, the Zionists in 1904 renamed the six-pointed star "Magen David," or "Shield of David."<sup>28</sup> At their first meeting at Basel in 1897, Robert John reports that "On either side of the main doorway of the hall hung white banners with two blue stripes, and over the doorway was placed a six-pointed 'Shield of David.'"<sup>29</sup>

Since this knowledge was unavailable during the 1920s, it was popular to connect Mizraim Freemasonry, the Alliance and Zionism by this symbol. Also, the word "Sion" in the *Protocols* was suspect. Therefore, these documents were thrown in with the hodgepodge of circumstantial evidence implicating Jews. Throughout the 1920s and 1930s, accusations against the Jews were broadcast everywhere. Naturally, Jews of every persuasion were concerned. For their own survival they must discredit the *Protocols*. And with all their resources they did.

Another enigma confronting researchers was the fact that while Cremieux sat on the 33rd degree Supreme Council of Mizraim Freemasonry (a Rosicrucian Order), he was also Supreme Master of its adversary, the Templar Grand Orient at Paris." Jews were controlling both sides of the conspiracy," investigators would write. Therefore, it was a simple matter to accuse them of writing the *Protocols of Sion*.

In retrospect, there are obvious reasons why Cremieux joined an adversarial Lodge. In those days Masonry was continually receiving advanced occult knowledge from research done on the Templar documents looted from the Vatican archives during the reign of Napoleon Bonaparte. Working on this project was the Priory of Sion's Eliphas Levi (Louis Constant 1810-1875). Each advanced enlightenment was cause for the invention of more advanced degrees of Masonry. For example, Mizraim had jumped from 33 to 90 degrees by 1868. In 1871 the Mizraim Rite was carried to London where it was absorbed by Memphis Freemasonry. By 1875 it merged with Memphis worldwide and grew to 97 degrees. In France the Grand Orient remained at 33 degrees.<sup>30</sup>

Stiff esoteric competition between lodges was commonplace. Each had highly specialized agents to penetrate the other's lodges to learn

of its new occult secrets. It would be natural, then, for Cremieux to seek knowledge from an adversarial lodge. Hence, he joined the Grand Orient, working his way up the chairs to Supreme Commander. Moreover, Cremieux had a strong dislike for Napoleon III (1808-1873), who was also a member of the Grand Orient. The Grand Orient was known as the Lodge for French politicians. As its Grand Commander, Cremieux had access to state secrets, which would benefit Rosicrucian Great Britain.

Although many conspiracy researchers have tried to connect the two, there was no cooperation between the Rosicrucian Mizraim lodges and the Templar Grand Orients. This fact is confirmed in *Mackey's Encyclopedia of Freemasonry*: "an attempt was unsuccessfully made to obtain the recognition of the Grand Orient of France. [Their non-recognition] had the effect of making them illegal."<sup>31</sup>

Dr. Mackey does admit, however, that Mizraim Freemasonry borrowed from the Grand Orient Scottish Rite degrees. Who borrowed but Cremieux? This was common practice among competing lodges.

Non-recognition meant that Mizraim Freemasonry was considered clandestine by the Grand Orient. How, then, did a Rosicrucian, such as Cremieux, obtain membership in a Templar Lodge, much less become its Supreme Master, if he was known to be a ruler in an adversarial lodge. No conspiracy researcher has given a satisfactory answer, outside of tying the two lodges together. It may be that the Grand Orient was ignorant of Cremieux's affiliation with Mizraim. In this secret war of intelligence gathering from competing lodges, membership lists are suppressed by issuing secret code names to the hierarchy. Cremieux may have been a double agent, as was Cagliostro, founder of Mizraim.

### **Mizraim Freemasonry and Intelligence Gathering**

Intelligence gathering was established as a Masonic activity at the Congress of Vienna in 1815. When

European Grail royalty united within British Freemasonry to protect the Priory of Sion secret, they built for themselves a spy network operating out of the Grand Lodge Alpina in Switzerland. From there they kept an eye on Masonic developments in France by penetrating the Grand Orient with their agents. Alpina's agents were none other than Sionists Cremietix, Joly, and Victor Hugo, the Grand Master of the Priory of Sion. All three were intimate with Rosicrucian Mizraim Freemasonry. It seems likely that Cremietix was a Rosicrucian spy who penetrated the Templar Grand Orient, the lodge for French politicians, working his way through the chairs to the top position.

358

Edith Miller, in *Occult Theocracy*, documents that English Free-masonry was in communication with Mizraim during Cremieux's day. Its counterpart in London was Memphis Freemasonry, known in England as "The Ancient and Primitive Rite." The Rite of Mizraim was amalgamated with that of Memphis in 1775.<sup>32</sup> At the head of Memphis in London was 33rd degree Mason John Yarker (1833-1913). A member of its ruling hierarchy in France was Cremieux (1836-1871). It would have been common practice for Cremieux to transfer state secrets to Yarker through Masonic channels.

### **Brief History of Masonic Intelligence Operations**

The Templars and Sion have been spying on each other since 1188. Such spying continues to the present day. We will briefly examine the history of Masonic intelligence operations below.

John J. Robinson, author of the recent pro-Masonic book, *Born in Blood: The Lost Secrets of Freemasonry*, informs us that in the 12th and 13th centuries the Knights Templar were the precursors of our modern intelligence services. He says they "were known to maintain intelligence agents in the principal cities of the Middle East and the Mediterranean coast, and they would necessarily have employed covert means of communication. International financial dealings required total secrecy, naval operations required it to hide shipping information from Moslem or pirate forces, and military administration over two continents would certainly require it.

When the Templars founded their form of Freemasonry, intelligence operations naturally travelled through a chain of their lodges. Likewise, Sion's Rosicrucians penetrated the masonic working man's guilds a century before Cromwell's revolution. Moreover, Cromwell himself used the secret halls of an aristocratic Masonic lodge called the "Crown" to organize his insurrection.

A century later Adam Weishaupt turned Continental Freemasonry into an intelligence gathering machine. He founded the Illuminati to penetrate Templar French Masonry. His assignment was to ignite the French Revolution and depose the Bourbons on behalf of the Priory of Sion. Instead, the Illuminati itself was penetrated by the Templars. The Revolution occurred as scheduled, but not under the command of Weishaupt.

Adversarial lodges penetrating each other's ranks is not as difficult as one may imagine. The irony is that both Freemasonries employ the same identifying grips and passwords. Entry is granted readily by a

359

spy using these secret codes. Once inside the lodge brother Masons fraternize freely with each other. The unsuspecting brothers tell every- thing they know to an enemy who shakes hands correctly.<sup>34</sup>

An example of how British Masons used intelligence networks in Cremieux's day is given by Msgr. George Dillon. During that time the Prime Minister of Great Britain was 33rd degree Freemason, Lord Palmerston, who was, in a sense, a double agent. Palmerston, a Templar Scottish Rite Mason, was in command of Rosicrucian English Freemasonry. Dillon states that Palmerston, after he failed to acquire financial aid from Parliament for Mazzini's Templar Grand Orient revolution in Italy, successfully tapped the British secret service for funding the Italian Masons.<sup>35</sup>

During World War I, we find another example of Masonry's intelligence gathering. This war was the first global conflict between British and French Freemasonry to determine which political system would rule the world - monarchies or republics. In future chapters we shall discuss the Masonic intrigue of that conflict, with one Order penetrating the other to obtain the enemy's battle plans. A hint of the level of

intelligence activity is provided by a German author, Friedrich Hasselbacher, whose book, *High Treason of the Military Lodges*, is an unanswerable and damning document. It reproduces in facsimile a mass of letters and "Field Post Cards" from Masons to their lodges in Germany. In one letter, a Brother Mason writes to his Grand Master suggesting that he get in touch with English Masons via the Grand Lodge of Norway, in order to find out their "war aims."<sup>36</sup>

Masonic intelligence services were employed again in World War II. For example, Freemasonry in France was used as a secret service to help the resistance. The story is revealed by Frenchman Henri Coston in *La Republique du Grand Orient*, which de Poncins quotes in *Freemasonry and the Vatican*. Coston confirms that during the Nazi occupation of northern France, Pierre Laval, a French politician, assisted the resistance when he "attached the services of the secret societies to the Surete Nationale, the state intelligence service."<sup>37</sup>

In our day the Masonic Lodge is tied directly to state intelligence services. Agents are placed according to certain requirements and abilities, one of which is the ability to keep a secret. Therefore, agents who are Masons are given preference for top positions. For example, in the U.S.A. the heads of both the FBI and the CIA have always been either 33rd degree Masons, or high initiates in affiliated secret societies. In fact, J. Edgar Hoover (33rd degree) obtained a charter for the FBI's own Masonic lodge, the Fidelity Lodge. Curt Gentry, in his book *J. Edgar Hoover*, informs us that "Membership and attendance at the Monday-

360

night meetings were 'voluntary,' but those who aspired to higher positions soon realized that associating with the director on this one semi-social occasion was almost a prerequisite to advancement."<sup>38</sup>

The weakness in this system of selection is readily apparent, since Masons freely talk to, and advance brother Masons. If an enemy agent joins a Masonic Lodge frequented by an intelligence agent whom he wishes to compromise, his task is simple. Many examples of this are presented by the late Stephen Knight in *The Brotherhood*. Knight, a British investigative journalist, documented time and again how the KGB, prior to and after World War II, successfully penetrated British intelligence by joining Western Freemasonry.

Knight informs us, for example, how after the Bolshevik Revolution, Russian intelligence used Freemasonry to its own ends. The Soviet intelligence service learned of the art of Freemasonry while investigating Russian Grand Orient Lodges. When Stalin outlawed the Brotherhood in 1925, he ordered his intelligence service to establish religious centers for training appropriate agents to be sent to Western and Third World countries. A school for agents bound for Britain and other English-speaking countries was in Lithuania prior to the collapse of the U.S.S.R. These agents were trained in the exploitation of English Freemasonry.<sup>39</sup> Knight quotes a British Intelligence officer as saying:

If the KGB had a target in England - somebody they wanted to "turn" or from whom they wanted to obtain information by one of a number of means - and this person was a Freemason, I have no doubt that it would instruct an agent to join the same lodge. That would be an obvious move. If being a Freemason makes a man more likely to bare his soul to another Freemason than to an outsider, any intelligence service worth its salt would exploit that.<sup>40</sup>

One of the most damaging episodes described by Knight was that of a KGB agent turning master spies Kim Philby, Donald Maclean, and Guy Burgess into double agents for Russia. Knight suggests this transformation was accomplished through Freemasonry. The intelligence world was shocked when these three men defected to Russia in 1952 and 1962. It was discovered 30 years too late that Philby, while head of a division in MIS (initials for Mission Impossible, division No. 5), was also a high-ranking KGB agent. The irony in this story is that Philby remained on the British intelligence payroll after defection.<sup>41</sup> He died in Moscow, November 5, 1988- taking to the grave his reason for defecting.<sup>42</sup>

361

Stephen Knight revealed that the penetration of Western Free- masonry was a standard KGB practice:

I can reveal that senior officers of British Intelligence are concerned that the KGB has been using

Freemasonry in England for decades to help place its agents in positions of responsibility and influence.... According to the evidence now available the undoubted "jobs for the brethren" aspect of British Freemasonry has been used extensively by the KGB to penetrate the most sensitive areas of authority, most spectacularly illustrated in the years since 1945 by its placing of spies at the highest levels of both M15 and M16. Even today, members of the security services privately admit that they have no idea of the extent of this penetration.<sup>43</sup>

The "old boy network," the favoritism and the use of Masonry for professional and social advancement - all proscribed by the [Masonic] Constitutions but all nevertheless widespread, as this book has shown - are of obvious value to Englishmen recruited to spy for a foreign power.<sup>44</sup>

### **Cremieux - Double Agent**

Intelligence gathering, spying, and the use of double agents are commonplace in this war between Scarlet and the Beast. If Great Britain had wanted to penetrate the French government in Cremieux's day, it would have done so through a French Rosicrucian Freemason. Who would be more likely than Cremieux? If he were to become involved in French politics, which he was, he would join the Grand Orient Lodge, to which most French politicians belonged. From there he could learn state secrets and pass them to London.

English Freemasonry had need of spies in French politics for two specific reasons. First, the two movements of socialism and communism, which had developed in Grand Orient Freemasonry were of grave concern to Great Britain's capitalists. Second, Emperor Napoleon III had cooperated with the Grand Orient Revolution in Italy by ousting the oligarchy's Austrian army. Spy master Cremieux and British Freemasonry had something in common. Both hated Napoleon III. If Cremieux was assigned the task of deposing the Emperor, his success would be better realized if he could attain the top position within the Emperor's lodge.

### **362**

Shades of *Mission Impossible*, you say? Perhaps. Nonetheless, everything Cremieux accomplished was of benefit to English Freemasonry, as well as profit to the oligarchy of the Priory of Sion, which it protected. It is most likely that Freemason Cremieux was a master spy, a double agent, a Rosicrucian mole for British Intelligence in the French Templar Grand Orient administration of Napoleon III. Such a scenario certainly fits the Masonic *modus operandi*.

### **Maurice Joly**

Gentile Maurice Joly, whose father was a staunch Italian Mason, was also a Mason. Joly was tied to the Alliance Israelite Universelle through his association with Freemason Cremieux and the Mizraim Masonic Lodge. He was also linked to the Priory of Sion through mutual membership in a Rose Croix order with Victor Hugo. This Masonic influence secured Joly a post in the Ministry of the Interior under Freemason M. Chevreau, just before the coup d'etat in 1851 by Louis Napoleon.

Joly was not included in the new government, nor did he want to be. He had an inveterate hatred of the Bonapartes. Moreover, he disagreed with Grand Orient politics, which politics demanded a strong man to solidify its failing revolution of 1848.<sup>45</sup>

For nine years following Napoleon's 1851 coup, Joly withdrew from politics and satisfied himself by returning to his law practice. Suddenly, in 1860, he began writing articles attacking the government and the Emperor.

What, or who rekindled Joly's anger? The answer is Adolphe Cremieux, who also hated the Emperor. Cremieux's animosity grew from a rebuff he received from Louis Napoleon. At the time of Napoleon's coup, Cremieux was legal adviser to the Bonaparte family and an intimate of Louis Napoleon. When Louis became Emperor, he offended Cremieux by not appointing him to the most desired political post - that of Chief Executive - a position vital in dealing with Great Britain.<sup>46</sup> The Emperor's first mistake was his refusal to appoint his Masonic superior. Cremieux became his enemy.

Napoleon's second error was his refusal to take orders from Grand Orient Masonry, which had placed



him in power. After his 1851 coup and after declaring himself as Emperor in 1852, he immediately began exerting authority, emulating his great uncle, Napoleon Bonaparte.<sup>47</sup> Now the entire Grand Orient was his enemy.

Napoleon's third mistake was exiling Victor Hugo. We shall soon see that Hugo's exile was a consequence of his disagreements with Napoleon

363

following the coup. The Priory of Sion soon became the Emperor's enemy.

Napoleon's fourth and fatal mistake was military action against Austria's occupation army in Italy. Napoleon's military success in removing this arm of the British Masonic oligarchy from Italy allowed Mazzini's Grand Orient revolution to succeed. With English Freemasonry now his enemy, the Emperor did not have a prayer.

### Source of the Protocols

It was unnecessary for British Freemasonry to intrigue against Napoleon, for the Emperor had created enough hostility and enemies on his own. With an angry Cremieux encouraging the pen of an acrimonious Joly, the Grand Orient planned to depose the Emperor. Joly wrote *Dialogues between Machiavelli and Montesquieu*, which was a compilation of articles in which Joly depicted Napoleon III as Machiavelli. As Victor Hugo's poetry had done in the 1850s (discussed later in this chapter), 50 too Joly's articles turned public opinion against the Emperor in the 1860s. And as we learned earlier, the *London Times* (1920) reported that the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Sion* were plagiarized from Joly's *Dialogues*, which the *Times* called *Dialogues of Geneva*.

Another factor we must consider in discovering the source of the *Protocols* is that in Joly's day communism was the political fad of Grand Orient Freemasonry. Its spokesman was 32nd degree German Grand Orient Mason and Reform Jew, Levi Mordechai (alias Karl Marx).<sup>48</sup> Joly, however, was a Socialist, and hated both communism and Karl Marx. Aware that communists were the remnant of the Jacobins, who had carried out the 1793 Reign of Terror, Joly wrote: "Socialism seems to me one of the forms of a new life for the peoples emancipated from the traditions of the Old World. I accept a great many of the solutions offered by Socialism but I reject Communism either as a social factor or as a political institution. Communism is but a school of Socialism. In politics I understand extreme means to gain one's ends - in that, at least, I am a Jacobin."<sup>49</sup>

Although Joly hated communism, he agreed with its Jacobin principles; yet he accused Napoleon III of that same ruthlessness. What he actually hated was the Emperor's absolutism. Absolutism is what Freemasonry can not tolerate. Jacobinism is fine, but not outside the auspices of the Masonic hierarchy. When Napoleon III ignored the orders of his Masonic superiors, Joly's hatred toward him was rekindled

364

by Cremieux. The Grand Orient contracted with Joly to expose the Emperor as Machiavellian. To protect himself, Joly signed the dialogues "Mr. X"

Why did the *London Times* in 1920 call Joly's book the *Dialogues of Geneva*? The answer can be found in the Masonic-Marxist events which took place in Geneva prior to an international communist meeting in London in 1864, the year before Joly published his work. In an earlier chapter we saw that following the Congress of Vienna in 1815, both English and French Masonic lodges were established at Geneva for the express purpose of plotting intrigue on neutral ground. According to Nesta Webster, Geneva, Switzerland, was the meeting-place for all the revolutionaries of Europe.<sup>50</sup> Edith Miller reports that the Geneva meetings took place in the Grand Orient Masonic lodge, Temple Unique. Those in attendance put the name of the Temple on their cards and bills

Following the Geneva gatherings, the Communist revolutionists met in London during the summer of 1862. There they attended the London International Exhibition. The Exhibition was a Marxist front used by French Communists to penetrate Great Britain's labor force. This Exhibition marked the beginning of anti-capitalist labor unions. On August 5, 1862, all the delegates met at a dinner given for them by their English

colleagues at Freemason's Hall. An address was read which formed the platform for the First Communist International.<sup>52</sup>

On September 28, 1864, the French Communists met again in London at another Masonic lodge called St. Martin's Hall.<sup>53</sup> At this meeting Grand Orient Freemason Karl Marx obtained control of the two-year old International Working Men's Association. A number of secret societies, such as the Anarchists, Nihilists, and Young Europe, were immediately absorbed by this communist body. That same year anarchist Mikhail Bakunin (1814-1876), a Russian Grand Orient Mason, founded his Alliance Sociale Democratique on the exact lines of Weishaupt's Illuminism.<sup>54</sup>

In 1866, one year after Joly's book was published, the inaugural congress of Karl Marx's First Communist International met in Geneva, again at the Masonic lodge, Temple Unique.<sup>55</sup> Miller reports that what was decided at that Masonic meeting was "the abolition of standing armies, the destruction of the monopolies of great companies, and the transfer of railways and other means of locomotion to the people."<sup>56</sup>

Also confirmed at that meeting was the declaration that revolution would be transported to foreign soil - perhaps in reference to Russia, since in Russia, Zionism was to be contained, if not destroyed.

365

When the First International met again in 1869 at Basel, Switzerland, Russian Freemason Mikhail Bakunin fought for control of the organization. He spoke thus without reserve: "By social liquidation I mean expropriation of all existing proprietors, by the abolition of the political and legal state, which is the sanction and only guarantee of all property as now existing, and of all that is called legal right; and the expropriation, in fact, everywhere, and as much and as quickly as possible by the force of events and circumstances."<sup>57</sup> Thirteen years later, in 1882, on the orders of Bakunin, Czar Alexander II of Russia was assassinated.<sup>58</sup>

### **Target: Napoleon III**

In finding the answer to why the London *Times* called Joly's book the *Dialogues of Geneva*, we must investigate the Masonic intrigues in Italy, which occurred a decade before the Geneva meetings. In late 1856 the Italian Grand Orient Masons, already known as the Mafia, were contracted by Lord Palmerston of England to assassinate Napoleon III. In early 1857 several Masons met in London to plan the murder. Four were from Russia, one of whom was Mikhail Bakunin.<sup>59</sup> Chairman of the meeting was the Mafia leader himself, Giuseppe Mazzini. At his side were Francesco Crispi (1819-1901), the Sicilian Mason selected to do the job, and his comrade-in-arms, Freemason Adriano Lemmi (1822~1896).<sup>60</sup>

In January 1858 Crispi and Lemmi met in Paris with Freemason Felice Orsini. Orsini, a lodge brother of Napoleon III, taught the two assassins how to manufacture a bomb, then kept them abreast of the Emperor's movements. During the next few weeks several attempts were made on Napoleon's life, each failing. Crispi and Lemmi escaped, but Orsini was captured, tried and condemned to death. Before his execution on March 13, 1858, Napoleon visited him in prison. Orsini warned the Emperor that if he did not assist the Italian Freemasons in their struggle for democracy, other bombs were reserved for him. Napoleon acquiesced, meeting at Piedmont in July with Count Camillo Benso di Cavour. Mazzini was not at this meeting. Cavour was Grand Master of an English warranted lodge in Italy, a revolutionary lodge competing with Grand Master Mazzini's Grand Orient.<sup>61</sup> Miller tells what united these two rival Grand Masters:

The policies of the Grand Master Cavour and the Grand Master Mazzini, each representing two different Masonic currents [English and French] emanating from different

366

sources, met on the issue of the destruction of the Papacy which it was hoping to submerge through the unification of Italy.

Cavour aimed at unity in the form of a constitutional monarchy under the house of Savoy, and Mazzini, aiming at a republic, found himself forced into a compromise which obliged him to accept, temporarily at least, a Piedmontese monarchy for United Italy.<sup>62</sup>

Together they agreed to accept assistance from Napoleon. France, with Piedmont-Sardinia, declared war on Austria in order to expel Austria's troops from Italy. Miller quotes the French deputy Monsieur Keller's remark before the legislative body on March 13, 1861 on the cause of these events: "The Italian war was the execution of the will of Orsini."<sup>63</sup>

Meanwhile, Victor Hugo, Grand Master of the Priory of Sion, was in exile writing satirical poetry against Napoleon. Hugo's poetry was intended to manipulate public opinion to drive the Emperor from office. Three of these works were: (1) *Napoleon le Petit*, an indictment of the "little" Napoleon III as opposed to the "great" Napoleon I; (2) *Histoire d'un crime*, a day-by-day account of Louis Bonaparte's coup as seen by a dissentient witness; and (3) *Les Chatiments*, ranking among his most powerful satirical poems, a presentation of Napoleon as a thief and a killer.<sup>64</sup>

As a result, the Emperor's popularity began to decline during the latter half of the 1850s. To perpetuate the decline, Joly was chosen in 1860 to take up the cause, which culminated in the *Dialogues of Geneva* in 1865.

Hugo planted the seed of dissension; Joly cultivated it and Napoleon reaped a harvest of discontent from his subjects. During the latter half of the 1860s, the anti-imperial opposition strengthened. In 1871 Napoleon III was deposed.

### Joly's Source

How could Joly, a Rosicrucian Freemason, know of the Communist goings-on in Geneva, which caused the London *Times* to call his book the *Dialogues of Geneva*? Joly was neither a member of the Templar Scottish Rite of Grand Orient Freemasonry, nor its left-wing Communist Party. He hated Communism and would not have attended their meetings if invited.

Here is where Cremieux comes in. As Supreme Commander of the Scottish Rite of Grand Orient Freemasonry, Cremieux was well aware

367

of the agenda of the communist meetings at the Masonic lodge at Geneva and may have attended himself. He is known to have induced Joly to write the *Dialogues*. Whether Cremieux actually handed Joly minutes of those Machiavellian meetings or verbally informed him of their contents is not known. In any case, Cremietix, a fellow Rosicrucian and intimate of Joly, most certainly guided him in the contents of his writings.

This is a Masonic *modus operandi* - as we have seen previously in the relationship between Frederick Engels and Karl Marx. Marx followed Engel's suggestions, putting them in revolutionary form. Likewise, two decades later Cremieux suggested what Joly should write. Joly, a government lawyer prior to the Emperor's rise to power, would be credible. Joly's articles implied that the Machiavellian decisions of the several Geneva Communist congresses were the Emperor's plans for the destruction of France. When bound in a book, the articles were titled *Dialogues of Geneva*. As planned, this Masonic disinformation aroused public opinion against Napoleon III.

Joly wrote only under the guarantee of anonymity; hence the pseudonym, Mr. X. Yet, in order to arouse public opinion, the author had to be revealed as someone with authority - someone acquainted with the political climate of the day. Joly, therefore, was betrayed two months after publication. As a result of this unusual and swift exposure, he was tried, convicted, and sentenced to two years in prison.

Joly's exposure, trial, conviction and punishment are another example of the Masonic *modus operandi*. In this world of Masonic intrigue, where the end justifies the means, there are those expendables who are used as scapegoats to protect the conspiracy. Joly, only a Blue Lodge Mason, was sacrificed for the greater cause. Whether Cremietix exposed Joly is not known, but it is a distinct possibility. Albeit, the scheme worked, and Napoleon III was out of government within six years of the publication of Joly's book.

Who were the winners? First, Rosicrucian English Freemasonry now rid of the man who ousted the oligarchy's occupation forces from Italy. Second, French Templar Grand Orient Freemasonry, which deposed an Emperor for refusing to take orders from his Masonic hierarchy. Third, Cremieux, whose vengeance was the deposition of Napoleon III for denying him high political office.

Cremieux's revenge, however, had far-reaching consequences. For example, Joly's book contributed to the release of documents called *The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion*, which in turn fueled post-World War I Europe against the Jews, giving rise to Fascism. In this climate, Hitler went unchallenged when he engineered the slaughter of six million Jews and five million Gentiles in concentration camps.

368

Nesta Webster makes a strong case for Joly as the source of the Protocols. In *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements*, she states:

"The *Protocols* were largely copied from the book of Maurice Joly, *Dialogues aux Enfers entre Machiavel et Montesquieu*, published in 1864. Let it be said at once that the resemblance between the two works could not be accidental. Not only are whole paragraphs almost identical, but the various points in the programme follow each other in precisely the same order."<sup>65</sup>

On the other hand, it is plausible to suggest that the *Protocols* were not a plagiarism of Joly's book at all, but were the actual minutes to the Marxist revolutionary meetings held in the Masonic lodge at Geneva. As earlier suggested, these notes may have been given to Joly by Cremieux. This author's hypothesis is that Joly plagiarized the Geneva minutes, which he reshaped into the *Dialogues of Geneva*.

Whether the *Protocols* were a plagiarism of Joly's book, or the *Dialogues* a plagiarism of the *Protocols*, the result was the same. Most significant to our investigation is that Joly, a Freemason, was a close associate of Cremieux. Cremieux, in turn, was on the Supreme Council of the Mizraim Masonic Lodge at Paris. *It was from this lodge that the "Protocols" were stolen in 1884.*

If, in fact, Joly did plagiarize the minutes to the Geneva meetings in 1865, apparently they were carelessly stored and forgotten in the archives of the Mizraim Lodge. Two decades later they were "found" by a casual peruser, who, not knowing their original purpose, stole them.

An interesting story concerning the 1884 discovery of the *Protocols* was told in 1934 by Victor E. Marsden in his English translation of the Russian *Protocols*. Marsden had been the Russian correspondent for *The Morning Post* of London when the Bolshevik Revolution broke out. He reports that

[I]n 1884 [two years after the assassination of Tsar Alexander II by Masonic Nihilists] the daughter of a Russian general, Mile. Justine Glinka, was endeavoring to serve her country in Paris by obtaining political information, which she communicated to General Orgevsii in St. Petersburg. For this purpose she employed a Jew, Joseph Schorst, member of the Mizraim Lodge in Paris. One day Schorst offered to obtain for her a document of great importance to Russia, on payment of 2,500 francs. This sum being received from St. Petersburg was paid over and the document handed to Mile. Glinka.

She forwarded the French original, accompanied by a Russian translation, to Orgevsii, who in turn handed it to his chief, General Cherevin, for transmission to the Tsar. "<sup>66</sup>

369

The document was the French original of *The Protocols of the Meetings of the Learned Elders of Zion*. General Cherevin did not give them to the Royal Court as Glinka had requested. Instead, he filed them, and they lay dormant for the next two decades.

What lends credence to this story is that Mile. Justine Glinka was arrested shortly after on trumped up charges, not at all related to the Protocols, and banished to her estate in Orel, Russia. Some believe this was engineered by Freemasonry in an attempt to keep Mile. Glinka from further investigation.<sup>67</sup> As for the Masonic traitor Joseph Schorst - In payment for his part played in the intrigue, he was hunted down and murdered in Egypt possibly by Masonic agents.<sup>68</sup>

The strongest case for linking the *Protocols of Zion* to Gentile Freemasonry is the *Protocols* itself. Read in the light of Masonic hegemony, the fourth *Protocol*, for instance, seems to confirm that the 33rd degree Supreme Council of Universal Freemasonry, and not Zionist Jews, is the manipulator of world revolution:

Who or what can dethrone an invisible power? Now, this is just what our Government is. The Masonic Lodge throughout the world unconsciously acts as a mask for our purpose. But the use we are going to make of this power in our plan of action, and even our headquarters, remain perpetually unknown to the world at large.<sup>69</sup>

The "Government" referred to in this *Protocol* could well be the Supreme Council of Freemasonry. And the *Dialogues*, upon which we believe the *Protocols* is based, could have been of much earlier origin than the 1860s, for it echoes Weishaupt's correspondence with his co-conspirators in the Illuminati. The *Dialogues* could as well have been the correspondence between members of the Templar hierarchy, such as Mazzini in Italy, Pike in America, Palmerston in England, and Bismarck in Germany.

It is also just as likely that Karl Marx, or Mikhail Bakunin, both of whom were at the Geneva Masonic Congress, spouted the fourth *Protocol* from that forum. It certainly would have befitted their Communist program. In fact, a segment of *Protocol* twelve could have been spoken at Geneva against Russia by this remnant of Communist Jacobins. It reads:

Briefly, in order to demonstrate our enslavement of the Gentile governments in Europe, we will show our power to one of them by means of *crimes of violence*, that is to say by a *reign of terror*.<sup>70</sup>

370

By using the word "Gentile," the anonymous authors of the *Protocols* suggested to general readers and investigators that the authors and planners of the "crimes of violence" were Jews. When the barbarous Bolshevik Revolution destroyed old Russia, conspiracy researchers pointed to this *Protocol*, because of the word "Gentile," and blamed the Revolution on the Jews, who they believed were retaliating against the Russian czars for their persecution of the Russian Jewish populations.

#### The Protocols, Jack the Ripper and Gentile "Non-Masons"

Gentile Freemasonry refers to its initiates as Jews, refers to its lodges as Solomon's Temple, and calls non-Masons Gentiles. Likewise, a republic founded by Freemasonry and governed by Masons is by inference a Jewish nation. Conversely, a kingdom not ruled by Freemasonry, such as Russia, would be considered a Gentile nation. Christian Russia, then, would certainly be called a "Gentile government" by "them that say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie."

Stephen Knight documents the Masonic use of the word "Gentile" in *The Brotherhood*. When a meeting is called at the Masonic Temple, he says Masons converge on the lodge from all directions. "Once inside the Hall, each turned his steps towards the Crypt, which was cordoned off so that no intruder could make his way down the stair and report the goings-on to any 'Gentile'."<sup>71</sup>

Knight connects the *Protocols* to Gentile Freemasonry by examining a seemingly unrelated subject: the notorious murders of Jack the Ripper, committed in 1888 between August and November. "The Jack the Ripper murders in the East End of London in 1888," asserts Knight, "were perpetrated according to masonic [sic] ritual and a subsequent police cover-up was led by the Commissioner and Assistant Commissioner of the Metropolitan Police, both Freemasons."<sup>72</sup>

To comprehend what is meant by "murders...according to Masonic ritual," we must understand the Masonic ceremony of the 3rd degree - the Master Mason degree. Stephen Knight explains the Masonic ritual focus on murder:

Much of Masonic ritual centres on murder. At the 3rd degree, the victim is Hiram Abif, mythical architect in charge of the building of Solomon's temple. The ceremony involves the mimed murder of Hiram by three Apprentice Masons, and his subsequent resurrection. The three Apprentices are named Jubela, Jubelo and Jubelum - known collectively as the Juwes [Masonic spelling for Jews]. In masonic [sic] lore, the Juwes are hunted

371

down and executed, "by the breast being torn open and the heart and vitals taken out and thrown over the left shoulder," which closely parallels the details of Jack the Ripper's *modus operandi*.<sup>73</sup>

In 1888, Sir Charles Warren was Commissioner of the Metropolitan Police and one of the country's

most eminent Freemasons. Two years earlier Warren also helped found the most secret of Masonic Lodges, the Quatuor Coronati Lodge of Masonic Research. Knight reports that

Warren impeded the investigation of the murders at every turn, caused endless confusion and delays, and personally destroyed the only clue the Ripper ever left. This was a scrawled chalk message on a wall inside a tenement block near the site of the fourth murder. Beneath the message was a blood-soaked piece of cloth which Jack the Ripper had recently cut from the apron of his latest victim. The message itself, according to a careful copy made by a conscientious PC who was at the scene early - which had been concealed in the Scotland Yard files on the case for nearly ninety years before I gained access to them - read:

"The Juwes are  
The Men That  
will not be blamed  
for nothing"

The moment he was told of this, Warren, who had not previously ventured near the East End, rushed to the place before the message could be photographed and washed it away. This has never been explained. The truth was that Warren, who had been exalted to the Royal Arch in 1861, had realized that the writing on the wall was a masonic ~sic] message.

Warren, a founder of the Quatuor Coronati Lodge of Masonic Research and by the time of the Ripper murders a Past Grand Sojourner of the Supreme Grand Chapter, knew only too well that the writing on the wall was telling the world, "The *Free-masons* are the men that will not be blamed for nothing."<sup>74</sup>

The significance of the word "Juwes" in the Ripper's message will not escape anyone versed in Masonic lore. As Knight pointed out in a previous book, *Jack the Ripper: The Final Solution* (1976), Masons

372

refer to themselves as Jews, and use the word "Gentile," "borrowed from Hebrew and used to mean non-Masonic.

How does the message at the scene of the fourth "Ripper" murder shed light by analogy on who may have authored the *Protocols*? First, it confirms that Freemasonry establishes decoys, then calls those decoys Jews. Second, the scrawled chalk message on the wall above the scene of the fourth Ripper murder can be extrapolated and applied to all Masonic intrigues and their authors, including authors of the *Protocols*: "The *Freemasons* are the men that will not be blamed for the *Protocols*." Third, by making the *Protocols* read like a Jewish manuscript, the Gentile Masonic conspiracy continues unimpeded by sending researchers chasing the Jewish scapegoat.

In 1935, after studying the *Protocols* and hearing months of testimony, the court at Berne, Switzerland, declared that they were not of Jewish origin. If we accept the court's declaration, the only logical explanation for the *Protocols* authorship is Gentile Freemasonry: "those that say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie." The creation of the *Protocols* is another facet of the age-old plot of Satan to destroy both Jews and Christians alike.

Stephen Knight's intent in exposing the reason behind the Masonic use of the word "Juwes" was not to reveal Freemasonry's anti-Semitic symbolism, but to tie the *Protocols* to Gentile Freemasonry. He offers even more convincing evidence of the *Protocols* Masonic authorship: "The translator of the *Protocols* claimed they were in the form of minutes which were removed from a large book of notes for lectures. They were signed, he said, by Freemasons of the highest rank, the thirty-third degree."<sup>76</sup>

Thirty-third degree Masons, of course, meet separately from their Masonic brethren of the lower degrees. Significantly, Edith Miller informs us that the name of the meeting hall in Paris where the 33rd degree Supreme Council of Mizraim Masons gathered was the *Sanctuary of Levites*, corroborating Knight's discovery that Gentile Masons refer to themselves as Jews.<sup>77</sup> Mackey's *Encyclopedia of Freemasonry* sheds more light on French Freemasonry's fixation on becoming Jews, when documenting that in the French lodges, "Levite" is the "highest of the Masonic Degrees...."<sup>78</sup> How could a person, or persons, who

supposedly forged the *Protocols*, have known to connect Jewish terminology used by a Gentile Masonic Lodge in Paris, unless he, or they, were 33rd degree Masons from that same lodge? We know that Adolphe Cremieux was that Mason who sat on the Supreme Council of Mizraim Freemasonry. We also know that the *Protocols* were stolen from that same Lodge. Stephen Knight concludes:

373

It must be stated that the *Protocols* have been the subject of debate since they first appeared in print. Hitler twisted their meaning and alleged that they proved the existence of a worldwide conspiracy by the Jews, and used them in a hopeless attempt to justify his extermination programme. Chiefly because of the Nazi atrocities many writers have attacked the *Protocols* as forgeries. The argument continues to rage, and there are strong points both for and against.

An important point to bear in mind is that they had been in existence a long time before they were finally published.... Forgeries or not, the product of fanatical minds or not, the fact is they have been taken in deadly seriousness by thousands of people.

Of course, even accepting for a moment that there were no questions of the documents' authenticity, it would still be ludicrous to believe that they form the code by which all Freemasons live. Most Masons do not progress beyond the third degree, so the vast majority of Freemasons before the *Protocols* were published would never have heard of them.

But what they [the *Protocols*] would have conveyed to those high initiates, who not only read them, but took them seriously, is fascinating and disturbing.<sup>79</sup>

### **The Masonic "Protocol" Conspiracy in Russia**

The Reform Jews left Germany for Russia in 1840 to destroy Judaism there. Their tactics were reprehensible, resulting in violence and bloodletting. In anger the Reformers spread vicious lies about their Jewish brothers, inciting Christian Russia to anti-Semitism. The most horrendous were accusations of blood libels. One such incident took place in the small town of Villovich where the Reform Jews took revenge on the local rabbi. They dressed up one of their women as the rabbi's wife. "The impersonation was perfect," wrote Rabbi Antelman. "She appeared before the local priest and said that she saw the rabbi kill a Christian child for Passover. Because of this incident, the rabbi and all the members of his congregation were killed after a brief trial. The rabbi's wife and his five remaining children were tortured into accepting Christianity."<sup>80</sup>

*Mackey's Encyclopedia of Freemasonry* confirms that "[I]n Russia the *Protocols* were used to back up charges against the Jews for 'ritual murder.'"<sup>81</sup> Is Mackey's statement Freemasonry's subtle way of suggesting that the authors of the *Protocols* were Reform Jews?

374

### **Protocols of Sion and the Priory of Sion**

The authors of *Holy Blood, Holy Grail* suggest that the *Priory of Sion*, and not the Reform Jews, was connected to the *Protocols of Sion* in Russia. The authors build their case around Rosicrucian French Masons who had worked their way into the good graces of Czar Nicholas II. Here is their story:

The role of Rasputin at the court of Nicholas and Alexandra of Russia is more or less generally known. It is not generally known, however, that there were influential, even powerful esoteric enclaves at the Russian court long before Rasputin. During the 1890s and 1900s one such enclave formed itself around an individual known as Monsieur Philippe and around his mentor, who made periodic visits to the imperial court at Petersburg. And Monsieur Philippe's mentor was none other than the man called Papus.<sup>82</sup>

Papus (1865-1916), a Gentile, was the Masonic code name for Dr. Gerard Encausse, a 33rd degree Mason from Paris, who became the occult adviser of the ill-fated Czar Nicholas U.<sup>83</sup> Papus was Grand Master of both Memphis and Mizraim Freemasonries, the two Rosicrucian lodges that had merged in 1875.

One of Papus's acquaintances was Claude Debussy (1862-1918), a famous composer who set a number of Victor Hugo's poems to music. Debussy was the next Grand Master of the Priory of Sion following Hugo's death in 1885, and reigned in that position until 1918.<sup>84</sup>

Freemason A.E. Waite tells us that in 1894 Papus was also the Grand Master of the Martinist Masonic Supreme Council in Paris. Martinism admitted both male and female members on equal terms. This Order had a number of lodges throughout Europe and Russia. Chapters were also established in Great Britain, the United States, Argentina and Guatemala, as well as throughout the Orient.<sup>85</sup>

Martinism was originally founded in 1754 by a Rosicrucian Spanish Jew named Martines de Pasqually, or Martinez Paschalis. The emblem for this branch of Freemasonry consists of six dots, which we have learned in a previous chapter is a subtle form of the Masonic six-pointed star. The six-pointed star is the same herald of the Priory of Sion, the Mizraim Masonic Lodge and Zionism.<sup>86</sup>

Pasqually's Lodges were first organized at Marseilles, Toulouse, and Bordeaux, then in Paris. Before long Rosicrucian Martinist lodges spread all over France, with the center at Lyons. Martinism was thought

375

to have been a Jewish secret society. It was operated, however, in the same manner as was the Mizraim Lodge, in that Jews and Gentiles alike were members. Behind the scenes, however, was the Priory of Sion, distinguished by the Rose-Croix capstone in Martinist Lodges.

Nesta Webster explains: "After the first three Craft degrees came the Cohen degrees of the same - Apprentice Cohen, Fellow Craft Cohen, and Master Cohen - then those of Grand Architect, Grand Elect of Zerubbabel of Knight of the East; but above these were concealed degrees leading up to the Rose-Croix, which formed the capstone of the edifice."<sup>87</sup>

Webster also claims that Martinist "disciples inherited from Pasqually a large number of Jewish manuscripts."<sup>88</sup> She leaves the reader with the impression that these manuscripts are none other than the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Sion* - in existence a full century before they were stolen from its sister Mizraim lodge in 1884.<sup>89</sup> If so, these documents may only have suggested Judaic origins because of the Davidic claims expressed within them by the Priory of Sion.

A century later the stamp of "Priory of Sion" is even more evident on Martinism when a Freemason named Alphonse Louis Constant (1810-1875) joined the Martinist Order. Constant was a Gentile Mason who assumed the Jewish name - Eliphaz Levi. This is the same Eliphaz Levi who assisted the Grand Master of Sion, Charles Nodier, in methodically sifting and cataloging thousands of Templar documents looted from the Vatican by Napoleon Bonaparte. Levi was also acquainted with Nodier's successor, Victor Hugo. After Levi joined the Martinist Masonic lodge, the lodge merged with both the Memphis and Mizraim Lodges.

Levi apparently had access to the forgotten *Protocol* documents in the Mizraim Lodge a decade before they were discovered in 1884. Webster informs us that "[b]efore his death in 1875 Eliphaz Levi announced that in 1879 a new political and religious 'universal Kingdom' would be established, and that it would be possessed by 'him who would have the keys of the East.'"<sup>90</sup>

Three *Protocols* have significant relationship to this prophecy:

Protocol 15: When the King of Israel sets upon his sacred head the crown offered him by Europe he will become patriarch of the world.

Protocol 17: The King of the Jews will be the real Pope of the Universe, the patriarch of an international Church

Protocol 24: I pass now to the method of confirming the dynastic roots of King David to the last strata of the earth.

376

The prop of humanity in the person of the supreme lord of all the world of the holy seed of David must sacrifice to his people all Personal inclinations.

These *Protocols* are highly suggestive of the Priory of Sion, those who claim to be of the seed of David. Eliphaz Levi most likely was referring to Sion's King of Jerusalem cult when he prophesied, "A new



political and religious 'universal Kingdom' will be established, and it will be possessed by 'him who would have the keys of the East.'"

The authors of *Holy Blood* inform us that Victor Hugo and Eliphas Levi were both members of the same Martinist Lodge.<sup>91</sup> As we have seen, Victor Hugo was associated with Maurice Joly and Adolphe Cremieux in the sister Lodge of Mizraim Freemasonry. Papus, who was Grand Master of both the Mizraim and Memphis lodges, was also a Martinist, and acquainted himself with Hugo's successor Claude Debussy. All these men, except Cremieux, were Gentiles.

This circumstantial evidence points to the Priory of Sion as the author of the *Protocols*. In the Old Testament, King Solomon himself, who is revered by all Masons, says in Proverbs 14:9, "The common bond of rebels is their guilt."<sup>92</sup> In other words, these Masonic rebels are guilty by association.

### French Martinism and English Freemasonry

English Freemason A.E. Waite states that French Martinism had shut its doors to Masons belonging to English Freemasonry.<sup>93</sup> Yet Edith Miller, in Appendix IV of *Occult Theocracy*, reproduced a private letter dated March 26, 1906, from one "Dorec" to 33rd degree Grand Orient Mason Theodore Reuss, informing him that 33rd degree English Mason John Yarker was the Martinist delegate in London.~

Miller claims the existence of another private letter, in which Papus refers to himself as the delegate of John Yarker for the Swedenborg Rite in France. Correspondence of this nature between the most noteworthy Masons of that day contradicts Mr. Waite and reveals that Mr. Waite is spreading disinformation by alleging a feud between English Masonry and French Martinism where none exists.<sup>95</sup>

It is true that Rosicrucian English Freemasonry severed fellowship in 1877 with Templar French Grand Orient Freemasonry. However Martinism is not Grand Orient Templarism, but rather, Rosicrucianism. Naturally there would be a tie to English Freemasonry. Obviously the French Martinists would want to keep this familial tie secret in order

to keep abreast of the developments in Templar French Masonry. Martinism apparently functioned as an intelligence lodge for English Freemasonry, as did Mizraim. Later the two merged with Memphis, their English counterpart.

A.E. Waite could not have been ignorant of this fact. If cognizant, he would have published an opposing view in an attempt to hide the facts. His motive would be to protect Rosicrucian Orders on the Continent, which were subversive to the Templar Grand Orient. No other interpretation makes sense of why the hierarchy of the Templar Grand Orient - Dorec and Reuss - would expose the connection.

Apparently, Rosicrucian Martinism was a front for the Priory of Sion. English Freemasonry used it as an intelligence gathering lodge in the same manner as it did the Mizraim Lodge. Both having similar doctrine, they merged in 1875. As the Mizraim Masonic Lodge provided for Great Britain moles in the French Templar Scottish Rite Lodge, through double agents such as Cremieux and Levi, so Papus served in that same capacity when Mizraim merged with Martinism following the deaths of Levi and Cremieux in 1875 and 1880.

There are other Martinist ties to British Freemasonry. In 1887 Martinist Freemason Papus joined the Theosophist Society, a Rosicrucian order headquartered in New York, with a branch in Paris. The Theosophist Society was founded in 1775 by female Freemason Helena Blavatsky, who moved her headquarters from New York to London in 1887. In 1891 Papus helped found the Gnostic Catholic Church. In 1895 he became a member of the Order of the Golden Dawn, an English Masonic Rosicrucian order founded in 1887 in London, with a branch in the Paris Lodge Ahathoor. In 1902 Papus became Grand Master of the newly formed homicidal Ordo Templi Orientis (O.T.O.) at Paris, a spin-off of the Golden Dawn.

In 1899 Philippe de Lyon, protegee' of Papus, went to Russia and established the Priory of Sion's Martinist lodge at the imperial court, possibly initiating Grigori Rasputin, since it is known that Grigori was a Martinist. Philippe was introduced to the Imperial Court first, oddly enough, by the same man who was Rasp tin's sinister adviser, the anti-Zionist and Reform Jew, Manoussevitch Manouilof (see chapter 19). In 1900 Papus followed Philippe to St. Petersburg, where Papus became a confidant of the Czar and Czarina. Papus visited Russia on at least three occasions, the last in 1906. When he became Grand Master

in France of London's O.T.O., Papus then carried the rituals of this homicidal Masonic lodge to Russia, initiating many Russians in St. Petersburg in preparation for the Russian Revolution. Papus died on October 25, 1916, one year before he could taste the rotten fruits of his labor in the bloody Bolshevik ~

378

Substantial evidence suggests that high Masons in France, England and Russia were involved in the Russian Revolution. In fact communications were shuttled back and forth between Europe and Russia prior to the Bolshevik Revolution by high Masons. Among them were 33rd degree John Yarker, who represented the Martinist Order at London; 33rd degree Papus, who, according to Miller's documents, was under the control of Yarker; Freemason Philippe, who was the mentor of Papus, and Rasputin, who in turn was the Martinist mole in the Royal Court at St. Petersburg following Philippe. All these High Masons were Gentiles not Jews.

As evidenced by the Masonic activities between Russia and France at the turn of the 20th century, both English and French Freemasonry were cooperating in fomenting the Russian Revolution. These activities, with the arrival of the stolen *Protocols* taken from a French lodge and carried to Russia, were significant in stopping Zionism at the Russian border. In 1903 the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* were first translated into Russian and published. Whether engineered by this coalition of subversives or not, the events which led up to their circulation could not have been by accident.

The authors of *Holy Blood, Holy Grail* outline the sequence of events. The *Protocols* were stolen from the Mizraim Lodge in 1884 and taken to Russia by Mlle. Justine Glinka. She gave a copy to Alexis Sukhotin, the marshal of the district of Orel who in turn showed them to two friends Stepanov and a contemptible old man named Sergei Nilus. In 1903 Nilus presented the *Protocols* to the Czar. The Czar, who had placed himself under the occult council of the two subversive Freemasons, Philippe and Rasputin, declared the document to be an outrageous fabrication and ordered all copies of it destroyed. Nilus was banished from the court in disgrace.<sup>97</sup>

The document, or a copy of it, survived. In 1903 it was serialized in a newspaper, but failed to attract interest. In 1905 it was published again as an appendix to a book by a distinguished mystical philosopher, Vladimir Soloviov. This time it began to attract attention. In following years it became one of the single most infamous documents of the twentieth century.<sup>98</sup>

### **Protocols of the Priory of Zion**

The authors of *Holy Blood, Holy Grail* argue strongly that the *Protocols* have a Masonic source - the Priory of Zion:

379

Modern scholars have dismissed them as a total forgery, a wholly spurious document concocted by anti-Semitic interests intent on discrediting Judaism. And yet the *Protocols* themselves argue strongly against such a conclusion. They contain, for example, a number of enigmatic references - references that are clearly not Judaic. But these references are so clearly not Judaic that they cannot plausibly have been fabricated by a forger, either. No anti-Semitic forger with even a modicum of intelligence would possibly have concocted such references in order to discredit Judaism. For no one would have believed these references to be of Judaic origin.

Thus, for instance, the text of the *Protocols* ends with a single statement, "Signed by the representatives of Zion of the 33rd Degree."

Why would an anti-Semitic forger have made up such a statement? Why would he not have attempted to incriminate all Jews, rather than just a few - the few who constitute "the representatives of Zion of the 33rd Degree?" Why would he not declare that the document was signed by, say, the representatives of the international Judaic congress? In fact, the "representatives of Zion of the 33rd Degree" would hardly seem to refer to Judaism at all, or to any "international Jewish conspiracy." If anything, it would seem to refer to something specifically Masonic.

The *Protocols* contain other even more flagrant anomalies. The text speaks repeatedly, for example,

of the advent of a "Masonic kingdom."

The authors of *Holy Blood, Holy Grail* concluded: "On the basis of prolonged and systematic research we reached certain conclusions about the *Protocols of the Elders of Zion*. They are:

1. There was an original text on which the published version of the *Protocols* was based. This original text was not a forgery. On the contrary, it was authentic. But it had nothing whatever to do with Judaism or an "international Jewish conspiracy." It issued, rather, from some Masonic organization or Masonically oriented secret society that incorporated the word "Sion."
2. The original text on which the published version of the *Protocols* was based need not have been provocative or inflammatory in its language. But it may very well have

380

included a program for gaining power, for infiltrating Freemasonry, for controlling social, political, and economic institutions.

3. The original text on which the published version of the *Protocols* was based fell into the hands of Sergei Nilus. Nilus did not at first intend it to discredit Judaism. On the contrary, he brought it to the czar with the intention of discrediting the esoteric enclave at the imperial court - the enclave of Papus, Monsieur Philippe, and others who were members of the secret society in question. Before doing so he almost certainly doctored the language, rendering it far more venomous and inflammatory than it initially was. When the czar spurned him, Nilus then released the *Protocols* for publication in their doctored form. They had failed in their primary objective of compromising Papus and Monsieur Philippe. But they might still serve a secondary purpose - that of fostering anti-Semitism. Although Nilus' chief targets had been Papus and Monsieur Philippe, he was hostile to Judaism as well.
4. The published version of the *Protocols* is not, therefore, a totally fabricated text. It is, rather, a radically altered text. But despite the alterations certain vestiges of the original version can be discerned.... These vestiges - which referred to a king, a Pope, an international church, and to Sion - probably meant little or nothing to Nilus. He certainly would not have invented them himself. But if they were already there, he would have had no reason, given his ignorance, to excise them. And while such vestiges might have been irrelevant to Judaism, they might have been extremely relevant to a secret society. As we learned subsequently, they were - and still are - of paramount importance to the Priore de Sion.<sup>99</sup>

The authors of *Holy Blood, Holy Grail* conclude that the *Protocols* issued from the 33rd Degree Supreme Council of the Rite of Mizraim, which in turn is controlled by the Priory of Sion! They were "signed by the representatives of Sion of the 33rd Degree." The phrase "representatives of Sion" does not imply that the signatories were part of a group called "Sion," but rather, is indicative of agents, or, shall we say, a front for some organization which incorporates the name "Sion":

namely the Priory of Sion. The Mizraim Lodge was that front.

The mistake made by the Supreme Council of Mizraim is the mistake made by all Freemasonry. It *never* destroys any of its written work.

381

Every word spoken in every Supreme Council throughout the world is recorded and safeguarded for posterity.

A handful of modern conspiracy researchers link the covert Priory of Sion to the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion*. These investigators do not see the *Protocols* associated in any way with genuine Jewish Zionism that exists overtly. J.R. Church is one of them. He said, "The title itself, which mentions the 'learned elders of Zion,' seems to refer to the mystery religion of the so-called Holy Grail and to the Priory of Sion organized by Godfroi de Bouillon in 1099 for the purpose of establishing a world

government and providing a Merovingian king for its throne."<sup>100</sup>

Finally, according to the *Chicago Daily News*, June 23, 1920 (p.2), Empress Alexandra, wife of Czar Nicholas II, noted in her diary under the date April 7, 1918 (OS): "Nicholas read to us the protocols of the free masons."<sup>101</sup>

### Commentary on the Protocols of Sion

Protocol 1: Our power in the present tottering condition of all forms of power will be more invisible than any other, because it will remain invisible until the moment when it has gained such strength that no cunning can any longer undermine it.

Before us is a plan in which is laid down strategically the line from which we cannot deviate without running the risk of seeing the labour of many centuries brought to naught.

This Protocol describes an organism that houses a hidden "power." We believe the organism is Freemasonry housing the Priory of Sion. It was the Priory of Sion that founded the Rose-Croix, which in turn founded English Freemasonry. This began many centuries ago, as the Protocol indicates.

The statement, "Before us is a plan.. the line from which we cannot deviate without running the risk of seeing the labour of many centuries brought to naught," suggests that Sion is in serious trouble. Perhaps this refers to the establishment of the unexpected movement of Zionism in Russia. The "plan" which is "before us" may also refer to a takeover of Russia to stop the Zionist movement.

Protocol 3: To-day [sic] I may tell you that our goal is now only a few steps off. There remains a small space to cross and the whole long path we have trodden is ready now to close its cycle of the Symbolic Snake, by which we symbolize our people.

382

When this ring closes, all the States of Europe will be locked in its coil as in a powerful vise.

When the hour strikes for our Sovereign Lord of all the World to be crowned it is these same hands which will sweep away everything that might be a hindrance thereto.

"Ours" they will not touch, because the moment of attack will be known to us and we shall take measures to protect our own.

Ever since that time we have been leading the peoples from one disenchantment to another, so that in the end they should turn also from us in favour of that King-Despot of the blood of Sion, whom we are preparing for the world.

The symbols referred to in this Protocol are of course Rosicrucian. The symbol of the Priory of Sion's Rosicrucian Order is a rose, representing the Serpent, wormed around the upright part of the Christian Cross. The second symbol of the Rosicrucians was the circle, or snake biting its own tail, superimposed on the Christian cross. This same symbol of the snake is incorporated in the 33rd degree Masonic Jewel (Appendix 2, Fig. 7).

Dr. John Coleman, a retired British intelligence officer, states in *Black Nobility Unmasked*, that the Monarchs of Europe have always referred to themselves as "Crowned Cobras." The monarchs of Europe carry the Grail blood. All of them, according to Coleman, are Masons of the British obedience.

The statement: "'Ours' they will not touch," etc., eliminates the possibility that the Protocol is Jewish. If the *Protocols* outlined a Jewish conspiracy, the "our" would have evaded the holocaust of Hitler, according to this Protocol. Yet, after World War II it was Freemasonry, as we shall learn in chapter 24, that came back stronger than ever, founding the United Nations.

Finally, this Protocol identifies the Priory of Sion with the statement "King-Despot of the blood of Sion, whom we are preparing for the world." This obviously refers to Sion's reigning "King of Jerusalem."

Protocol 4: Who and what is in a position to overthrow an invisible force? And this is precisely what our force is. Gentile masonry [sic] blindly serves as a screen for us and our objects, but the plan of action of our force, even its very abiding-place, remains for the whole people an unknown mystery.

As we have seen, the Priory of Sion's kings believe themselves to be Jews. When the Priory founded Freemasonry, it was mainly Gentiles

383

who joined. Gentiles are its predominant members and leaders. Naturally the Priory would call Freemasonry "Gentile Masonry."

Protocol 5: In place of the rulers of to-day [sic] we shall set up a bogey which will be called the Super-Government Administration. Its hands will reach out in all direction like nippers and its organization will be of such colossal dimensions that it cannot fail to subdue all the nations of the world.

What is the "bogey" that is to be called "the Super-Government Administration?" There are two possibilities here. First, this could refer to Russian Communism, which would be used to conquer the world. The top governing power in the U.S.S.R. was called the *Supreme Soviet*. Soviet in Russian means *Council*. In other words, it was the Supreme Council that ruled former Soviet Russia, the same Supreme Council we find in 33rd degree Freemasonry. Second, this body could be the League of Nations. Following World War I, as we shall see in chapter 21, the League was founded by French Freemasonry. After World War II, English Freemasonry founded the United Nations. The United States of Europe became a reality by 1993. We shall learn that it too is of Masonic origin. From this may come the world kingdom of the Beast - the ultimate "bogey."

Protocol 8: We shall surround our government with a whole world of economists. That is the reason why economic sciences [work]. [They come] from the principal subject of the teaching given to the Jews. Around us again will be a whole constellation of bankers, industrialists, capitalists and - the main thing - millionaires, because in substance everything will be settled by the question of figures.

Notice this Protocol mentions the "Jews," but in a disconnected sense, as if they are used by the conspiracy for their economic prowess alone. This Protocol suggests why English Freemasonry is overloaded with Jewish bankers and economists. The Priory of Sion admits that Jews are superior economically. Incidentally, the word "Jew" is mentioned only twice in the *Protocols*, and both times in a disconnected sense.

Protocol 10: These schemes will not turn existing institutions upside down just yet. They will only affect changes in their economy and consequently in the whole combined movement

384

of their progress, which will thus be directed along the paths laid down in our schemes.

By such measures we shall obtain the power of destroying little by little, step by step, all that at the outset when we enter on our rights, we are compelled to introduce into the constitutions of States to prepare for the transition to an imperceptible abolition of every kind of constitution, and then the time is come to turn every form of government into our despotism.

This Protocol enunciates the format of English Freemasonry, called "gradualism," whereas its adversary, French Masonry, takes over rapidly and viciously.

**Protocol 15:** When the King of Israel sets upon his sacred head the crown offered him by Europe he will become patriarch of the world.

Twelve royal families in Europe today have Grail blood flowing through their veins. Two of them carry the title of "King of Jerusalem:" Otto von Habsburg, Pretender to the Austrian throne, and Juan Carlos, King of Spain.

Protocol 17: The King of the Jews will be the real Pope of the Universe, the patriarch of an international Church.

But, in the meantime, while we are re-educating youth in new traditional religions and afterwards in ours, we shall not overtly lay a finger on existing churches, but we shall fight them by criticism calculated to produce schism....

Notice that "The King of the Jews" will replace the Pope. Jews would not be concerned with replacing the Pope. They do not even recognize the Church. On the other hand, the Priory of Sion used the Catholic Church to build its empire. It was subject to the Roman Church for centuries, but withdrew during the Reformation, and through Free-masonry became adversarial to the Church. Naturally, the Priory would want to call their king "the real Pope of the Universe."

Also, notice the reference to New Age religion. Before the New Age can be perfected, the Protocol states that "criticism" must first divide the Church. This "criticism" is likely the new "Biblical criticism," the sources of which Orthodox Rabbi Marvin Antelman has revealed to us. In his book, *To Eliminate The Opiate*, he devotes a whole chapter entitled "The Birth of Biblical Criticism" to the subject. He lays Biblical Criticism at the feet of the Frankist-Reform Jews who were protected

385

by illuminated Masonic lodges in Germany. Rabbi Antelman confirms that Biblical criticism did not originate with Orthodox Jews, but rather; was orchestrated by apostate Jews bent on the destruction of Jude~ Christian religion.

Protocol 20: We shall so hedge about our system of accounting that neither the ruler nor the most insignificant public servant will be in a position to divert even the smallest sum from its destination [sic] with-out detection or to direct it in another direction except that which will be once fixed in a definite plan of action.

Is this the Mark of the Beast?

Protocol 24: I pass now to the method of confirming the dynastic roots of King David to the last strata of the earth.

Certain members of the seed of David will prepare the kings and their heirs, selecting not by right of heritage but by eminent capacities, inducting them into the most secret mysteries of the political, into schemes of government, but providing always that none may come to knowledge of the secrets. The object of this mode of action is that all may know that government cannot be entrusted to those who have not been inducted into the secret places of its art.

The king's plans of action for the current moment, and all the more so for the future, will be unknown, even to those who are called his closest counselors.

Only the king and the three who stood sponsor for him will know what is coming.

The prop of humanity in the person of the supreme lord of all the world of the holy seed of David must sacrifice to his people all personal inclinations.

The Priory of Sion is the protector of the so-called seed of King David. Notice in the second paragraph the statement that many kings and their heirs are being prepared, but only one will be selected. There are twelve royal families of Grail blood in Europe today. The entire 24th Protocol seems to describe the "hidden hand" in the Priory of Sion, which we believe is housed in the 33rd degree of English Freemasonry.

386